



BE PAYMENT READY

Moneris Gateway API - Integration Guide – Java

Version: 1.5.0

Copyright © Moneris Solutions, 2022

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in retrieval systems, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Moneris Solutions Corporation.

Security and Compliance

Your solution may be required to demonstrate compliance with the card associations' PCI/CISP/PABP requirements. For more information on how to make your application PCI-DSS compliant, contact the Moneris Sales Center and visit <https://developer.moneris.com> to download the PCI_DSS Implementation Guide.

All Merchants and Service Providers that store, process, or transmit cardholder data must comply with PCI DSS and the Card Association Compliance Programs. However, certification requirements vary by business and are contingent upon your "Merchant Level" or "Service Provider Level".

The card association has some data security standards that define specific requirements for all organizations that store, process, or transmit cardholder data. As a Moneris client or partner using this method of integration, your solution must demonstrate compliance to the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (PCI DSS) and/or the Payment Application Data Security Standard (PA DSS). These standards are designed to help the cardholders and merchants in such ways as they ensure credit card numbers are encrypted when transmitted/stored in a database and that merchants have strong access control measures.

Non-compliant solutions may prevent merchant boarding with Moneris. A non-compliant merchant can also be subject to fines, fees, assessments or termination of processing services.

For further information on PCI DSS & PA DSS requirements, visit <http://www.pcisecuritystandards.org>.

Confidentiality

You have a responsibility to protect cardholder and merchant related confidential account information. Under no circumstances should ANY confidential information be sent via email while attempting to diagnose integration or production issues. When sending sample files or code for analysis by Moneris staff, all references to valid card numbers, merchant accounts and transaction tokens should be removed and or obscured. Under no circumstances should live cardholder accounts be used in the test environment.

Changes in v1.5.0

- Added new definition for MPI 3DS Authentication Request transaction type
- Added new value V for request field **payment indicator** to reflect support for merchants who bill in recurring variable payments
- Amended allowable values for **e-commerce indicator** to reflect new **payment indicator** value and amended corresponding topic in Credential on File section
- Added note to the limit for request field **cardholder name** to indicate that accented characters are not allowable
- Added new section and topics about Installments by Visa
- Added topic about Vault and Installments in the Vault section

Changes in v1.4.4

- Added new topic to Vault section listing Vault transactions that support temporary tokens
- Convenience Fee response field **convenience fee status** limit has been corrected to 3-character alphanumeric
- Information added to About Convenience Fee and response field definitions to indicate convenience fee transactions do not support MCP or digital wallets
- Transaction type descriptions have been added or amended in Vault Add Token, Vault Delete, Vault Is Corporate Card, Vault Add Credit Card,

Changes in v1.4.3

- Added new MCP transaction topics MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure, MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure and Vault, MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure, and MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure

- Added transaction type topics for Purchase with 3-D Secure and Vault, Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure and Vault, and Purchase with 3-D Secure and Recurring Billing in 3-D Secure 2.0 section
- Added new request field **DS transaction ID**
- Made billing-related request fields mandatory for 3DS Authentication Request transaction

Changes in v1.4.2

- Corrected the limits for the request field **start date**
- Corrected presentation of set methods for the request fields **browser language**, **browser java enabled**, **browser screen height**, **browser screen width**,

Changes in v1.4.1

- Added information about the request fields 3DS version and 3DS server indicator in the transaction topics for Purchase with 3-D Secure and Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure
- corrected the variable name for the request field 3DS server indicator

Changes in v1.4.0

- 3-D Secure 2.0 section has replaced MPI section (which related to 3-D Secure 1.0)
- Added new fields for 3-D Secure 2.0 to the Purchase with 3-D Secure and Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure transactions
- References related to 3-D Secure2.0 have been added, including CAVV Result Codes for Visa, Mastercard and American Express card brands, and 3-D Secure 2.0 TransStatus Codes
- Added Definition of Response Fields for 3-D Secure
- Added Definition of Request Fields – 3-D Secure 2.0 and removed the previous Definition of Request Fields – MPI

Changes in v1.3.1

- Amended response code 959 under "Other Response Codes" to 599

Changes in v1.3.0

- Removed wording about testing only with Visa cards in About Credential on File topic
- Removed differentiation between supported card brands in regards to AVS and CVD in Card Verification
- Added information about American Express support in Card Verification with AVS and CVD and Card Verification with Vault
- Removed the Re-Authorization transaction type and information related to it
- Removed the Mag Swipe transaction set section
- Added Response Codes reference
- Added new supported currencies to MCP Currency Codes
- Added transaction type definitions to Visa Checkout topics
- Added information about dynamic descriptor behaviour in Pre-Authorization transactions to all Pre-Authorization and Pre-Authorization Completion topics
- Added missing dynamic descriptor field information to Purchase with 3-D Secure transaction topic
- Added information about payment indicator and e-commerce indicator field values, including new topic Payment Indicator and E-Commerce Indicator Values
- Reorganized information for Convenience Fee, including new topics Supported Transactions for Convenience Fee and Convenience Fee Info Object
- Renamed Convenience Fee transaction type topics to emphasize that Purchase is the base transactions and Convenience Fee is an additional feature
- Reorganized Definition of Request Fields by feature sets; Mag Swipe request fields removed
- New request field definition topics for connection fields, core fields, Vault, MPI, and Convenience Fee

Previous version changes

Changes in v1.2.12

- Added warnings about 3-D Secure implementations using frames to MPI section and 3-D Secure related transaction type topics

Changes in v1.2.11

- Added information about Google Pay™ and removed references to Android Pay
- Separated out transaction process flows into two separate topics for Apple Pay and Google Pay™, Apple Pay Transaction Process Overview and Google Pay™ Transaction Process Overview

Changes in v1.2.10

- Added missing request fields in MCP Purchase with Vault

Changes in v1.2.9

- Corrected sample code for some financial transactions (to remove old method of MCP processing)

Changes in v1.2.8

- Added section about Multi-Currency Pricing (MCP) transactions
- Added new conceptual topics in Credential on File:
 - Merchant- vs. Cardholder-Initiated COF Transactions
 - COF With Previously Stored Credentials
- Discover test card number has been changed to 6011000992927602
- Amended electronic commerce indicator description in Definition of Response Fields to remove deprecated allowable values (8 and 9)

Changes in v1.2.7

Missing limits for request variables amount, completion amount and transaction amount were replaced

Changes in v1.2.6

Electronic commerce Indicator (crypt) request variable's value of '7' amended to reflect that it also represents an American ExpressSafeKey non-authenticated transaction

Changes in v1.2.5

Purchase transaction amended to include Customer ID variable

Changes in v1.2.4

Changes limits in Amount, Transaction Amount, Completion Amount request variables to reflect 10 decimals.

Changes in v1.2.3

This version adds information about passing Offlinx™ data for the Card Match pixel tag via Unified API transactions.

Table of Contents

Security and Compliance	2
Confidentiality	2
Changes in v1.5.0	3
Getting Help	14
1 About This Documentation	15
1.1 Purpose	15
1.2 Who Is This Guide For?	15
2 Basic Transaction Set	16
2.1 Purchase	17
2.2 Pre-Authorization	22
2.3 Pre-Authorization Completion	28
2.4 Force Post	31
2.5 Purchase Correction	35
2.6 Refund	37
2.7 Independent Refund	40
2.8 Card Verification with AVS and CVD	43
2.9 Batch Close	46
2.10 Open Totals	48
3 Credential on File	51
3.1 About Credential on File	51
3.2 Credential on File Info Object and Variables	51
3.3 Credential on File Transaction Types	52
3.4 Merchant- vs. Cardholder-Initiated COF Transactions	53
3.5 Initial Transactions in Credential on File	53
3.6 COF With Previously Stored Credentials	54
3.7 Payment Indicator and E-Commerce Indicator Values	54
3.8 Vault Tokenize Credit Card and Credential on File	55
3.9 Credential on File and Converting Temporary Tokens	55
3.10 Card Verification and Credential on File Transactions	55
3.10.1 When to Use Card Verification With COF	56
3.10.2 Credential on File and Vault Add Token	56
3.10.3 Credential on File and Vault Update Credit Card	56
3.10.4 Credential on File and Vault Add Credit Card	57
3.10.5 Credential on File and Recurring Billing	57
4 Vault	58
4.1 About the Vault Transaction Set	58
4.2 Vault Transaction Types	58
4.2.1 Administrative Vault Transaction types	58
4.2.2 Financial Vault Transaction types	60
4.3 Vault Transactions That Support Temporary Tokens	60
4.4 Vault and Installments	61
4.5 Vault and Network Tokenization	61
4.6 Vault Administrative Transactions	61
4.6.1 Vault Add Credit Card – ResAddCC	61
4.6.1.1 Vault Data Key	65
4.6.1.2 Vault Encrypted Add Credit Card – EncResAddCC	65
4.6.2 Vault Temporary Token Add – ResTempAdd	68
4.6.3 Vault Update Credit Card – ResUpdateCC	71
4.6.3.1 Vault Encrypted Update CC – EncResUpdateCC	75
4.6.4 Vault Delete – ResDelete	78
4.6.5 Vault Lookup Full – ResLookupFull	79

4.6.6 Vault Lookup Masked – ResLookupMasked	82
4.6.7 Vault Get Expiring – ResGetExpiring	83
4.6.8 Vault Is Corporate Card - ResIsCorporateCard	86
4.6.9 Vault Add Token – ResAddToken	87
4.6.10 Vault Tokenize Credit Card – ResTokenizeCC	90
4.7 Vault Financial Transactions	95
4.7.1 Customer ID Changes	95
4.7.2 Purchase with Vault – ResPurchaseCC	95
4.7.3 Pre-Authorization with Vault – ResPreauthCC	101
4.7.4 Vault Independent Refund – ResIndRefundCC	106
4.7.5 Force Post with Vault – ResForcePostCC	109
4.7.6 Card Verification with Vault – ResCardVerificationCC	112
4.8 Hosted Tokenization	116
5 INTERAC® Online Payment	118
5.1 About INTERAC® Online Payment Transactions	118
5.2 Other Documents and References	118
5.3 Website and Certification Requirements	119
5.3.1 Things to provide to Moneris	119
5.3.2 Certification process	119
5.3.3 Client Requirements	120
5.3.4 Delays	120
5.4 Transaction Flow for INTERAC® Online Payment	121
5.5 Sending an INTERAC® Online Payment Purchase Transaction	123
5.5.1 Fund-Guarantee Request	123
5.5.2 Online Banking Response and Fund-Confirmation Request	123
5.6 INTERAC® Online Payment Purchase	124
5.7 INTERAC® Online Payment Refund	126
5.8 INTERAC® Online Payment Field Definitions	129
6 Level 2/3 Transactions	132
6.1 About Level 2/3 Transactions	132
6.2 Level 2/3 Visa Transactions	132
6.2.1 Level 2/3 Transaction Types for Visa	132
6.2.2 Level 2/3 Transaction Flow for Visa	135
6.2.3 VS Completion	137
6.2.4 VS Purchase Correction	141
6.2.5 VS Force Post	143
6.2.6 VS Refund	149
6.2.7 VS Independent Refund	153
6.2.8 VS Corpais	159
6.2.8.1 VS Purcha – Corporate Card Common Data	160
6.2.8.2 VS Purchl – Line Item Details	163
6.2.8.3 Sample Code for VS Corpais	166
6.3 Level 2/3 Mastercard Transactions	168
6.3.1 Level 2/3 Transaction Types for Mastercard	168
6.3.2 Level 2/3 Transaction Flow for Mastercard	170
6.3.3 MC Completion	172
6.3.4 MC Force Post	174
6.3.5 MC Purchase Correction	176
6.3.6 MC Refund	178
6.3.7 MC Independent Refund	180
6.3.8 MC Corpais - Corporate Card Common Data with Line Item Details	183
6.3.8.1 MC Corpac - Corporate Card Common Data	184
6.3.8.2 MC Corpdl - Line Item Details	191
6.3.8.3 Tax Array Object - MC Corpais	195
6.3.8.4 Sample Code for MC Corpais	197
6.4 Level 2/3 American Express Transactions	199
6.4.1 Level 2/3 Transaction Types for Amex	199

6.4.2 Level 2/3 Transaction Flow for Amex	201
6.4.3 Level 2/3 Data Objects in Amex	202
6.4.3.1 About the Level 2/3 Data Objects for Amex	202
6.4.3.2 Definition of the AxLevel23 Object	202
Table 1 Object	203
Table 1 - Setting the N1Loop Object	204
Table 1 - Setting the AxRef Object	205
Table 2 Object	207
Table 2 - Setting the AxIt1Loop Object	208
Table 2 - Setting the AxIt106s Object	211
Table 2 - Setting the AxTxi Object	211
Table 3 Object	215
Table 3 - Setting the AxTxi Object	216
6.4.4 AX Completion	219
6.4.5 AX Force Post	223
6.4.6 AX Purchase Correction	227
6.4.7 AX Refund	229
6.4.8 AX Independent Refund	233
7 3-D Secure 2.0	238
7.1 About 3-D Secure 2.0	238
7.1.1 3-D Secure Implementations	239
7.1.2 Out of Scope/Not Supported	239
7.1.3 Version Compatibility	239
7.1.4 Upgrading from 3-D Secure 1.0 to 3-D Secure 2.0	239
7.2 Building Your 3-D Secure 2.0 Integration	240
7.2.1 Activating 3-D Secure Functionality	240
7.2.2 Transaction Flow for 3-D Secure 2.0	240
7.3 Implementing Card Lookup Request	241
7.3.1 Card Lookup Request – mpiCardLookup	241
7.4 Implementing MPI 3DS Authentication Request	243
7.4.1 MPI 3DS Authentication Request	243
7.5 Handling the Challenge Flow	249
7.5.1 CAVV Lookup Request – mpiCavvLookup	249
7.6 Performing the Authorization	251
7.6.1 Purchase with 3-D Secure – cavvPurchase	251
7.6.2 Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure – cavvPreauth	260
7.6.3 Purchase with Vault and 3-D Secure	266
7.6.4 Pre-Authorization with Vault & 3-D Secure	270
7.6.5 Purchase with 3-D Secure and Recurring Billing	274
7.7 Testing Your 3-D Secure 2.0 Integration	276
7.8 Moving to Production With 3-D Secure 2.0	276
7.9 3-D Secure 2.0 TransStatus Codes	276
7.10 CAVV Result Codes	277
7.10.1 Visa CAVV Result Codes	277
7.10.2 Mastercard CAVV Result Codes	278
7.10.3 American Express CAVV Result Codes	279
8 Multi-Currency Pricing (MCP)	280
8.1 About Multi-Currency Pricing (MCP)	280
8.2 Methods of Processing MCP Transactions	281
8.3 MCP Get Rate	281
8.4 MCP Purchase	283
8.5 MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure	287

8.6 MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure and Vault	292
8.7 MCP Pre-Authorization	297
8.8 MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure	302
8.9 MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure and Vault	306
8.10 MCP Pre-Authorization Completion	311
8.11 MCP Purchase Correction	315
8.12 MCP Refund	317
8.13 MCP Independent Refund	321
8.14 MCP Purchase with Vault	324
8.15 MCP Pre-Authorization with Vault	328
8.16 MCP Independent Refund with Vault	333
8.17 MCP Currency Codes	336
8.18 MCP Error Codes	342
9 Installments by Visa	343
9.1 About Installments by Visa	343
9.2 Installments by Visa Transaction Types	343
9.3 Sending Transactions with Installments by Visa	344
9.4 Installment Plan Lookup	344
9.5 Vault Installment Plan Lookup	347
9.6 Installment Info Object	350
10 e-Fraud Tools	352
10.1 Address Verification Service	354
10.1.1 About Address Verification Service (AVS)	354
10.1.2 AVS Info Object	355
10.1.3 AVS Response Codes	355
10.1.4 AVS Sample Code	359
10.2 Card Validation Digits (CVD)	361
10.2.1 About Card Validation Digits (CVD)	361
10.2.2 Transactions Where CVD Is Required	361
10.2.3 CVD Information Object	362
10.2.4 CVD Result Codes	363
10.2.5 Sample Purchase with CVD Info Object	364
10.3 Transaction Risk Management Tool	365
10.3.1 About the Transaction Risk Management Tool	365
10.3.2 Introduction to Queries	365
10.3.3 Session Query	366
10.3.3.1 Session Query Transaction Flow	373
10.3.4 Attribute Query	373
10.3.4.1 Attribute Query Transaction Flow	377
10.3.5 Handling Response Information	377
10.3.5.1 TRMT Response Fields	378
10.3.5.2 Understanding the Risk Score	381
10.3.5.3 Understanding the Rule Codes, Rule Names and Rule Messages	382
10.3.5.4 Examples of Risk Response	389
Session Query	389
Attribute Query	391
10.3.6 Inserting the Profiling Tags Into Your Website	391
10.4 Incorporating All Available Fraud Tools	393
10.4.1 Implementation Options for TRMT	393
10.4.2 Implementation Checklist	393
10.4.3 Making a Decision	395
11 Apple Pay and Google Pay™ Integrations	396
11.1 About Apple Pay and Google Pay™ Integration	396
11.2 Apple Pay Transaction Process Overview	396
11.3 Google Pay™ Transaction Process Overview	398
11.4 About API Integration of Apple Pay and Google Pay™	399
11.4.1 Transaction Types Used for Apple Pay and Google Pay™	399

11.5 Cvv Purchase – Apple Pay and Google Pay™	400
11.6 Cvv Pre-Authorization – Apple Pay & Google Pay™	404
12 Offlinx™	409
12.1 What Is a Pixel Tag?	409
12.2 Offlinx™ and API Transactions	409
13 Convenience Fee	411
13.1 About Convenience Fee	411
13.2 Convenience Fee Information Object	411
13.3 Purchase with Convenience Fee	412
13.4 Purchase with Customer Info and Convenience Fee	415
13.5 Purchase with 3-D Secure and Convenience Fee	420
14 Recurring Billing	425
14.1 About Recurring Billing	425
14.2 Purchase with Recurring Billing	425
14.3 Recurring Billing Update	428
14.4 Recurring Billing Response Fields and Codes	432
14.5 Credential on File and Recurring Billing	433
15 Customer Information	435
15.1 Using the Customer Information Object	435
15.1.1 Customer Info Object – Miscellaneous Properties	436
15.1.2 Customer Info Object – Billing/Shipping Information	436
15.1.2.1 Set Methods for Billing and Shipping Info	437
15.1.2.2 Using Hash Tables for Billing and Shipping Info	437
15.1.3 Customer Info Object – Item Information	438
15.1.3.1 Set Methods for Item Information	438
15.1.3.2 Using Hash Tables for Item Information	439
15.2 Customer Information Sample Code	439
16 Status Check	443
16.1 About Status Check	443
16.2 Using Status Check Response Fields	443
16.3 Sample Purchase with Status Check	445
17 Visa Checkout	447
17.1 About Visa Checkout	447
17.2 Integrating Visa Checkout Lightbox	447
17.3 Transaction Flow for Visa Checkout	449
17.4 Visa Checkout Purchase	450
17.5 Visa Checkout Pre-Authorization – VdotMePreAuth	452
17.6 Visa Checkout Completion	455
17.7 Visa Checkout Purchase Correction	457
17.8 Visa Checkout Refund	459
17.9 Visa Checkout Information	462
18 Testing a Solution	465
18.1 About the Merchant Resource Center	465
18.2 Logging In to the QA Merchant Resource Center	465
18.3 Test Credentials for Merchant Resource Center	466
18.4 Getting a Unique Test Store ID and API Token	467
18.5 Processing a Transaction	469
18.5.1 Overview	469
18.5.2 HttpsPostRequest Object	470
18.5.3 Receipt Object	472
18.6 Testing INTERAC® Online Payment Solutions	472
18.7 Testing MPI Solutions	473
18.8 Testing Visa Checkout	475
18.8.1 Creating a Visa Checkout Configuration for Testing	475
18.9 Test Card Numbers	475

18.9.1 Test Card Numbers for Level 2/3	476
18.9.2 Test Cards for Visa Checkout	476
18.10 Simulator Host	477
19 Moving to Production	479
19.1 Activating a Production Store Account	479
19.2 Configuring a Store for Production	479
19.2.1 Configuring an INTERAC® Online Payment Store for Production	480
19.2.1.1 Completing the Certification Registration - Merchants	481
19.2.1.2 Third-Party Service/Shopping Cart Provider	481
19.3 Receipt Requirements	482
19.3.1 Certification Requirements	482
Appendix A Definition of Request Fields	484
A.1 Definition of Request Fields – Connection Fields	484
A.2 Definition of Request Fields – Core Fields	485
A.3 Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File	489
A.4 Definition of Request Fields – Vault	491
A.5 Definition of Request Fields for Level 2/3 - Visa	492
A.6 Definition of Request Fields for Level 2/3 - Mastercard	501
A.7 Definition of Request Fields for Level 2/3 - Amex	511
A.8 Definition of Request Fields – 3-D Secure 2.0	520
A.9 Definition of Request Fields – MCP	523
A.10 Definition of Request Fields – Offlinx™	525
A.11 Definition of Request Fields – Convenience Fee	525
A.12 Definition of Request Fields – Recurring	526
A.13 Definition of Request Fields – Installments by Visa	527
Appendix B Definitions of Response Fields	529
B.1 Definition of Response Fields – 3-D Secure	543
B.2 Definition of Response Fields – MCP	544
B.3 Definition of Response Fields –Installments by Visa	546
Appendix C Response Codes	552
Appendix D Error Messages	565
Appendix E Merchant Checklists for INTERAC® Online Payment Certification Testing	566
Appendix F Third-Party Service Provider Checklists for INTERAC® Online Payment Certification Testing	570
Appendix G Merchant Checklists for INTERAC® Online Payment Certification	575
Appendix H INTERAC® Online Payment Certification Test Case Detail	578
H.1 Common Validations	578
H.2 Test Cases	578
H.3 Merchant front-end test case values	583
Copyright Notice	587
Trademarks	587

Getting Help

Moneris has help for you at every stage of the integration process.

Getting Started	During Development	Production
Contact our Client Integration Specialists: clientintegrations@moneris.com	If you are already working with an integration specialist and need technical development assistance, contact our eProducts Technical Consultants: 1-866-319-7450 eproducts@moneris.com	If your application is already live and you need production support, contact Moneris Customer Service: onlinepayments@moneris.com 1-866-319-7450 Available 24/7

For additional support resources, you can also make use of our community forums at

<http://community.monteris.com/product-forums/>

1 About This Documentation

1.1 Purpose

This document describes the transaction information for using the Moneris Java API for sending credit card transactions. In particular, it describes the format for sending transactions and the corresponding responses you will receive.

1.2 Who Is This Guide For?

The Moneris Gateway API - Integration Guide is intended for developers integrating with the Moneris Gateway.

This guide assumes that the system you are trying to integrate meets the requirements outlined below and that you have some familiarity with the Java programming language.

System Requirements

- Java
- Port 443 open for bi-directional communication
- Web server with a SSL certificate

2 Basic Transaction Set

- 2.1 Purchase
- 2.2 Pre-Authorization
- 2.3 Pre-Authorization Completion
- 2.4 Force Post
- 2.5 Purchase Correction
- 2.6 Refund
- 2.7 Independent Refund
- 2.8 Card Verification with AVS and CVD
- 2.9 Batch Close
- 2.10 Open Totals

2.1 Purchase

Verifies funds on the customer's card, removes the funds and prepares them for deposit into the merchant's account.

```
Purchase purchase = new Purchase();
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(purchase);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setStoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Purchase transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	purchase.setOrderId(order_id);
amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	purchase.setAmount(amount);
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
credit card number	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric	purchase.setPan(pan);
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric	purchase.setExpDate(expiry_date);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
(YYMM format)		
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>purchase.setCryptType(crypt);</code>

Purchase transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>purchase.setCustId(cust_id);</code>
card match ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>purchase.setCmId(transaction_id);</code>
Customer Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>purchase.setCustInfo(customer);</code>
AVS Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>purchase.setAvsInfo(avsCheck);</code>
CVD Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>purchase.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);</code>
Convenience Fee Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>purchase.setConvenienceFee(convFeeInfo);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
NOTE: This variable does not apply to Credential on File transactions.		
Recurring Billing	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>purchase.setRecurInfo(recurInfo);</code>
dynamic descriptor	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric	<code>purchase.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</code>
wallet indicator NOTE: For basic Purchase and Preauthorization, the wallet indicator applies to Visa Checkout and MasterCard MasterPass only. For more, see Definition of Request Fields.	<i>String</i> 3-character alphanumeric	<code>purchase.setWalletIndicator(wallet_indicator);</code>
Credential on File Info cof NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Credential on File Info Object and Variables.	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>purchase.setCofInfo(cof);</code>
Installment Info For fields in this object, see 9.6 Installment Info Object NOTE: Do not send the Installment Info object on any transaction that is not intended to offer Installments by Visa functionality; doing so may cause the transaction to fail.	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>purchase.setInstallmentInfo(installmentInfo);</code>

Credential on File Info object request fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
issuer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>15-character alphanumeric variable length</p> <p>NOTE: This variable is required for all merchant-initiated transactions following the first one; upon sending the first transaction, the issuer ID value is received in the transaction response and then used in subsequent transaction requests.</p>	<pre>cof.setIssuerId("VALUE_FOR_ISSUER_ID");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>
payment indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphabetic</p> <p>NOTE: In Credential on File transactions where the request field e-commerce indicator is also being sent, the acceptable values for e-commerce indicator are dependent on the value sent for payment indicator; see request field definitions for more information.</p>	<pre>cof.setPaymentIndicator("PAYMENT_INDICATOR_VALUE");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>
payment information	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character numeric</p>	<pre>cof.setPaymentInformation("PAYMENT_INFO_VALUE");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>

Sample Purchase

```
public class TestCanadaPurchase
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
        String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
        String store_id = "store5";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        String amount = "5.00";
        String pan = "4242424242424242";
        String expdate = "1901"; //YYMM format
        String crypt = "7";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
```

```

InstallmentInfo installmentInfo = new InstallmentInfo();
installmentInfo.setPlanId("130d93f9-8a5d-a78c-4741-14905057ce01");
installmentInfo.setPlanIdRef("0000000063");
installmentInfo.setTacVersion("1");

Purchase purchase = new Purchase();
purchase.setOrderId(order_id);
purchase.setAmount(amount);
purchase.setPan(pan);
purchase.setExpdate(expdate);
purchase.setCryptType(crypt);
purchase.setDynamicDescriptor("123456");
purchase.setInstallmentInfo(installmentInfo);
//purchase.setWalletIndicator(""); //Refer documentation for possible values
purchase.setCmId("8nAK8712sGaAkls56"); //set only for usage with Offlinx - Unique max 50
alphanumeric characters transaction id generated by merchant
//optional - Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

purchase.setCofInfo(cof);

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(purchase);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);

//Optional - Proxy
mpgReq.setProxy(false); //true to use proxy
mpgReq.setProxyHost("proxyURL");
mpgReq.setProxyPort("proxyPort");
mpgReq.setProxyUser("proxyUser"); //optional - domainName\User
mpgReq.setProxyPassword("proxyPassword"); //optional
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());
System.out.println("HostId = " + receipt.getHostId());
System.out.println("MCPAmount = " + receipt.getMCPAmount());
System.out.println("MCPCurrencyCode = " + receipt.getMCPCurrencyCode());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());

InstallmentResults installmentResults = receipt.getInstallmentResults();
}

```

```

System.out.println("\nPlanId = " + installmentResults.getPlanId() +"\n");
System.out.println("PlanIDRef = " + installmentResults.getPlanIDRef());
System.out.println("TacVersion = " + installmentResults.getTacVersion());
System.out.println("PlanAcceptanceId = " + installmentResults.getPlanAcceptanceId());
System.out.println("PlanStatus = " + installmentResults.getPlanStatus());
System.out.println("PlanResponse = " + installmentResults.getPlanResponse());

}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

2.2 Pre-Authorization

Verifies and locks funds on the customer's credit card. The funds are locked for a specified amount of time based on the card issuer.

To retrieve the funds that have been locked by a Pre-Authorization transaction so that they may be settled in the merchant's account, a Pre-Authorization Completion transaction must be performed. A Pre-Authorization transaction may only be "completed" once.

Things to Consider:

- If a Pre-Authorization transaction is not followed by a Pre-Authorization Completion transaction, it must be reversed via a Pre-Authorization Completion transaction for 0.00. See 2.3 Pre-Authorization Completion
- A Pre-Authorization transaction may only be "completed" once

```

PreAuth preauth = new PreAuth();

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();

mpgReq.setTransaction(preauth);

```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Pre-Authorization transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
order ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces</p>	<code>preauth.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
amount	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>10-character decimal</p> <p>Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point</p>	<code>preauth.setAmount(amount);</code>
	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
credit card number	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>max 20-character alphanumeric</p>	<code>preauth.setPan(pan);</code>
expiry date	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>4-character alphanumeric</p> <p>YYMM</p>	<code>preauth.setExpDate(expiry_date);</code>
electronic commerce indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphanumeric</p>	<code>preauth.setCryptType(crypt);</code>

Pre-Authorization transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>20-character alphanumeric</p> <p>total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <p>NOTE: For Pre-Authorization transactions: the value in the dynamic descriptor field will only be carried over to a Pre-Authorization Completion when executing the latter via the Merchant Resource</p>	<code>preauth.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
Center; otherwise, the value for dynamic descriptor must be sent again in the Pre-Authorization Completion	Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \	
card match ID NOTE: Applies to Offlinx™ only; must be unique value for each transaction	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>preauth.setCmId(transaction_id);</code>
Customer Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>preauth.setCustInfo(customer);</code>
AVS Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>preauth.setAvsInfo(avcCheck);</code>
CVD Information NOTE: When storing credentials on the initial transaction, the CVD object must be sent; for subsequent transactions using stored credentials, CVD can be sent with cardholder-initiated transactions only—merchants must not store CVD information.	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>preauth.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);</code>
customer ID NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>preauth.setCustId(cust_id);</code>
wallet indicator NOTE: For basic Purchase and Preauthorization, the wallet indicator applies to Visa Checkout and MasterCard	<i>String</i> 3-character alphanumeric	<code>preauth.setWalletIndicator(wallet_indicator);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
<p>MasterPass only. For more, see Definition of Request Fields.</p>		
<p>final authorization</p> <p>NOTE: Applies to Mastercard transactions only</p>	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>true/false</p>	<pre>preauth.setFinalAuth("true");</pre>
<p>Credential on File Info</p> <p>cof</p> <p>NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Credential on File Info Object and Variables.</p>	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	<pre>cof.setCofInfo(cof);</pre>
<p>Installment Info</p> <p>For fields in this object, see 9.6 Installment Info Object</p> <p>NOTE: Do not send the Installment Info object on any transaction that is not intended to offer Installments by Visa functionality; doing so may cause the transaction to fail.</p>	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	<pre>preauth.setInstallmentInfo(installmentInfo);</pre>

Credential on File Info object request fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
<p>issuer ID</p> <p>NOTE: This variable is required for all merchant-initiated transactions following the first one; upon sending the first transaction, the</p>	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>15-character alphanumeric</p> <p>variable length</p>	<pre>cof.setIssuerId("VALUE_FOR_ISSUER_ID");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
<p>issuer ID value is received in the transaction response and then used in subsequent transaction requests.</p>		
<p>payment indicator</p> <p>NOTE: In Credential on File transactions where the request field e-commerce indicator is also being sent, the acceptable values for e-commerce indicator are dependent on the value sent for payment indicator; see request field definitions for more information.</p>	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphabetic</p>	<pre>cof.setPaymentIndicator("PAYMENT_INDICATOR_VALUE");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>
<p>payment information</p>	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character numeric</p>	<pre>cof.setPaymentInformation("PAYMENT_INFO_VALUE");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>

Sample Pre-Authorization

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaPreauth
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "store5";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
        String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
        String amount = "5.00";
        String pan = "4242424242424242";
        String expdate = "1902";
        String crypt = "7";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;

        PreAuth preauth = new PreAuth();
        preauth.setOrderId(order_id);
        preauth.setAmount(amount);
        preauth.setPan(pan);
        preauth.setExpdate(expdate);
        preauth.setCryptType(crypt);
        preauth.setInstallmentInfo(installmentInfo);
        //preauth.setWalletIndicator(""); //Refer documentation for possible values
    }
}
```

```
//preauth.setCmId("8nAK8712sGaAkls56"); //set only for usage with Offlinx - Unique max 50  
alphanumeric characters transaction id generated by merchant  
//preauth.setFinalAuth("true");  
//optional - Credential on File details  
  
InstallmentInfo installmentInfo = new InstallmentInfo();  
installmentInfo.setPlanId("130d93f9-8a5d-a78c-4741-14905057ce01");  
installmentInfo.setPlanIdRef("0000000063");  
installmentInfo.setTacVersion("1");  
  
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();  
cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");  
cof.setPaymentInformation("2");  
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");  
  
preauth.setCofInfo(cof);  
  
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();  
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);  
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions  
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);  
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);  
mpgReq.setTransaction(preauth);  
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);  
mpgReq.send();  
try  
{  
    Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();  
    System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());  
    System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());  
    System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());  
    System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());  
    System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());  
    System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());  
    System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());  
    System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());  
    System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());  
    System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());  
    System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());  
    System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());  
    System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());  
    System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());  
    System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());  
    System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());  
    System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());  
    //System.out.println("StatusCode = " + receipt.getStatusCode());  
    //System.out.println("StatusMessage = " + receipt.getStatusMessage());  
    System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());  
  
    InstallmentResults installmentResults = receipt.getInstallmentResults();  
    System.out.println("\nPlanId = " + installmentResults.getPlanId() +"\n");  
    System.out.println("PlanIDRef = " + installmentResults.getPlanIDRef());  
    System.out.println("TacVersion = " + installmentResults.getTacVersion());  
    System.out.println("PlanAcceptanceId = " + installmentResults.getPlanAcceptanceId());  
    System.out.println("PlanStatus = " + installmentResults.getPlanStatus());  
    System.out.println("PlanResponse = " + installmentResults.getPlanResponse());  
}  
catch (Exception e)  
{  
    e.printStackTrace();  
}
```

2.3 Pre-Authorization Completion

Retrieves funds that have been locked (by a Pre-Authorization transaction), and prepares them for settlement into the merchant's account.

Things to Consider:

- A Pre-Authorization transaction can only be completed once
- To reverse the full amount of a Pre-Authorization transaction, use the Pre-Authorization Completion transaction with the amount set to 0.00
- To process this transaction, you need the order ID and transaction number from the original Pre-Authorization transaction

```
Completion completion = new Completion();

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();

mpgReq.setTransaction(completion);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id); Unique identifier provided by Moneris upon merchant account setup
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token); Unique alphanumeric string assigned by Moneris upon merchant account activation To find your API token, refer to your test or production store's Admin settings in the Merchant Resource Center, at the following URLs: Testing: https://esqa-monteris.com/mpg/ Production: https://www3-monteris.com/mpg/

Pre-Authorization Completion transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	<code>completion.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
completion amountamount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	<code>completion.setCompAmount(comp_amount);</code>
	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
transaction number	<i>String</i> 255-character, alpha-numeric, hyphens or underscores variable length	<code>completion.setTxnNumber(txn_number);</code>
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>completion.setCryptType(crypt);</code>

Pre-Authorization Completion transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>completion.setCustId(cust_id);</code>
	NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \	
dynamic descriptor	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric	<code>completion.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
<p>NOTE: For Pre-Authorization transactions: the value in the dynamic descriptor field will only be carried over to a Pre-Authorization Completion when executing the latter via the Merchant Resource Center; otherwise, the value for dynamic descriptor must be sent again in the Pre-Authorization Completion</p>	<p>total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <p>NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\</p>	
shipping indicator	<p><i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric</p>	completion.setShipIndicator(ship_indicator);

Sample Pre-Authorization Completion

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaPreauth
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "store5";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
        String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
        String amount = "5.00";
        String pan = "4242424242424242";
        String expdate = "1902";
        String crypt = "7";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
        PreAuth preauth = new PreAuth();
        preauth.setOrderId(order_id);
        preauth.setAmount(amount);
        preauth.setPan(pan);
        preauth.setExpdate(expdate);
        preauth.setCryptType(crypt);
        //preauth.setWalletIndicator(""); //Refer documentation for possible values
        //preauth.setCmId("8nAK8712sGaAkls56"); //set only for usage with Offlinx - Unique max 50
        alphanumeric characters transaction id generated by merchant
        //optional - Credential on File details
        CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
        cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
        cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
        cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

        preauth.setCofInfo(cof);

        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
        mpgReq.setTransaction(preauth);
        mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
    }
}

```

```

mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());
//System.out.println("StatusCode = " + receipt.getStatusCode());
//System.out.println("StatusMessage = " + receipt.getStatusMessage());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());

InstallmentResults installmentResults = receipt.getInstallmentResults();
System.out.println("\nPlanId = " + installmentResults.getPlanId() +"\n");
System.out.println("PlanIDRef = " + installmentResults.getPlanIDRef());
System.out.println("TacVersion = " + installmentResults.getTacVersion());
System.out.println("PlanAcceptanceId = " + installmentResults.getPlanAcceptanceId());
System.out.println("PlanStatus = " + installmentResults.getPlanStatus());
System.out.println("PlanResponse = " + installmentResults.getPlanResponse());

}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

2.4 Force Post

Retrieves the locked funds and prepares them for settlement into the merchant's account.

Used when a merchant obtains the authorization number directly from the issuer by a third-party authorization method (such as by phone).

Things to Consider:

- This transaction is an independent completion where the original Pre-Authorization transaction was not processed via the same Moneris Gateway merchant account.

- It is not required for the transaction that you are submitting to have been processed via the Moneris Gateway. However, a credit card number, expiry date and original authorization number are required.
- Force Post transactions are not supported for UnionPay

```
ForcePost forcepost = new ForcePost();
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(forcepost);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Force Post transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	forcepost.setOrderId(order_id);
amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	forcepost.setAmount(amount);
credit card number	<i>String</i> <div style="background-color: #e0f2e0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> EXAMPLE: 1234567.89 </div>	forcepost.setPan(pan);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
	max 20-character alpha- numeric	
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	<code>forcepost.setExpDate(expiry_date);</code>
authorization code	<i>String</i> 8-character alphanumeric	<code>forcepost.setAuthCode(auth_code);</code>
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>forcepost.setCryptType(crypt);</code>

Force Post transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2e0;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\ </div>	<code>forcepost.setCustId(cust_id);</code>
dynamic descriptor	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2e0;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\ </div>	<code>forcepost.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</code>

Sample Force Post

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaForcePost
{
```

```

public static void main(String[] args)
{
    java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
    String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
    String cust_id = "my customer id";
    String store_id = "moneris";
    String api_token = "hurgle";
    String amount = "1.00";
    String pan = "4242424242424242";
    String expdate = "1901"; //YYMM format
    String auth_code = "88864";
    String crypt = "7";
    String dynamic_descriptor = "my descriptor";
    String processing_country_code = "CA";
    boolean status_check = false;
    ForcePost forcepost = new ForcePost();
    forcepost.setOrderId(order_id);
    forcepost.setCustId(cust_id);
    forcepost.setAmount(amount);
    forcepost.setPan(pan);
    forcepost.setExpdate(expdate);
    forcepost.setAuthCode(auth_code);
    forcepost.setCryptType(crypt);
    forcepost.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);

    HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
    mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
    mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
    mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
    mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
    mpgReq.setTransaction(forcepost);
    mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
    mpgReq.send();
    try
    {
        Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
        System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
        System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
        System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
        System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
        System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
        System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
        System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
        System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
        System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
        System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
        System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
        System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
        System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
        System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
        System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
        System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
        System.out.println("CorporateCard = " + receipt.getCorporateCard());
        //System.out.println("MessageId = " + receipt.getMessageId());
        System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());
    }
    catch (Exception e)
    {
        e.printStackTrace();
    }
}
}

```

2.5 Purchase Correction

Restores the full amount of a previous Purchase, Pre-Authorization Completion or Force Post transaction to the cardholder's card, and removes any record of it from the cardholder's statement.

This transaction can be used against a Purchase or Pre-Authorization Completion transaction that occurred same day provided that the batch containing the original transaction remains open.

Things to Consider:

- To process this transaction, you need the order ID and the transaction number from the original Completion, Purchase or Force Post transaction.

```
PurchaseCorrection purchasecorrection = new PurchaseCorrection();
```

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
```

```
mpgReq.setTransaction(purchasecorrection);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Purchase Correction transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	purchasecorrection.setorderId(order_id);
transaction number	<i>String</i> 255-character, alpha- numeric, hyphens or under- scores variable length	purchasecorrection.setTxnNumber(txn_number);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>purchasecorrection.setCryptType(crypt);</code>

Purchase Correction transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>purchasecorrection.setCustId(cust_id);</code>
	<p>NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</p>	
dynamic descriptor	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator	<code>purchasecorrection.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</code>
	<p>NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</p>	

Sample Purchase Correction

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaPurchaseCorrection
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "store5";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        String order_id = "Test1432065003686";
        String txn_number = "42014-0_10";
        String crypt = "7";
        String dynamic_descriptor = "123456";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
        PurchaseCorrection purchasecorrection = new PurchaseCorrection();
        purchasecorrection.setOrderId(order_id);
        purchasecorrection.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
        purchasecorrection.setCryptType(crypt);
        purchasecorrection.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
        purchasecorrection.setCustId("my customer id");
```

```

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(purchasecorrection);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());

InstallmentResults installmentResults = receipt.getInstallmentResults();
System.out.println("\nPlanId = " + installmentResults.getPlanId() +"\n");
System.out.println("PlanIDRef = " + installmentResults.getPlanIDRef());
System.out.println("TacVersion = " + installmentResults.getTacVersion());
System.out.println("PlanAcceptanceId = " + installmentResults.getPlanAcceptanceId());
System.out.println("PlanStatus = " + installmentResults.getPlanStatus());
System.out.println("PlanResponse = " + installmentResults.getPlanResponse());

}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

2.6 Refund

Restores all or part of the funds from a Purchase, Pre-Authorization Completion or Force Post transaction to the cardholder's card.

Unlike a Purchase Correction, there is a record of both the initial charge and the refund on the cardholder's statement.

For processing refunds on a different card than the one used in the original transaction, the Independent Refund transaction should be used instead.

To process this transaction, you need the order ID and transaction number from the original Completion, Purchase or Force Post transaction.

```

Refund refund = new Refund();

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();

```

```
mpgReq.setTransaction(refund);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Refund transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alpha-numeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	refund.setOrderId(order_id);
amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	refund.setAmount(amount);
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
transaction number	<i>String</i> 255-character, alpha-numeric, hyphens or underscores variable length	refund.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	refund.setCryptType(crypt);

Sample Refund

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaRefund
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "store1";
String api_token = "yesguy";
String amount = "1.00";
String crypt = "7";
String dynamic_descriptor = "123456";
String custid = "mycust9";
String order_id = "mvt2713618548";
String txn_number = "911464-0_10";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;
Refund refund = new Refund();
refund.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
refund.setOrderId(order_id);
refund.setAmount(amount);
refund.setCryptType(crypt);
refund.setCustId(custid);
refund.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(refund);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());

InstallmentResults installmentResults = receipt.getInstallmentResults();
System.out.println("\nPlanId = " + installmentResults.getPlanId() +"\n");
System.out.println("PlanIDRef = " + installmentResults.getPlanIDRef());
System.out.println("TacVersion = " + installmentResults.getTacVersion());
System.out.println("PlanAcceptanceId = " + installmentResults.getPlanAcceptanceId());
System.out.println("PlanStatus = " + installmentResults.getPlanStatus());
System.out.println("PlanResponse = " + installmentResults.getPlanResponse());

}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}

```

```
}
```

2.7 Independent Refund

Credits a specified amount to the cardholder's credit card. The credit card number and expiry date are mandatory.

It is not necessary for the transaction that you are refunding to have been processed via the Moneris Gateway.

Things to Consider:

- Because of the potential for fraud, permission for this transaction is not granted to all accounts by default. If it is required for your business, it must be requested via your account manager.

NOTE: Independent Refund transactions do not support Installments

```
IndependentRefund indrefund = new IndependentRefund();
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(indrefund);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Independent Refund transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	indrefund.setorderId(order_id);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
amount	<p>a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces</p> <p><i>String</i></p> <p>10-character decimal</p> <p>Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point</p>	<code>indrefund.setAmount(amount);</code>
	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
credit card number	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>max 20-character alpha-numeric</p>	<code>indrefund.setPan(pan);</code>
expiry date	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>4-character alphanumeric</p> <p>YYMM</p>	<code>indrefund.setExpDate(expiry_date);</code>
electronic commerce indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphanumeric</p>	<code>indrefund.setCryptType(crypt);</code>

Independent Refund transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p>	<code>indrefund.setCustId(cust_id);</code> <p>NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</p>
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>20-character alphanumeric</p> <p>total of 22 characters including your merchant name</p>	<code>indrefund.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits
and separator	
	<p>NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\</p>

Sample Independent Refund

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaIndependentRefund
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
        String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
        String store_id = "store5";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        String cust_id = "my customer id";
        String amount = "20.00";
        String pan = "4242424242424242";
        String expdate = "1901"; //YYMM
        String crypt = "7";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
        IndependentRefund indrefund = new IndependentRefund();
        indrefund.setOrderId(order_id);
        indrefund.setCustId(cust_id);
        indrefund.setAmount(amount);
        indrefund.setPan(pan);
        indrefund.setExpdate(expdate);
        indrefund.setCryptType(crypt);
        indrefund.setDynamicDescriptor("123456");
        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
        mpgReq.setTransaction(indrefund);
        mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
        mpgReq.send();
        try
        {
            Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
            System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
            System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
            System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
            System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
            System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
            System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
            System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
            System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
            System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
            System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
            System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
            System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
            System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
            System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
        }
    }
}

```

```

System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

2.8 Card Verification with AVS and CVD

Verifies the validity of the credit card, expiry date and any additional details (such as the Card Verification Digits or Address Verification details). It does not verify the available amount or lock any funds on the credit card.

Things to Consider:

- The Card Verification transaction is only supported by Visa, Mastercard, Discover and American Express
- For some Credential on File transactions, Card Verification with AVS and CVD is used as a prior step to get the Issuer ID used in the subsequent transaction
- When testing Card Verification, please use the Visa and MasterCard test card numbers provided in the MasterCard Card Verification and Visa Card Verification tables available in CVD & AVS (E-Fraud) Simulator.
- For a full list of possible AVS & CVD result codes refer to the CVD and AVS Result Code tables.

```

CardVerification cardVerification = new CardVerification();

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();

mpgReq.setTransaction(cardVerification );

```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Card Verification transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	<code>cardVerification.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
credit card number	<i>String</i> max 20-character alpha-numeric	<code>cardVerification.setPan(pan);</code>
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	<code>cardVerification.setExpDate(expiry_date);</code>
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>cardVerification.setCryptType(crypt);</code>
AVS Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>cardVerification.setAvsInfo(avsCheck);</code>
CVD Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>cardVerification.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);</code>
NOTE: When storing credentials on the initial transaction, the CVD object must be sent; for subsequent transactions using stored credentials, CVD can be sent with cardholder-initiated transactions only— merchants must not store CVD information.		

Credential on File Info object request fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
issuer ID	<i>String</i> 15-character alphanumeric variable length	<code>cof.setIssuerId("VALUE_FOR_ISSUER_ID");</code> NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
<p>tiated transactions following the first one; upon sending the first transaction, the issuer ID value is received in the transaction response and then used in subsequent transaction requests.</p>		<p>Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>
<p>payment indicator</p> <p>NOTE: In Credential on File transactions where the request field e-commerce indicator is also being sent, the acceptable values for e-commerce indicator are dependent on the value sent for payment indicator; see request field definitions for more information.</p>	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphabetic</p>	<pre>cof.setPaymentIndicator("PAYMENT_INDICATOR_VALUE");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>
<p>payment information</p>	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character numeric</p>	<pre>cof.setPaymentInformation("PAYMENT_INFO_VALUE");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>

Sample Card Verification

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaCardVerification
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "store5";
String api_token = "yesguy";
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String pan = "4242424242424242";
String expdate = "1901"; //YYMM format
String crypt = "7";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;
AvsInfo avsCheck = new AvsInfo();
avsCheck.setAvsStreetNumber("212");
avsCheck.setAvsStreetName("Payton Street");
avsCheck.setAvsZipCode("M1M1M1");
CvdInfo cvdCheck = new CvdInfo();
cvdCheck.setCvdIndicator("1");
cvdCheck.setCvdValue("099");
```

```

CardVerification cardVerification = new CardVerification();
cardVerification.setOrderId(order_id);
cardVerification.setPan(pan);
cardVerification.setExpdate(expdate);
cardVerification.setCryptType(crypt);
cardVerification.setAvsInfo(avscCheck);
cardVerification.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);

//optional - Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

cardVerification.setCofInfo(cof);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(cardVerification);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

2.9 Batch Close

Takes the funds from all Purchase, Completion, Refund and Force Post transactions so that they will be deposited or debited the following business day.

For funds to be deposited the following business day, the batch must close before 11 pm Eastern Time.

```

BatchClose batchclose = new BatchClose();

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();

```

```
mpgReq.setTransaction(batchclose);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Batch Close transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
ECR (electronic cash register) number	<i>String</i> No limit (value provided by Moneris)	batchclose.setEcrno(ecr_no);

Sample Batch Close

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaBatchClose
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "store5";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        String ecr_no = "66013455"; //ecr within store
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
        BatchClose batchclose = new BatchClose();
        batchclose.setEcrno(ecr_no);
        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
        mpgReq.setTransaction(batchclose);
        mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
        mpgReq.send();
        try
        {
            Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
            if ((receipt.getReceiptId()).equals("Global Error Receipt") ||
                receipt.getReceiptId().equals("null") ||
                receipt.getReceiptId().equals(""))
            {
                System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
                System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
                System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
                System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
                System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
            }
        }
    }
}
```

2.10 Open Totals

Returns the details about the currently open batch.

Similar to the Batch Close; the difference is that it does not close the batch for settlement.

```
OpenTotals opentotals = new OpenTotals();  
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();  
mpgReq.setTransaction(opentotals);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Open Totals transaction request fields – Required

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
ECR (electronic cash register) number	No limit (value provided by Moneris)	opentotals.setEcrno(ecr_no);

Sample Open Totals

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaOpenTotals
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "store5";
String api_token = "yesguy";
String ecr_no = "66013455";
//String ecr_no = "66011091";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
OpenTotals opentotals = new OpenTotals();
opentotals.setEcrno(ecr_no);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(opentotals);
mpgReq.send();

try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
if ((receipt.getReceiptId()).equals("Global Error Receipt") ||
receipt.getReceiptId().equals("null") ||
receipt.getReceiptId().equals(""))
{
System.out.println("CardType = null");
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
}
}
}

```

```
System.out.println("BankTotals = null");
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
}
else
{
for (String ecr : receipt.getTerminalIDs())
{
System.out.println("ECR: " + ecr);

for (String cardType : receipt.getCreditCards(ecr))
{
System.out.println("\tCard Type: " + cardType);
System.out.println("\t\tPurchase: Count = "
+ receipt.getPurchaseCount(ecr, cardType)
+ " Amount = "
+ receipt.getPurchaseAmount(ecr,
cardType));
System.out.println("\t\tRefund: Count = "
+ receipt.getRefundCount(ecr, cardType)
+ " Amount = "
+ receipt.getRefundAmount(ecr, cardType));
System.out.println("\t\tCorrection: Count = "
+ receipt.getCorrectionCount(ecr, cardType)
+ " Amount = "
+ receipt.getCorrectionAmount(ecr,
cardType));
}
}
}
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}
```

3 Credential on File

- 3.1 About Credential on File
- 3.2 Credential on File Info Object and Variables
- 3.3 Credential on File Transaction Types
- 3.5 Initial Transactions in Credential on File
- 3.9 Credential on File and Converting Temporary Tokens
- 3.8 Vault Tokenize Credit Card and Credential on File
- 3.10 Card Verification and Credential on File Transactions

3.1 About Credential on File

When storing customers' credit card credentials for use in future authorizations, or when using these credentials in subsequent transactions, card brands now require merchants to indicate this in the transaction request.

In the Moneris API, this is handled by the Moneris Gateway via the inclusion of the Credential on File info object and its variables in the transaction request.

While the requirements for handling Credential on File transactions relate to Visa, Mastercard and Discover only, in order to avoid confusion and prevent error, please implement these changes for all card types and the Moneris system will then correctly flow the relevant card data values as appropriate.

NOTE: If either the first transaction or a Card Verification authorization is declined when attempting to store cardholder credentials, those credentials cannot be stored —therefore the merchant must not use the credential for any subsequent transactions.

3.2 Credential on File Info Object and Variables

The Credential on File Info object is nested within the request for the applicable transaction types.

Credential on File Info Object:

cof

Variables in the cof object:

Payment Indicator

Payment Information

Issuer ID

For more information, see [Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File](#).

3.3 Credential on File Transaction Types

The Credential on File Info object applies to the following transaction types:

- Purchase
- Pre-Authorization
- Purchase with 3-D Secure – cavvPurchase
- Purchase with 3-D Secure and Recurring Billing
- Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure – cavvPreauth
- Purchase with Vault – ResPurchaseCC
- Pre-Authorization with Vault – ResPreauthCC
- Card Verification with AVS and CVD
- Card Verification with Vault – ResCardVerificationCC
- Vault Add Credit Card – ResAddCC
- Vault Update Credit Card – ResUpdateCC
- Vault Add Token – ResAddToken
- Vault Tokenize Credit Card – ResTokenizeCC
- Recurring Billing
- MCP Purchase
- MCP Pre-Authorization
- MCP Pre-Authorization Completion

- MCP Purchase with Vault
- MCP Pre-Authorization with Vault

3.4 Merchant- vs. Cardholder-Initiated COF Transactions

Transactions defined as Credential on File (COF) can be initiated one of two ways: by a merchant or by a cardholder. The initiator of a transaction is important because it determines which Credential on File indicator fields need to be sent in the transaction request.

Merchant-initiated Credential on File transactions: transactions in which the merchant intends to store cardholder credentials or use credentials that have already been stored. This includes sending the Credential on File Info object in the transaction request, and including all three of its fields: **issuer ID**, **payment indicator** and **payment information**.

Cardholder-initiated Credential on File transactions: transactions which are triggered by some action by the cardholder. For cardholder-initiated transactions, only the **payment indicator** and **payment information** fields are required.

For simplicity in developing your integration, the Moneris Gateway also allows cardholder-initiated transactions to be processed according to the same Credential on File rules as apply to merchant-initiated transactions. Technically, the **issuer ID** indicator is not required for cardholder-initiated transactions, but for convenience, if it is included in the transaction request, the Moneris Gateway will just ignore it when forwarding the request to the host.

3.5 Initial Transactions in Credential on File

When sending an *initial* transaction with the Credential on File Info object, i.e., a transaction request where the cardholder's credentials are being stored for the *first* time, it is important to understand the following:

- You must send the cardholder's Card Verification Digits (CVD)
- **Issuer ID** will be sent without a value on the initial transaction, because it is received in the response to that initial transaction; for all *subsequent* merchant-initiated transactions and all administrative transactions you send this **Issuer ID**
- The **payment information** field should always be set to a value of 0 on the first transaction
- The **payment indicator** field should be set to the value that is appropriate for the transaction

3.6 COF With Previously Stored Credentials

When processing a transaction with cardholder information that was already stored **prior to** the implementation of Credential on File requirements, you must:

- Include the Credential on File Info object in the transaction request, and
- Send the **payment information** value as 2, and
- Store the **issuer ID** returned in the transaction and associate it with the cardholder credentials for future use

Once the **issuer ID** has been stored and associated with the cardholder credentials, send it in all subsequent transactions going forward. **Issuer ID** is only required when sending merchant-initiated transactions.

3.7 Payment Indicator and E-Commerce Indicator Values

When sending Credential on File information in transaction requests that also include the **e-commerce indicator** request field (in code, referred to as `crypt`), acceptable values for the e-commerce indicator are dependent upon the value being sent for the **payment indicator**.

If Payment Indicator Value is:	Allowable e-commerce indicator values are:
R	2 – Mail Order / Telephone Order—Recurring 5 – Authenticated e-commerce transaction (3-D Secure) 6 – Non-authenticated e-commerce transaction (3-D Secure)
V	2 – Mail Order / Telephone Order—Recurring (Variable) 5 – Authenticated e-commerce transaction (3-D Secure) 6 – Non-authenticated e-commerce transaction (3-D Secure)
C	1 – Mail Order / Telephone Order—Single 5 – Authenticated e-commerce transaction (3-D Secure) 6 – Non-authenticated e-commerce transaction (3-D Secure) 7 – SSL-enabled merchant
U	1 – Mail Order / Telephone Order—Single 7 – SSL-enabled merchant
Z	1 – Mail Order / Telephone Order—Single

If Payment Indicator Value is:	Allowable e-commerce indicator values are:
	5 – Authenticated e-commerce transaction (3-D Secure) 6 – Non-authenticated e-commerce transaction (3-D Secure) 7 – SSL-enabled merchant

3.8 Vault Tokenize Credit Card and Credential on File

When you want to store cardholder credentials from previous transactions into the Vault, you use the Vault Tokenize Credit Card transaction request. Credential on File rules require that only previous transactions with the Credential on File Info object can be tokenized to the Vault.

For more information about this transaction, see 4.6.10 Vault Tokenize Credit Card – ResTokenizeCC.

3.9 Credential on File and Converting Temporary Tokens

In the event you decide to convert a temporary token representing cardholder credentials into a permanent token, these credentials become stored credentials, and therefore it is necessary to send Credential on File information.

For Vault Temporary Token Add transactions where you subsequently decide to convert the temporary token into a permanent token (stored credentials):

1. Send a transaction request that includes the Credential on File Info object to get the Issuer ID; this can be a Card Verification, Purchase or Pre-Authorization request
2. After completing the transaction, send the Vault Add Token request with the Credential on File object (Issuer ID only) in order to convert the temporary token to a permanent one.

3.10 Card Verification and Credential on File Transactions

In the absence of a Purchase or Pre-Authorization, a Card Verification transaction is used to get the unique issuer ID value (**issuerId**) that is used in subsequent Credential on File transactions. Issuer ID is a variable included in the nested Credential on File object.

For all first-time transactions, including Card Verification transactions, you must also request the cardholder's Card Verification Details (CVD). For more on CVD, see 10.2 Card Validation Digits (CVD).

For a complete list of these variables, see each transaction type or Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File

The Card Verification request, including the Credential on File Info object, must be sent immediately prior to storing cardholder credentials.

For information about Card Verification, see 2.8 Card Verification with AVS and CVD.

3.10.1 When to Use Card Verification With COF

If you are not sending a Purchase or Pre-Authorization transaction (i.e., you are not charging the customer immediately), you must use Card Verification (or in the case of Vault Add Token, Card Verification with Vault) first before running the transaction in order to get the Issuer ID.

Transactions this applies to:

Vault Add Credit Card – ResAddCC

Vault Update Credit Card – ResUpdateCC

Vault Add Token – ResAddToken

Recurring Billing transactions, if:

- the first transaction is set to start on a future date

3.10.2 Credential on File and Vault Add Token

For Vault Add Token transactions:

1. Send Card Verification with Vault transaction request including the Credential on File object to get the Issuer ID
2. Send the Vault Add Token request including the Credential on File object (with Issuer ID only; other fields are not applicable)

For more on this transaction type, see 4.6.9 Vault Add Token – ResAddToken.

3.10.3 Credential on File and Vault Update Credit Card

For Vault Update Credit Card transactions where you are updating the credit card number:

1. Send Card Verification transaction request including the Credential on File object to get the Issuer ID
2. Send the Vault Update Credit Card request including the Credential on File Info object (Issuer ID only).

For more on this transaction type, see 4.6.3 Vault Update Credit Card – ResUpdateCC.

3.10.4 Credential on File and Vault Add Credit Card

For Vault Add Credit Card transactions:

1. Send Card Verification transaction request including the Credential on File object to get the Issuer ID
2. Send the Vault Add Credit Card request including the Credential on File Info object (Issuer ID only)

For more on this transaction type, see 4.6.1 Vault Add Credit Card – ResAddCC.

3.10.5 Credential on File and Recurring Billing

NOTE: The value of the **payment indicator** field must be **R** when sending Recurring Billing transactions.

For Recurring Billing transactions which are set to start **immediately**:

1. Send a Purchase transaction request with both the Recurring Billing and Credential on File info objects (with Recurring Billing object field **start now** = true)

For Recurring Billing transactions which are set to start on a **future date**:

1. Send Card Verification transaction request including the Credential on File info object to get the Issuer ID
2. Send Purchase transaction request with the Recur and Credential on File info objects included

For updating a Recurring Billing series where you are updating the card number (does not apply if you are only modifying the schedule or amount in a recurring series):

1. Send Card Verification request including the Credential on File info object to get the Issuer ID
2. Send a Recurring Billing Update transaction

For more information about the Recurring Billing object, see Definition of Request Fields – Recurring.

4 Vault

- 4.1 About the Vault Transaction Set
- 4.2 Vault Transaction Types
- 4.3 Vault Transactions That Support Temporary Tokens
- 4.6 Vault Administrative Transactions
- 4.7 Vault Financial Transactions
- 4.8 Hosted Tokenization

4.1 About the Vault Transaction Set

The Vault feature allows merchants to create customer profiles, edit those profiles, and use them to process transactions without having to enter financial information each time. Customer profiles store customer data essential to processing transactions, including credit and signature debit.

The Vault is a complement to the Recurring Billing module. It securely stores customer account information on Moneris secure servers. This allows merchants to bill customers for routine products or services when an invoice is due.

4.2 Vault Transaction Types

The Vault API supports both administrative and financial transactions.

4.2.1 Administrative Vault Transaction types

ResAddCC

Creates a new credit card profile, and generates a unique data key which can be obtained from the Receipt object.

This data key is the profile identifier that all future financial Vault transactions will use to associate with the saved information.

EncResAddCC

Creates a new credit card profile, but requires the card data to be either swiped or manually keyed in via a Moneris-provided encrypted mag swipe reader.

ResTempAdd

Creates a new temporary token credit card profile. This transaction requires a duration to be set to indicate how long the temporary token is to be stored for.

During the lifetime of this temporary token, it may be used for any other vault transaction before it is permanently deleted from the system.

ResUpdateCC

Updates a Vault profile (based on the data key) to contain credit card information.

All information contained within a credit card profile is updated as indicated by the submitted fields.

EncResUpdateCC

Updates a profile (based on the data key) to contain credit card information. The encrypted version of this transaction requires the card data to either be swiped or manually keyed in via a Moneris-provided encrypted mag swipe reader.

ResDelete

Deletes an existing Vault profile of any type using the unique data key that was assigned when the profile was added.

It is important to note that after a profile is deleted, the information which was saved within can no longer be retrieved.

ResLookupFull

Verifies what is currently saved under the Vault profile associated with the given data key. The response to this transaction returns the latest active data for that profile.

Unlike ResLookupMasked (which returns the masked credit card number), this transaction returns both the masked and the unmasked credit card numbers.

ResLookupMasked

Verifies what is currently saved under the Vault profile associated with the given data key. The response to this transaction returns the latest active data for that profile.

Unlike ResLookupFull (which only returns both the masked and the unmasked credit card numbers), this transaction only returns the masked credit card number.

ResGetExpiring

Verifies which profiles have credit cards that are expiring during the current and next calendar month. For example, if you are processing this transaction on September 30, then it will return all cards that expire(d) in September and October of this year.

When generating a list of profiles with expiring credit cards, only the **masked** credit card numbers are returned.

This transaction can be performed no more than 2 times on any given calendar day, and it only applies to credit card profiles.

ResIsCorporateCard

Determines whether a profile has a corporate card registered within it.

After sending the transaction, the response field to the Receipt object's getCorporateCard method is either `true` or `false` depending on whether the associated card is a corporate card.

ResAddToken

Converts a Hosted Tokenization temporary token to a permanent Vault token.

A temporary token is valid for 15 minutes after it is created.

ResTokenizeCC

Creates a new credit card profile using the credit card number, expiry date and e-commerce indicator that were submitted in a previous financial transaction. A transaction that was previously done in Moneris Gateway is taken, and the card data from that transaction is stored in the Moneris Vault.

As with ResAddCC, a unique data key is generated and returned to the merchant via the Receipt object. This is the profile identifier that all future financial Vault transactions will use to associate with the saved information.

4.2.2 Financial Vault Transaction types

ResPurchaseCC

Uses the data key to identify a previously registered credit card profile. The details saved within the profile are then submitted to perform a Purchase transaction.

ResPreauthCC

Uses the data key to identify a previously registered credit card profile. The details within the profile are submitted to perform a Pre-Authorization transaction.

ResIndRefundCC

Uses the unique data key to identify a previously registered credit card profile, and credits a specified amount to that credit card.

ResMpITxn

Uses the data key (as opposed to a credit card number) in a VBV/SecureCode Txn MPI transaction. The merchant uses the data key with ResMpITxn request, and then reads the response fields to verify whether the card is enrolled in Verified by Visa or MasterCard SecureCode. Retrieves the vault transaction value to pass on to Visa or MasterCard.

After it has been validated that the data key is enrolled in 3-D Secure, a window appears in which the customer can enter the 3-D Secure password. The merchant may initiate the forming of the validation form `getMpIInLineForm()`.

For more information on integrating with MonerisMPI, refer to 1 MPI.

4.3 Vault Transactions That Support Temporary Tokens

The following transactions support temporary as well as permanent tokens:

- Purchase with Vault – ResPurchaseCC
- Pre-Authorization with Vault – ResPreauthCC
- Card Verification with Vault – ResCardVerificationCC
- Purchase with Vault and 3-D Secure
- Pre-Authorization with Vault & 3-D Secure
- Force Post with Vault – ResForcePostCC
- Vault Independent Refund – ResIndRefundCC
- Vault Is Corporate Card - ResIsCorporateCard

4.4 Vault and Installments

Installments functionality is also available on transactions using cardholder credentials stored in the Moneris Vault. To offer this feature to the customer, send the Vault Installment Plan Lookup transaction prior to running a Purchase with Vault or Pre-Authorization with Vault.

For more about Installments, see [9 Installments by Visa](#)

4.5 Vault and Network Tokenization

Network tokenization refers to payment card tokenization. Provisioning payments through network tokenization minimizes the fraudulent use of data if the terminal or customer account is compromised.

If network tokenization is enabled, Moneris provisions the NT for cards that are permanently added to the Moneris Vault. In subsequent financial transactions performed with Moneris Token, Moneris uses the corresponding NT if available.

For more information about network tokenization, see [1 About Network Tokenization](#).

4.6 Vault Administrative Transactions

Administrative transactions allow you to perform such tasks as creating new Vault profiles, deleting existing Vault profiles and updating profile information.

Some Vault Administrative Transactions require the Credential on File object to be sent with the **issuer ID** field only.

4.6.1 Vault Add Credit Card – ResAddCC

Creates a new credit card profile, and generates a unique data key which can be obtained from the Receipt object.

This data key is the profile identifier that all future financial Vault transactions will use to associate with the saved information.

Vault Add Credit Card transaction object definition

```
ResAddCC resaddcc = new ResAddCC();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Vault Add Credit Card transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();  
mpgReq.setTransaction(resaddcc);
```

Vault Add Credit Card transaction request fields – Required

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see [Appendix A Definition of Request Fields](#).

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
credit card number	<i>String</i> max 20-character alpha-numeric	<code>resaddcc.setPan(pan);</code>
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	<code>resaddcc.setExpDate(expiry_date);</code>
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>resaddcc.setCryptType(crypt);</code>
Credential on File Info	<i>Object</i>	<code>resaddcc.setCofInfo(cof);</code>
cof	N/A	
<p>NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Credential on File Info Object and Variables.</p>		

Vault Add Credit Card transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>resaddcc.setCustId(cust_id);</code>
	<p>NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</p>	
email address	<i>String</i> 30-character alphanumeric	<code>resaddcc.setEmail(email);</code>
phone number	<i>String</i> 30-character alphanumeric	<code>resaddcc.setPhone(phone);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
note	<i>String</i> 30-character alphanumeric	<code>resaddcc.setNote(note);</code>
data key format	<i>String</i> 2-character alphanumeric	<code>resaddcc.setDataKeyFormat(data_key_format);</code>
AVS Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>resaddcc.setAvsInfo(avsCheck);</code>

Credential on File Info object request fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
issuer ID	<i>String</i> 15-character alphanumeric variable length	<code>cof.setIssuerId("VALUE_FOR_ISSUER_ID");</code> NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File

Sample Vault Add Credit Card

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaResAddCC
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "store5";
String api_token = "yesguy";
String pan = "4242424242424242";
String expdate = "1912";
String phone = "0000000000";
String email = "bob@smith.com";
String note = "my note";
String cust_id = "customer1";
String crypt_type = "7";
String data_key_format = "0";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;
```

Sample Vault Add Credit Card

```

AvsInfo avsCheck = new AvsInfo();
avsCheck.setAvsStreetNumber("212");
avsCheck.setAvsStreetName("Payton Street");
avsCheck.setAvsZipCode("M1M1M1");
ResAddCC resaddcc = new ResAddCC();
resaddcc.setPan(pan);
resaddcc.setExpdate(expdate);
resaddcc.setCryptType(crypt_type);
resaddcc.setCustId(cust_id);
resaddcc.setPhone(phone);
resaddcc.setEmail(email);
resaddcc.setNote(note);
resaddcc.setAvsInfo(avsCheck);
//resaddcc.setaDataKeyFormat(data_key_format); //optional
//Mandatory - Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9"); //can be obtained by performing card verification

resaddcc.setCofInfo(cof);

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(resaddcc);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustomerId());
System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
System.out.println("MaskedPan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExpdate());
System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}
}

```

Vault response fields

For a list and explanation of (Receipt object) response fields that are available after sending this Vault transaction, see Definitions of Response Fields (page 529).

4.6.1.1 Vault Data Key

The ResAddCC sample code includes the following instruction from the Receipt object:

```
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
```

The data key response field is populated when you send a Vault Add Credit Card – ResAddCC (page 61), Vault Encrypted Add Credit Card – EncResAddCC (page 65), Vault Tokenize Credit Card – ResTokenizeCC (page 90), Vault Temporary Token Add – ResTempAdd (page 68) or Vault Add Token – ResAddToken (page 87) transaction. It is the profile identifier that all future financial Vault transactions will use to associate with the saved information.

The data key is a maximum 28-character alphanumeric string.

4.6.1.2 Vault Encrypted Add Credit Card – EncResAddCC

Vault Encrypted Add Credit Card transaction object definition

```
EncResAddCC encresaddcc = new EncResAddCC();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Vault Encrypted Add Credit Card transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(encresaddcc);
```

Vault Encrypted Add Credit Card transaction request fields – Required

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
encrypted track 2 data	<i>String</i> 40-character numeric	encresaddcc.setEncTrack2(enc_track2);
device type	<i>String</i> 30-character alphanumeric case sensitive	encresaddcc.setDeviceType(device_type);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	encresaddcc.setCryptType(crypt);

Vault Encrypted Add Credit Card transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\ </div>	encresaddcc.setCustId(cust_id);
AVS Information	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	encresaddcc.setAvsInfo(avsCheck);
email address	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>30-character alphanumeric</p>	encresaddcc.setEmail(email);
phone number	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>30-character alphanumeric</p>	encresaddcc.setPhone(phone);
note	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>30-character alphanumeric</p>	encresaddcc.setNote(note);
data key format	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>2-character alphanumeric</p>	encresaddcc.setDataKeyFormat(data_key_format);

Sample Vault Encrypted Add Credit Card

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaEncResAddCC
{
public static void main(String args[])
{
String store_id = "moneris";
String api_token = "hurgle";
String enc_track2 = "ENCRYPTEDTRACK2DATA";
String device_type = "idtech_bdk";
String phone = "555555555555";
String email = "test.user@moneris.com";
String note = "my note";
String cust_id = "customer2";
String crypt = "7";
String processing_country_code = "CA";

AvsInfo avsCheck = new AvsInfo();

```

Sample Vault Encrypted Add Credit Card

```

avsCheck.setAvsStreetNumber("212");
avsCheck.setAvsStreetName("Payton Street");
avsCheck.setAvsZipcode("M1M1M1");
EncResAddCC enc_res_add_cc = new EncResAddCC ();
enc_res_add_cc.setEncTrack2(enc_track2);
enc_res_add_cc.setDeviceType(device_type);
enc_res_add_cc.setCryptType(crypt);
enc_res_add_cc.setCustId(cust_id);
enc_res_add_cc.setPhone(phone);
enc_res_add_cc.setEmail(email);
enc_res_add_cc.setNote(note);
//enc_res_add_cc.setAvsInfo(avcCheck);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(enc_res_add_cc);
mpgReq.send();

try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType() + "\n");
//Contents of ResolveData
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustId());
System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
System.out.println("MaskedPan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExpDate());
System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

Vault response fields

For a list and explanation of (Receipt object) response fields that are available after sending this Vault transaction, see [Definitions of Response Fields \(page 529\)](#).

4.6.2 Vault Temporary Token Add – ResTempAdd

Creates a new temporary token credit card profile. This transaction requires a duration to be set to indicate how long the temporary token is to be stored for.

During the lifetime of this temporary token, it may be used for any other Vault transaction before it is permanently deleted from the system.

Things to Consider:

- The duration, or lifetime, of the temporary token can be set to be a maximum of 15 minutes.

Vault Temporary Token Add transaction object definition

```
ResTempAdd resTempAdd = new ResTempAdd();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Vault Temporary Token Add transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(resTempAdd);
```

Vault Temporary Token Add transaction request fields – Required

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
credit card number	<i>String</i> max 20-character alpha-numeric	resTempAdd.setPan(pan);
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	resTempAdd.setExpDate(expiry_date);
duration	<i>String</i> 3-character numeric maximum 900 seconds	resTempAdd.setDuration(duration);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	resTempAdd.setCryptType(crypt);

Vault Temporary Token Add transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key format	<i>String</i> 2-character alphanumeric	<code>resTempAdd.setDataKeyFormat(data_key_format);</code>

Sample Vault Temporary Token Add

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaResTempAdd
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "store1";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        String pan = "5454545454545454";
        String expdate = "1901"; //YYMM format
        String crypt_type = "7";
        String duration = "900";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
        ResTempAdd resTempAdd = new ResTempAdd();
        resTempAdd.setPan(pan);
        resTempAdd.setExpdate(expdate);
        resTempAdd.setDuration(duration);
        resTempAdd.setCryptType(crypt_type);
        // resTempAdd.setDataKeyFormat("0U");

        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
        mpgReq.setTransaction(resTempAdd);
        mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
        mpgReq.send();
        try
        {
            Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
            System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
            System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
            System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
            System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
            System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
            System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
            System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
            System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
            System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
            System.out.println("MaskedPan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
            System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExpdate());
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}

```

Vault response fields

For a list and explanation of (Receipt object) response fields that are available after sending this Vault transaction, see [Definitions of Response Fields \(page 529\)](#).

4.6.3 Vault Update Credit Card – ResUpdateCC

Updates an existing Vault profile (referencing the profile's unique **data key**) with cardholder information.

Information contained within a credit card profile is updated as indicated by the submitted fields; if any field representing an item of cardholder information is not sent in this request, that item will remain unchanged in the profile.

If the Vault profile is being updated with a new credit card number, then you first need to send a Purchase, Pre-Authorization or Card Verification transaction, with the Credential on File Info object included, before performing Vault Update Credit Card. If the credit card number is not one of the profile items being updated, this step is not required.

Things to Consider:

- To update a specific element in the profile, set that element using the corresponding set method
- When updating a credit card number, first send a Purchase, Pre-Authorization, or Card Verification with the Credential on File Info object before sending this transaction; send the issuer ID received in the response in the subsequent Vault Update Credit Card request
- If the credit card number is not one of the profile items being updated, the Credential on File info object is not required

Vault Update Credit Card transaction object definition

```
ResUpdateCC resUpdateCC = new ResUpdateCC();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Vault Update Credit Card transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(resUpdateCC);
```

Vault Update Credit Card transaction request fields – Required

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	resUpdateCC.setData(data_key);

Optional values that are submitted to the ResUpdateCC object are updated. Unsubmitted optional values (with one exception) remain unchanged. This allows you to change only the fields you want.

If a profile contains AVS information, but a Vault Update Credit Card transaction is submitted without an AVS Info object, the existing AVS Info details are deactivated and the new credit card information is registered without AVS.

Vault Update Credit Card transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
credit card number	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric	<code>resUpdateCC.setPan(pan);</code>
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	<code>resUpdateCC.setExpDate(expiry_date);</code>
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>resUpdateCC.setCryptType(crypt);</code>
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>resUpdateCC.setCustId(cust_id);</code>
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <> \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \ </div>		
email address	<i>String</i> 30-character alphanumeric	<code>resUpdateCC.setEmail(email);</code>
phone number	<i>String</i> 30-character alphanumeric	<code>resUpdateCC.setPhone(phone);</code>
note	<i>String</i> 30-character alphanumeric	<code>resUpdateCC.setNote(note);</code>
AVS Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>resUpdateCC.setAvsInfo(avscCheck);</code>
Credential on File Info	<i>Object</i>	<code>resUpdateCC.setCofInfo(cof);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
cof	N/A	

NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Credential on File Info Object and Variables.

Credential on File Info object request fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
issuer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>15-character alphanumeric variable length</p> <p>NOTE: This variable is required for all merchant-initiated transactions following the first one; upon sending the first transaction, the issuer ID value is received in the transaction response and then used in subsequent transaction requests.</p>	<pre>cof.setIssuerId("VALUE_FOR_ISSUER_ID");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>

Sample Vault Update Credit Card

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaResUpdateCC
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "moneris";
        String api_token = "hurgle";
        String data_key = "vthBJyN1BicbRkdWFZ9flyDP2";
        String pan = "4242424242424242";
        String expdate = "1901";
        String phone = "0000000000";
        String email = "bob@smith.com";
        String note = "my note";
        String cust_id = "customer1";
        String crypt_type = "7";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
        AvsInfo avsCheck = new AvsInfo();
        avsCheck.setAvsStreetNumber("212");
    }
}

```

Sample Vault Update Credit Card

Vault response fields

For a list and explanation of (Receipt object) response fields that are available after sending this Vault transaction, see [Definitions of Response Fields](#) (page 529).

4.6.3.1 Vault Encrypted Update CC – EncResUpdateCC

Vault Encrypted Update CC transaction object definition

```
EncResUpdateCC enc_res_update_cc = new EncResUpdateCC ();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Vault Encrypted Update CC transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest ();
mpgReq.setTransaction(enc_res_update_cc);
```

Vault Encrypted Update CC transaction request fields – Required

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	enc_res_update_cc.setData (data_key);
encrypted track 2 data	<i>String</i> 40-character numeric	enc_res_update_cc.setEncTrack2 (enc_track2);
device type	<i>String</i> 30-character alphanumeric case sensitive	enc_res_update_cc.setDeviceType (device_type);

Optional values that are submitted to the ResUpdateCC object are updated, while unsubmitted optional values (with one exception) remain unchanged. This allows you to change only the fields you want.

The exception is that if you are making changes to the payment type, **all** of the variables in the optional values table below must be submitted.

If you update a profile to a different payment type, it is automatically deactivated and a new credit card profile is created and assigned to the data key. The only values from the prior profile that will remain unchanged are the customer ID, phone number, email address, and note.

EXAMPLE: If a profile contains AVS information, but a ResUpdateCC transaction is submitted without an AVSInfo object, the existing AVSInfo details are deactivated and the new credit card information is registered without AVS.

Vault Encrypted Update CC transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	enc_res_update_cc.setCryptType(crypt);
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	enc_res_update_cc.setCustId(cust_id);
<p>NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</p>		
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	enc_res_update_cc.setCryptType(crypt);
email address	<i>String</i> 30-character alphanumeric	enc_res_update_cc.setEmail(email);
phone number	<i>String</i> 30-character alphanumeric	enc_res_update_cc.setPhone(phone);
note	<i>String</i> 30-character alphanumeric	enc_res_update_cc.setNote(note);

Sample Vault Encrypted Update CC

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaEncResUpdateCC
{
public static void main(String args[])
{
String store_id = "store1";
String api_token = "yesguy";
String data_key = "PHTM1pun7VOaSCFM2xdeP2Sim";
String enc_track2 = "ENCRYPTEDTRACK2DATA";
String device_type = "idtech_bdk";
String phone = "55555555555";
String email = "test.user@moneris.com";
String note = "my note";
String cust_id = "customer2";
String crypt = "7";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
AvsInfo avsinfo = new AvsInfo();

```

Sample Vault Encrypted Update CC

```

avsinfo.setAvsStreetNumber("212");
avsinfo.setAvsStreetName("Smith Street");
avsinfo.setAvsZipcode("M1M1M1");
EncResUpdateCC enc_res_update_cc = new EncResUpdateCC ();
enc_res_update_cc.setDataKey(data_key);
enc_res_update_cc.setAvsInfo(avsinfo);
enc_res_update_cc.setCustId(cust_id);
enc_res_update_cc.setEncTrack2(enc_track2);
enc_res_update_cc.setDeviceType(device_type);
enc_res_update_cc.setPhone(phone);
enc_res_update_cc.setEmail(email);
enc_res_update_cc.setNote(note);
enc_res_update_cc.setCryptType(crypt);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(enc_res_update_cc);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType() + "\n");
//Contents of ResolveData
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustId());
System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
System.out.println("MaskedPan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExpDate());
System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}
}

```

Vault response fields

For a list and explanation of (Receipt object) response fields that are available after sending this Vault transaction, see [Definitions of Response Fields \(page 529\)](#).

4.6.4 Vault Delete – ResDelete

Deletes an existing Vault profile of any type using the unique data key that was assigned when the profile was added.

NOTE: Once a profile is deleted, the information that was saved within can no longer be retrieved.

Vault Delete transaction object definition

```
ResDelete resDelete = new ResDelete (data_key);
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Vault Delete transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();  
mpgReq.setTransaction(resDelete);
```

Vault Delete transaction request fields – Required

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	resDelete.setData (data_key);

Sample Vault Delete

```
package Canada;  
import JavaAPI.*;  
public class TestCanadaResDelete  
{  
public static void main(String[] args)  
{  
String store_id = "moneris";  
String api_token = "hurgle";  
String data_key = "DxwdemrvfnoXO1HhmRikfw3gA";  
String processing_country_code = "CA";  
boolean status_check = false;  
ResDelete resDelete = new ResDelete(data_key);  
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();  
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);  
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions  
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);  
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);  
mpgReq.setTransaction(resDelete);  
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);  
mpgReq.send();  
try
```

Sample Vault Delete

```

{
    Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
    System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
    System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
    System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
    System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
    System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
    System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
    System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
    System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
    System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
    //ResolveData
    System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustomerId());
    System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
    System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
    System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
    System.out.println("MaskedPan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
    System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExpdate());
    System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
    System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
    System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
    System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
    e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}
}

```

Vault response fields

For a list and explanation of (Receipt object) response fields that are available after sending this Vault transaction, see [Definitions of Response Fields \(page 529\)](#).

4.6.5 Vault Lookup Full – ResLookupFull

Verifies what is currently saved under the Vault profile associated with the given data key. The response to this transaction returns the latest active data for that profile.

Unlike Vault Lookup Masked (which returns a masked credit card number), this transaction returns both the masked and unmasked credit card number.

Vault Lookup Full transaction object definition

```
ResLookupFull resLookupFull = new ResLookupFull(data_key);
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Vault Lookup Full transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(resLookupFull);
```

Vault Lookup Full transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	resLookupFull.setData(data_key);

Sample Vault Lookup Full

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaResLookupFull
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "store1";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        String data_key = "pi3ZMZoTTM8pLM9wuwuws2KBxw";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
        ResLookupFull resLookupFull = new ResLookupFull(data_key);
        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
        mpgReq.setTransaction(resLookupFull);
        mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
        mpgReq.send();
        try
        {
            Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
            System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
            System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
            System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
            System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
            System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
            System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
            System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
            System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
            System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
            System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustomerId());
            System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
            System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
            System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
            System.out.println("Pan = " + receipt.getResPan());
            System.out.println("MaskedPan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
            System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExpdate());
            System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
            System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
            System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
            System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}

```

Vault response fields

For a list and explanation of (Receipt object) response fields that are available after sending this Vault transaction, see [Definitions of Response Fields \(page 529\)](#).

4.6.6 Vault Lookup Masked – ResLookupMasked

Verifies what is currently saved under the Vault profile associated with the given data key. The response to this transaction returns the latest active data for that profile.

Unlike Vault Lookup Full (which returns both the masked and the unmasked credit card numbers), this transaction only returns the masked credit card number.

Vault Lookup Masked transaction object definition

```
ResLookupMasked resLookupMasked = new ResLookupMasked();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Vault Lookup Masked transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(resLookupMasked);
```

Vault Lookup Masked transaction request fields – Required

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	resLookupMasked.setData(data_key);

Sample Vault Lookup Masked

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaResLookupMasked
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "store1";
String api_token = "yesguy";
String data_key = "pi3ZMZoTTM8pLM9wuwws2KBxw";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;
ResLookupMasked resLookupMasked = new ResLookupMasked();
resLookupMasked.setData(data_key);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(resLookupMasked);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
}
}
```

Sample Vault Lookup Masked

```

System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustomerId());
System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
System.out.println("MaskedPan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExpdate());
System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

Vault response fields

For a list and explanation of (Receipt object) response fields that are available after sending this Vault transaction, see Definitions of Response Fields (page 529).

4.6.7 Vault Get Expiring – ResGetExpiring

Verifies which profiles have credit cards that are expiring during the current and next calendar month.

EXAMPLE: if you are processing this transaction on September 30, then it will return all cards that expire(d) in September and October of this year.

When generating a list of profiles with expiring credit cards, only the masked credit card numbers are returned. Can be performed no more than 2 times on any given calendar day.

Vault Get Expiring transaction object definition

```
ResGetExpiring resGetExpiring = new ResGetExpiring();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Vault Get Expiring transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(resGetExpiring);
```

Vault Get Expiring transaction request fields – Required

This transaction has no required request fields.

Sample Vault Get Expiring

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaResGetExpiring
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "store1";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
        ResGetExpiring resGetExpiring = new ResGetExpiring();
        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
        mpgReq.setTransaction(resGetExpiring);
        mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
        mpgReq.send();
        try
        {
            Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
            System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
            System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
            System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
            System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
            System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
            System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
            System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
            System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
            System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
            //ResolveData
            for (int index =0; index < receipt.getExpiredCardCount(); index++)
            {
                System.out.println("\nDataKey = " + index);
                System.out.println("Payment Type = " + receipt.getExpPaymentType(index));
                System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getExpCustomerId(index));
                System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getExpPhone(index));
                System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getExpEmail(index));
                System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getExpNote(index));
                System.out.println("Masked Pan = " + receipt.getExpMaskedPan(index));
                System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getExpExdate(index));
                System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getExpCryptType(index));
                System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getExpAvsStreetNumber(index));
                System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getExpAvsStreetName(index));
                System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getExpAvsZipCode(index));
            }
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}

```

Vault response fields

For a list and explanation of (Receipt object) response fields that are available after sending this Vault transaction, see [Definitions of Response Fields \(page 529\)](#).

4.6.8 Vault Is Corporate Card - ResIsCorporateCard

Determines whether a profile has a corporate card registered within it.

After sending the transaction, the response field to the Receipt object's `getCorporateCard` method is either true or false depending on whether the associated card is a corporate card.

NOTE: This transaction supports both temporary and permanent tokens.

Vault Is Corporate Card transaction object definition

```
ResIsCorporatecard resIsCorporatecard = new ResIsCorporatecard();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Vault Is Corporate Card transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(resIsCorporateCard);
```

Vault Is Corporate Card transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	<code>resIsCorporatecard.setData(data_key);</code>

Sample Vault Is Corporate Card

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaResIsCorporatecard
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "store1";
String api_token = "yesguy";
String data_key = "eLqsADfwqHDxIpJG9vLnELx01";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;
ResIsCorporatecard resIsCorporatecard = new ResIsCorporatecard();
resIsCorporatecard.setData(data_key);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(resIsCorporatecard);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
```

Sample Vault Is Corporate Card

```

{
    Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
    System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
    System.out.println("CorporateCard = " + receipt.getCorporateCard());
    System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
    System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
    System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
    System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
    System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
    System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
    System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
    System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
    e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}
}

```

Vault response fields

For a list and explanation of (Receipt object) response fields that are available after sending this Vault transaction, see [Definitions of Response Fields \(page 529\)](#).

4.6.9 Vault Add Token – ResAddToken

Converts a Hosted Tokenization temporary token to a permanent Vault token.

A temporary token is valid for 15 minutes after it is created. This transaction must be performed within that time frame if the token is to be changed to a permanent one for future use.

Using the temporary token, send either a Purchase with Vault, Pre-Authorization with Vault or Card Verification with Vault transaction request including the Credential on File object to get the issuer ID.

Vault Add Token transaction object definition

```
ResAddToken resAddToken = new ResAddToken();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Vault Add Token transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(resAddToken);
```

Vault Add Token transaction request fields – Required

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see [Appendix A Definition of Request Fields](#).

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key	<i>String</i>	resAddToken.setData(data_key);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
electronic commerce indicator	25-character alphanumeric <i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>resAddToken.setCryptType(crypt);</code>
Credential on File Info cof	<i>Object</i> N/A NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Credential on File Info Object and Variables.	<code>cof.setCofInfo(cof);</code>

Vault Add Token transaction request fields – Optional

Table 1: Vault Add Token transaction optional values

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \	<code>resAddToken.setCustId(cust_id);</code>
AVS Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>resAddToken.setAvsInfo(avscCheck);</code>
email address	<i>String</i> 30-character alphanumeric	<code>resAddToken.setEmail(email);</code>
phone number	<i>String</i> 30-character alphanumeric	<code>resAddToken.setPhone(phone);</code>
note	<i>String</i>	<code>resAddToken.setNote(note);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key format	<p>String</p> <p>30-character alphanumeric</p> <p>2-character alphanumeric</p>	<pre>resAddToken.setDataKeyFormat(data_key_format);</pre>

Credential on File Info object request fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
issuer ID	<p>String</p> <p>15-character alphanumeric</p> <p>variable length</p> <p>NOTE: This variable is required for all merchant-initiated transactions following the first one; upon sending the first transaction, the issuer ID value is received in the transaction response and then used in subsequent transaction requests.</p>	<pre>cof.setIssuerId("VALUE_FOR_ISSUER_ID");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>

Sample Vault Add Token

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaResAddToken
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "store1";
String api_token = "yesguy";
String data_key = "ot-545454ucx87A5454";
String expdate = "2001";
String phone = "0000000000";
String email = "bob@smith.com";
String note = "my note";
String cust_id = "customer1";
String crypt_type = "7";
String data_key_format = "0";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;
AvsInfo avsCheck = new AvsInfo();
avsCheck.setAvsStreetNumber("212");
avsCheck.setAvsStreetName("Payton Street");
avsCheck.setAvsZipCode("M1M1M1");

//Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");
ResAddToken resAddToken = new ResAddToken();

```

Sample Vault Add Token

```

resAddToken.setDataKey(data_key);
resAddToken.setCryptType(crypt_type);
resAddToken.setExpdate(expdate);
resAddToken.setCustId(cust_id);
resAddToken.setPhone(phone);
resAddToken.setEmail(email);
resAddToken.setNote(note);
resAddToken.setAvsInfo(avtCheck);
resAddToken.setCofInfo(cof);
//resAddToken.setDataKeyFormat(data_key_format); //optional
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(resAddToken);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustId());
System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
System.out.println("MaskedPan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExpdate());
System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}
}

```

Vault response fields

For a list and explanation of (Receipt object) response fields that are available after sending this Vault transaction, see [Definitions of Response Fields](#) (page 529).

4.6.10 Vault Tokenize Credit Card – ResTokenizeCC

Creates a new credit card profile using the credit card number, expiry date and e-commerce indicator that were submitted in a previous financial transaction. Previous transactions to be tokenized must have

included the Credential on File Info object.

The Issuer ID received in the previous transaction response is sent in the Vault Tokenize Credit Card request to reference that this is a stored credential.

Basic transactions that can be tokenized are:

- Purchase
- Pre-Authorization
- Card Verification

The tokenization process is outlined below :

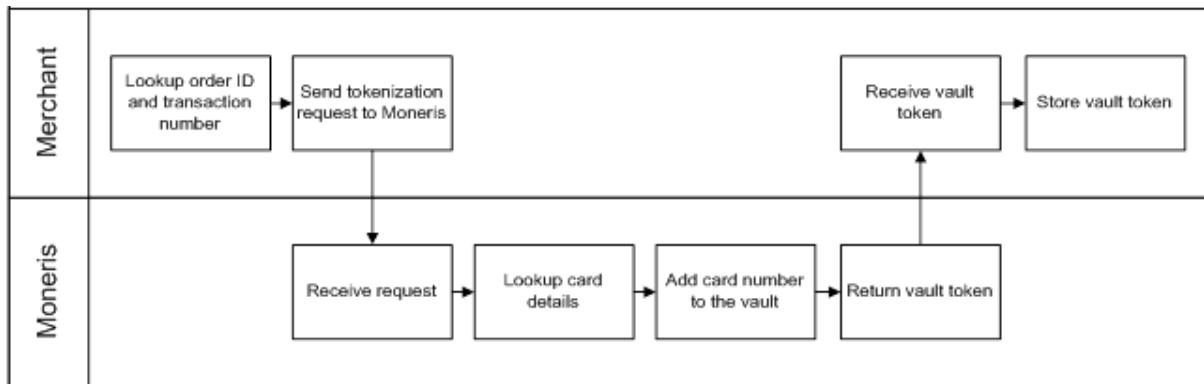


Figure 1: Tokenize process diagram

Vault Tokenize Credit Card transaction object definition

```
ResTokenizeCC resTokenizeCC = new ResTokenizeCC();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Vault Tokenize Credit Card transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
```

```
mpgReq.setTransaction(resTokenizeCC);
```

Vault Tokenize Credit Card transaction request fields – Required

These mandatory values reference a previously processed credit card financial transaction. The credit card number, expiry date, and e-commerce indicator from the original transaction are registered in the Vault for future financial Vault transactions.

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	resTokenizeCC.setOrderId(order_id);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
transaction number	<p>a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces</p> <p><i>String</i></p> <p>255-character, alpha-numeric, hyphens or under-scores</p> <p>variable length</p>	<pre>resTokenizeCC.setTxnNumber(txn_number);</pre>

Vault Tokenize Credit Card transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \ </div>	<pre>resTokenizeCC.setCustId(cust_id);</pre>
email address	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>30-character alphanumeric</p>	<pre>resTokenizeCC.setEmail(email);</pre>
phone number	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>30-character alphanumeric</p>	<pre>resTokenizeCC.setPhone(phone);</pre>
note	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>30-character alphanumeric</p>	<pre>resTokenizeCC.setNote(note);</pre>
AVS Information	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	<pre>resTokenizeCC.setAvsInfo(avscCheck);</pre>
data key format	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>2-character alphanumeric</p>	<pre>resTokenizeCC.setDataKeyFormat(data_key_format);</pre>
Credential on File Info	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	<pre>cof.setCofInfo(cof);</pre>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Credential on File Info Object and Variables.		

Credential on File Info object request fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
issuer ID NOTE: This variable is required for all merchant-initiated transactions following the first one; upon sending the first transaction, the issuer ID value is received in the transaction response and then used in subsequent transaction requests.	<i>String</i> 15-character alphanumeric variable length	cof.setIssuerId("VALUE_FOR_ISSUER_ID"); NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File

Any field that is not set in the tokenize request is not stored with the transaction. That is, Moneris Gateway does not automatically take the optional information that was part of the original transaction.

The ResolveData that is returned in the response fields indicates what values were registered for this profile.

Sample Vault Tokenize Credit Card
<pre>package Canada; import JavaAPI.*; public class TestCanadaResTokenizeCC { public static void main(String[] args) { String store_id = "moneris"; String api_token = "hurgle"; String order_id = "mvt3212954335"; String txn_number = "1999999-0_10"; String phone = "0000000000"; String email = "bob@smith.com"; String note = "my note"; String cust_id = "customer1";</pre>

Sample Vault Tokenize Credit Card

```

String data_key_format = "0";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;
AvsInfo avsCheck = new AvsInfo();
avsCheck.setAvsStreetNumber("212");
avsCheck.setAvsStreetName("Payton Street");
avsCheck.setAvsZipCode("M1M1M1");

//Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");
ResTokenizeCC resTokenizeCC = new ResTokenizeCC();
resTokenizeCC.setOrderId(order_id);
resTokenizeCC.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
resTokenizeCC.setCustId(cust_id);
resTokenizeCC.setPhone(phone);
resTokenizeCC.setEmail(email);
resTokenizeCC.setNote(note);
resTokenizeCC.setAvsInfo(avsCheck);
resTokenizeCC.setCofInfo(cof);
//resTokenizeCC.setaDataKeyFormat(data_key_format); //optional

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setStoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(resTokenizeCC);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
//ResolveData
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustId());
System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
System.out.println("MaskedPan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExdate());
System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}
}

```

Vault response fields

For a list and explanation of (Receipt object) response fields that are available after sending this Vault transaction, see Definitions of Response Fields (page 529).

4.7 Vault Financial Transactions

After a financial transaction is complete, the response fields indicate all the values that are currently saved under the profile that was used.

4.7.1 Customer ID Changes

Some financial transactions take the customer ID as an optional value. The customer ID may or may not already be in the Vault profile when the transaction is sent. Therefore, it is possible to change the value of the customer ID by performing a financial transaction.

The table below shows what the customer ID will be in the response field after a financial transaction is performed.

Table 2: Customer ID use in response fields

Already in profile?	Passed in?	Version used in response
No	No	Customer ID not used in transaction
No	Yes	Passed in
Yes	No	Profile
Yes	Yes	Passed in

4.7.2 Purchase with Vault – ResPurchaseCC

NOTE: This transaction supports both temporary and permanent tokens.

Purchase with Vault transaction object definition

```
ResPurchaseCC resPurchaseCC = new ResPurchaseCC();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Purchase with Vault transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(resPurchaseCC);
```

Purchase with Vault transaction request fields – Required

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	<code>resPurchaseCC.setData(data_key);</code>
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	<code>resPurchaseCC.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	<code>resPurchaseCC.setAmount(amount);</code>
	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>resPurchaseCC.setCryptType(crypt);</code>
Credential on File Info cof	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>cof.setCofInfo(cof);</code>
NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Credential on File Info Object and Variables.		

Purchase with Vault transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
status check	<i>Boolean</i> true/false	<code>mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);</code>
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character numeric YYMM format. (Note that this is reversed from the date displayed on the card, which is MMYY)	<code>resPurchaseCC.setExpDate(expiry_date);</code>
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <> \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \	<code>resPurchaseCC.setCustId(cust_id);</code>
dynamic descriptor	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters includ- ing your merchant name and separator NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <> \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \	<code>resPurchaseCC.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</code>
Customer Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>resPurchaseCC.setCustInfo(customer);</code>
AVS Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>resPurchaseCC.setAvsInfo(avscCheck);</code>
CVD Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>resPurchaseCC.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
NOTE: When storing credentials on the initial transaction, the CVD object must be sent; for subsequent transactions using stored credentials, CVD can be sent with cardholder-initiated transactions only— merchants must not store CVD information.		
Recurring Billing	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>resPurchaseCC.setRecurInfo(recurInfo);</code>
Installment Info For fields in this object, see 9.6 Installment Info Object NOTE: Do not send the Installment Info object on any transaction that is not intended to offer Installments by Visa functionality; doing so may cause the transaction to fail.	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>resPurchaseCC.setInstallmentInfo(installmentInfo);</code>

Credential on File Info object request fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
issuer ID NOTE: This variable is required for all merchant-initiated transactions following the first one; upon sending the first transaction, the issuer ID value is received in the transaction response and then used in subsequent transaction requests.	<i>String</i> 15-character alphanumeric variable length	<code>cof.setIssuerId("VALUE_FOR_ISSUER_ID");</code> NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File
payment indicator NOTE: In Credential on File transactions where the	<i>String</i> 1-character alphabetic	<code>cof.setPaymentIndicator("PAYMENT_INDICATOR_VALUE");</code> NOTE: For a list and explanation of the pos-

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
<p>request field e-commerce indicator is also being sent, the acceptable values for e-commerce indicator are dependent on the value sent for payment indicator; see request field definitions for more information.</p>		sible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File
payment information	<i>String</i> 1-character numeric	<pre>cof.setPaymentInformation("PAYMENT_INFO_VALUE");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>

Sample Purchase with Vault

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaResPurchaseCC
{
  public static void main(String[] args)
  {
    java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
    String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
    String store_id = "store5";
    String api_token = "yesguy";
    String data_key = "800XGiwxgvfbZngigVFeld9d2";
    String amount = "1.00";
    String cust_id = "customer1"; //if sent will be submitted, otherwise cust_id from profile
    will be used
    String crypt_type = "1";
    String descriptor = "my descriptor";
    String processing_country_code = "CA";
    String expdate = "1512"; //For Temp Token
    boolean status_check = false;
    InstallmentInfo installmentInfo = new InstallmentInfo();
    installmentInfo.setPlanId("130d93f9-8a5d-a78c-4741-14905057ce01");
    installmentInfo.setPlanIdRef("0000000063");
    installmentInfo.setTacVersion("1");

    ResPurchaseCC resPurchaseCC = new ResPurchaseCC();
    resPurchaseCC.setDataKey(data_key);
    resPurchaseCC.setOrderId(order_id);
    resPurchaseCC.setCustomerId(cust_id);
    resPurchaseCC.setAmount(amount);
    resPurchaseCC.setCryptType(crypt_type);
    resPurchaseCC.setInstallmentInfo(installmentInfo);
    //resPurchaseCC.setDynamicDescriptor(descriptor);
    //resPurchaseCC.setExpDate(expdate); //Temp Tokens only
  }
}

```

Sample Purchase with Vault

```

//Mandatory - Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

resPurchaseCC.setCofInfo(cof);

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(resPurchaseCC);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustId());
System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
System.out.println("Masked Pan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExdate());
System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());

InstallmentResults installmentResults = receipt.getInstallmentResults();
System.out.println("\nPlanId = " + installmentResults.getPlanId() + "\n");
System.out.println("PlanIDRef = " + installmentResults.getPlanIDRef());
System.out.println("TacVersion = " + installmentResults.getTacVersion());
System.out.println("PlanAcceptanceId = " + installmentResults.getPlanAcceptanceId());
System.out.println("PlanStatus = " + installmentResults.getPlanStatus());
System.out.println("PlanResponse = " + installmentResults.getPlanResponse());
}
catch (Exception e)
{

```

Sample Purchase with Vault

```
    e.printStackTrace();
}
```

Vault response fields

For a list and explanation of (Receipt object) response fields that are available after sending this Vault transaction, see [Definitions of Response Fields](#) (page 529).

4.7.3 Pre-Authorization with Vault – ResPreauthCC

NOTE: This transaction supports both temporary and permanent tokens.

Pre-Authorization with Vault transaction object definition

```
ResPreauthCC resPreauthCC = new ResPreauthCC();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Pre-Authorization with Vault transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();  
mpgReq.setTransaction(resPreauthCC);
```

Pre-Authorization with Vault transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>25-character alphanumeric</p>	<code>resPreauthCC.setData(data_key);</code>
order ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <p>a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces</p>	<code>resPreauthCC.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
amount	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>10-character decimal</p> <p>Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point</p>	<code>resPreauthCC.setAmount(amount);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	resPreauthCC.setCryptType(crypt);

Pre-Authorization with Vault transaction request fields – Optional

Value	Limits	Set method
status check	<i>Boolean</i> true/false	mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
dynamic descriptor	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \	resPreauthCC.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	resPreauthCC.setExpDate(expiry_date);

Value	Limits	Set method
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <> \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \ </div>	<code>resPreauthCC.setCustId(cust_id);</code>
final authorization	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>true/false</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> NOTE: Applies to Mastercard transactions only </div>	<code>resPreauthCC.setFinalAuth("true");</code>
Customer Information	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	<code>resPreauthCC.setCustInfo(customer);</code>
AVS Information	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	<code>resPreauthCC.setAvsInfo(avscCheck);</code>
CVD Information	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> NOTE: When storing credentials on the initial transaction, the CVD object must be sent; for subsequent transactions using stored credentials, CVD can be sent with cardholder-initiated transactions only—merchants must not store CVD information. </div>	<code>resPreauthCC.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);</code>
Installment Info	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> NOTE: Do not send the Installment Info object on any transaction that is not intended to offer Installments by Visa functionality; doing so may cause the transaction to fail. </div>	<code>resPreauthCC.setInstallmentInfo(installmentInfo);</code>

Credential on File Info object request fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
issuer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>15-character alphanumeric variable length</p> <p>NOTE: This variable is required for all merchant-initiated transactions following the first one; upon sending the first transaction, the issuer ID value is received in the transaction response and then used in subsequent transaction requests.</p>	<pre>cof.setIssuerId("VALUE_FOR_ISSUER_ID");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>
payment indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphabetic</p> <p>NOTE: In Credential on File transactions where the request field e-commerce indicator is also being sent, the acceptable values for e-commerce indicator are dependent on the value sent for payment indicator; see request field definitions for more information.</p>	<pre>cof.setPaymentIndicator("PAYMENT_INDICATOR_VALUE");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>
payment information	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character numeric</p>	<pre>cof.setPaymentInformation("PAYMENT_INFO_VALUE");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>

Sample Pre-Authorization with Vault

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaResPreauthCC
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String store_id = "store5";
String api_token = "yesguy";
String data_key = "rS7DbroQHJmJxdBfXFXiauQc4";
String amount = "1.00";
```

Sample Pre-Authorization with Vault

```

String cust_id = "customer1"; //if sent will be submitted, otherwise cust_id from profile
will be used
String crypt_type = "1";
String dynamic_descriptor = "my descriptor";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
String expdate = "1712"; //For Temp Token
boolean status_check = false;
InstallmentInfo installmentInfo = new InstallmentInfo();
installmentInfo.setPlanId("130d93f9-8asd-a78c-4741-14905057ce01");
installmentInfo.setPlanIdRef("0000000063");
installmentInfo.setTacVersion("1");

ResPreauthCC resPreauthCC = new ResPreauthCC();
resPreauthCC.setDataKey(data_key);
resPreauthCC.setOrderId(order_id);
resPreauthCC.setCustId(cust_id);
resPreauthCC.setAmount(amount);
resPreauthCC.setCryptType(crypt_type);
resPreauthCC.setInstallmentInfo(installmentInfo);
//resPreauthCC.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
//resPreauthCC.setExpDate(expdate); //Temp Tokens only

//Mandatory - Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

resPreauthCC.setCofInfo(cof);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(resPreauthCC);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());
System.out.println("IsCorporate = " + receipt.getCorporateCard());
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustomerId());
}

```

Sample Pre-Authorization with Vault

```

System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
System.out.println("Masked Pan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExpdate());
System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());

InstallmentResults installmentResults = receipt.getInstallmentResults();
System.out.println("\nPlanId = " + installmentResults.getPlanId() +"\n");
System.out.println("PlanIDRef = " + installmentResults.getPlanIDRef());
System.out.println("TacVersion = " + installmentResults.getTacVersion());
System.out.println("PlanAcceptanceId = " + installmentResults.getPlanAcceptanceId());
System.out.println("PlanStatus = " + installmentResults.getPlanStatus());
System.out.println("PlanResponse = " + installmentResults.getPlanResponse());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

Vault response fields

For a list and explanation of (Receipt object) response fields that are available after sending this Vault transaction, see Definitions of Response Fields (page 529).

4.7.4 Vault Independent Refund – ResIndRefundCC

NOTE: This transaction supports both temporary and permanent tokens.

Vault Independent Refund transaction object definition

```
ResIndRefundCC resIndRefundCC = new ResIndRefundCC();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Vault Independent Refund transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(resIndRefundCC);
```

Vault Independent Refund transaction values

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	<code>resIndRefundCC.setData(data_key);</code>
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	<code>resIndRefundCC.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	<code>resIndRefundCC.setAmount(amount);</code>
	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>resIndRefundCC.setCryptType(crypt);</code>

Vault Independent Refund transaction request fields – Optional

Value	Limits	Set method
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>resIndRefundCC.setCustId(cust_id);</code>
	NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \	
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	<code>resIndRefundCC.setExpDate(expiry_date);</code>
status check	<i>Boolean</i> true/false	<code>mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);</code>

Value	Limits	Set method
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2fd; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\ </div>	<pre>resIndRefundCC .setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_ descriptor);</pre>

Sample Vault Independent Refund

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaResIndRefundCC
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String store_id = "moneris";
String api_token = "hurgle";
String data_key = "eRNr6lU1RD6jmgS9OPqmmmbVrk";
String amount = "1.00";
String cust_id = "customer1";
String crypt_type = "1";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;
ResIndRefundCC resIndRefundCC = new ResIndRefundCC();
resIndRefundCC.setOrderId(order_id);
resIndRefundCC.setCustId(cust_id);
resIndRefundCC.setAmount(amount);
resIndRefundCC.setCryptType(crypt_type);
resIndRefundCC.setData(data_key);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(resIndRefundCC);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
}
}
```

Sample Vault Independent Refund

```

System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustId());
System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
System.out.println("Masked Pan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExpdate());
System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

Vault response fields

For a list and explanation of (Receipt object) response fields that are available after sending this Vault transaction, see [Definitions of Response Fields \(page 529\)](#).

4.7.5 Force Post with Vault – ResForcePostCC

NOTE: This transaction supports both temporary and permanent tokens.

Force Post with Vault transaction object definition

```
ResForcePostCC resForcePostCC = new ResForcePostCC();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Force Post with Vault transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(resForcePostCC);
```

Force Post with Vault transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
amount	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>10-character decimal</p> <p>Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point</p> <div style="background-color: #e0f2e0; padding: 5px; border-radius: 5px; text-align: center;"> EXAMPLE: 1234567.89 </div>	<code>resForcePostCC.setAmount(amount);</code>
data key	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>25-character alphanumeric</p>	<code>resForcePostCC.setDataKey(data_key);</code>
authorization code	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>8-character alphanumeric</p>	<code>resForcePostCC.setAuthCode(auth_code);</code>
electronic commerce indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphanumeric</p>	<code>resForcePostCC.setCryptType(crypt);</code>

Force Post with Vault transaction object definition

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <div style="background-color: #e0f2e0; padding: 10px; border-radius: 5px; text-align: center;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\ </div>	<code>resForcePostCC.setCustId(cust_id);</code>
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>20-character alphanumeric</p> <p>total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <div style="background-color: #e0f2e0; padding: 5px; border-radius: 5px; text-align: center;"> NOTE: </div>	<code>resForcePostCC.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
status check	<p><i>Boolean</i> true/false</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2fd; margin-top: 10px;"> Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\ </div>	mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);

Sample Force Post with Vault

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaResForcePostCC
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String store_id = "store5";
String api_token = "yesguy";
String data_key = "uroyVNSxzjk5hHoT0kpQDBCw4";
String amount = "1.00";
String cust_id = "customer1"; //if sent will be submitted, otherwise cust_id from profile
will be used
String crypt_type = "7";
String auth_code = "124424";
String descriptor = "my descriptor";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;
ResForcePostCC resForcePostCC = new ResForcePostCC();
resForcePostCC.setOrderId(order_id);
resForcePostCC.setCustId(cust_id);
resForcePostCC.setAmount(amount);
resForcePostCC.setDataKey(data_key);
resForcePostCC.setAuthCode(auth_code);
resForcePostCC.setCryptType(crypt_type);
resForcePostCC.setDynamicDescriptor(descriptor);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(resForcePostCC);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
}
}

```

Sample Force Post with Vault

```

System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustId());
System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
System.out.println("Masked Pan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExpdate());
System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

4.7.6 Card Verification with Vault – ResCardVerificationCC

NOTE: This transaction supports both temporary and permanent tokens.

Things to Consider:

- This transaction type only applies to Visa, Mastercard, American Express and Discover transactions
- The card number and expiry date for this transaction are passed using a token, as represented by the data key value

- When using a temporary token (e.g., such as with Hosted Tokenization) **and** you intend to store the cardholder credentials, this transaction must be run prior to running the Vault Add Token transaction

Card Verification with Vault object definition

```
ResCardVerificationCC resCardVerificationCC = new ResCardVerificationCC();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Card Verification with Vault transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(resCardVerificationCC);
```

Card Verification with Vault transaction request fields – Required

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	resCardVerificationCC .setOrderId(order_id);
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	resCardVerificationCC .setDataKeyFormat(data_key_format);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	resCardVerificationCC .setCryptType(crypt);
AVS Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	resCardVerificationCC .setAvsInfo(avcCheck);
CVD Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	resCardVerificationCC . setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);

NOTE: When storing credentials on the initial transaction, the CVD object must be sent; for subsequent transactions using stored credentials, CVD can be sent with cardholder-initiated transactions only—**merchants must not store CVD information.**

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Credential on File Info cof	<i>Object</i> N/A	<pre>resCardVerificationCC .setCofInfo(cof);</pre>

NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Credential on File Info Object and Variables.

Credential on File Info object request fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
issuer ID	<i>String</i> 15-character alphanumeric variable length	<pre>cof.setIssuerId("VALUE_FOR_ISSUER_ID");</pre> NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File
payment indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphabetic	<pre>cof.setPaymentIndicator("PAYMENT_INDICATOR_VALUE");</pre> NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File
payment information	<i>String</i> 1-character numeric	<pre>cof.setPaymentInformation("PAYMENT_INFO_VALUE");</pre>

Variable Name	Type and Limits
	<p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>

Sample Card Verification with Vault

```

package Canada;
import java.io.*;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaResCardVerificationCC
{
public static void main(String args[]) throws IOException
{
String store_id = "store5";
String api_token = "yesguy";
String data_key = "AoG4zAFzlFFFxcVmzWAZVQuhj";
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String crypt_type = "7";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;

/********************* Efraud Variables *****/
AvsInfo avs = new AvsInfo ();
avs.setAvsStreetName("test ave");
avs.setAvsStreetNumber("123");
avs.setAvsZipcode("123456");
CvdInfo cvd = new CvdInfo ("1", "099");
/********************* Transaction Object *****/
ResCardVerificationCC resCardVerificationCC = new ResCardVerificationCC();
resCardVerificationCC.setDataKey(data_key);
resCardVerificationCC.setOrderId(order_id);
resCardVerificationCC.setCryptType(crypt_type);
resCardVerificationCC.setAvsInfo(avs);
resCardVerificationCC.setCvdInfo(cvd);
//resCardVerificationCC.setExpdate("1412"); //For Temp Tokens only

//Mandatory - Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

resCardVerificationCC.setCofInfo(cof);

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setStoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(resCardVerificationCC);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
/********************* Receipt Object *****/
try

```

Sample Card Verification with Vault

```

{
    Receipt resreceipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
    System.out.println("DataKey = " + resreceipt.getDataKey());
    System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + resreceipt.getReceiptId());
    System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + resreceipt.getReferenceNum());
    System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + resreceipt.getResponseCode());
    System.out.println("AuthCode = " + resreceipt.getAuthCode());
    System.out.println("ISO = " + resreceipt.getISO());
    System.out.println("Message = " + resreceipt.getMessage());
    System.out.println("TransDate = " + resreceipt.getTransDate());
    System.out.println("TransTime = " + resreceipt.getTransTime());
    System.out.println("TransType = " + resreceipt.getTransType());
    System.out.println("Complete = " + resreceipt.getComplete());
    System.out.println("TransAmount = " + resreceipt.getTransAmount());
    System.out.println("CardType = " + resreceipt.getCardType());
    System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + resreceipt.getTxnNumber());
    System.out.println("TimedOut = " + resreceipt.getTimedOut());
    System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + resreceipt.getResSuccess());
    System.out.println("PaymentType = " + resreceipt.getPaymentType() + "\n");
    System.out.println("IssuerId = " + resreceipt.getIssuerId());
    //Contents of ResolveData
    System.out.println("Cust ID = " + resreceipt.getResCustId());
    System.out.println("Phone = " + resreceipt.getResPhone());
    System.out.println("Email = " + resreceipt.getResEmail());
    System.out.println("Note = " + resreceipt.getResNote());
    System.out.println("Masked Pan = " + resreceipt.getResMaskedPan());
    System.out.println("Exp Date = " + resreceipt.getResExpdate());
    System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + resreceipt.getResCryptType());
    System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + resreceipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
    System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + resreceipt.getResAvsStreetName());
    System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + resreceipt.getResAvsZipcode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
    e.printStackTrace();
}
}
} // end TestResCardVerificationCC

```

4.8 Hosted Tokenization

Moneris Hosted Tokenization is a solution for online e-commerce merchants who do not want to handle credit card numbers directly on their websites, yet want the ability to fully customize their check-out web page appearance.

When an hosted tokenization transaction is initiated, the Moneris Gateway displays (on the merchant's behalf) a single text box on the merchant's checkout page. The cardholder can then securely enter the credit card information into the text box. Upon submission of the payment information on the checkout page, Moneris Gateway returns a temporary token representing the credit card number to the merchant. This is then used in an API call to process a financial transaction directly with Moneris to charge the card. After receiving a response to the financial transaction, the merchant generates a receipt and allows the cardholder to continue with online shopping.

For more details on how to implement the Moneris Hosted Tokenization feature, see the Hosted Solutions Integration Guide. The guide can be downloaded from the Moneris Developer Portal at

developer.moneris.com

5 INTERAC® Online Payment

- 5.1 About INTERAC® Online Payment Transactions
- 5.2 Other Documents and References
- 5.3 Website and Certification Requirements
- 5.4 Transaction Flow for INTERAC® Online Payment
- 5.5 Sending an INTERAC® Online Payment Purchase Transaction
- 5.6 INTERAC® Online Payment Purchase
- 5.7 INTERAC® Online Payment Refund
- 5.8 INTERAC® Online Payment Field Definitions

5.1 About INTERAC® Online Payment Transactions

The INTERAC® Online Payment method offers cardholders the ability to pay using online banking. This payment method can be combined with the Moneris GatewayJava API solution to allow online payments using credit and debit cards.

INTERAC® Online Payment transactions via the Java API require two steps:

1. The cardholder guarantees the funds for the purchase amount using their online banking process.
2. The merchant confirms the payment by sending an INTERAC® Online Payment purchase request to Moneris using the Java API.

Any of the transaction objects that are defined in this section can be passed to the `HttpsPostRequest` connection object defined in Section 18.5 Processing a Transaction.

INTERAC® Online Payment transactions are available to **Canadian integrations** only.

5.2 Other Documents and References

INTERAC® Online Payment is offered by Acxsys Corporation, which is also a licensed user of the *Interac* logo. Refer to the following documentation and websites for additional details.

INTERAC® Online Payment Merchant Guideline

Visit the Moneris Developer Portal (<https://developer.moneris.com>) to access the latest documentation and downloads.

This details the requirements for each page consumers visit on a typical INTERAC® Online Payment merchant website. It also details the requirements that can be displayed on any page (that is, requirements that are not page-specific).

Logos

Visit the Moneris Developer Portal (<https://developer.moneris.com>) to access the logos and downloads.

5.3 Website and Certification Requirements

5.3.1 Things to provide to Moneris

Refer to the Merchant Guidelines referenced in Section 5.2 for instructions on proper use of logos and the term "INTERAC® Online Payment". You need to provide Moneris with the following registration information:

- Merchant logo to be displayed on the INTERAC® Online Payment Gateway page
 - In both French and English
 - 120 × 30 pixels
 - Only PNG format is supported.
- Merchant business name
 - In both English and French
 - Maximum 30 characters.
- List of all referrer URLs. That is, URLs from which the customer may be redirected to the INTERAC® Online Payment gateway.
- List of all URLs that may appear in the IDEBIT_FUNDEDURL field of the https form POST to the INTERAC® Online Payment Gateway.
- List of all URLs that may appear in the IDEBIT_NOTFUNDEDURL field of the https form POST to the INTERAC® Online Payment Gateway.

Note that if your test and production environments are different, provide the above information for both environments.

5.3.2 Certification process

Test cases

All independent merchants and third-party service/shopping cart providers must pass the certification process by conducting all the test cases outlined in Appendix E (page 566) and "Third-Party Service Pro-

vider Checklists for INTERAC® Online Payment Certification Testing" on page 570 respectively. This is required after you have completed all of your testing.

Any major changes to your website after certification (with respect to the INTERAC® Online Payment functionality) require the site to be re-certified by completing the test cases again.

Appendix H (page 578) is the Certification Test Case Detail showing all the information and requirements for each test case.

Screenshots

You must provide Moneris with screenshots of your check-out process showing examples of approved and declined transactions using the INTERAC® Online Payment service.

Checklists

To consistently portray the INTERAC Online service as a secure payment option, you must complete the respective Merchant Requirement checklist in Appendix E (page 566) or Appendix F (page 570) accordingly. The detailed descriptions of the requirements in these checklists can be found in the INTERAC® Online Payment Merchant Guidelines document referred to in 5.2 (page 118). If any item does not apply, mark it as "N/A".

After completion, fax or email the results to the Moneris Integration Support help desk for review before implementing the change into the production environment.

5.3.3 Client Requirements

Checklists

As a merchant using an INTERAC® Online Payment-certified third-party solution, your clients must complete the Merchant Checklists for INTERAC® Online Payment Certification form (Appendix G, page 575). They will **not** be required to complete any of the test cases.

Your clients must also complete the Merchant Requirement checklist (Appendix G, page 575). Ensure that your product documentation properly instructs your clients to fax or email the results to the Moneris Integration Support helpdesk for registration purposes.

Screenshots

Your clients must provide Moneris with screenshots of their check-out process that show examples of approved and declined transactions using INTERAC® Online Payment.

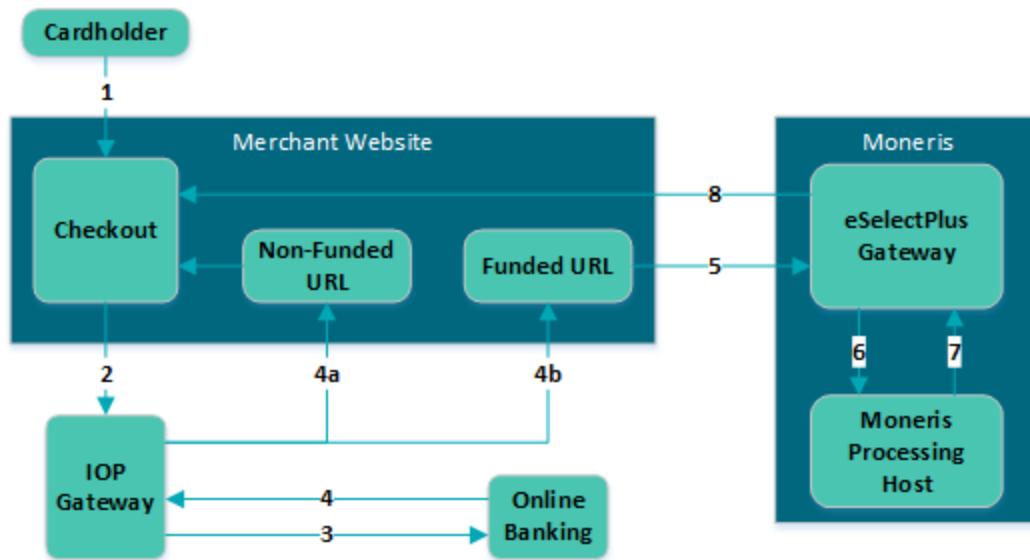
5.3.4 Delays

Note that merchants that fall under the following category codes listed in Table 3 may experience delays in the certification or registration process of up to 7 days.

Table 3: Category codes that might introduce certification/registration delays

Category code	Merchant type/name
4812	Telecommunication equipment including telephone sales
4829	Money transfer—merchant
5045	Computers, computer peripheral equipment, software
5732	Electronic sales
6012	Financial institution—merchandise and services
6051	Quasi cash—merchant
6530	Remote stored value load—merchant
6531	Payment service provider—money transfer for a purchase
6533	Payment service provider—merchant—payment transaction

5.4 Transaction Flow for INTERAC® Online Payment

**Figure 2: INTERAC® Online Payment transaction flow diagram**

1. Customer selects the INTERAC® Online Payment option on the merchant's web store.
2. Merchant redirects the customer to the IOP gateway to select a financial institution (issuer) of choice. This step involves form-posting the following required variables over the HTTPS protocol:

- IDEBIT_MERCHNUM
 - IDEBIT_AMOUNT¹
 - IDEBIT_CURRENCY
 - IDEBIT_FUNDEDURL
 - IDEBIT_NOTFUNDEDURL
 - IDEBIT_MERCHLANG
 - IDEBIT_VERSIONIDEBIT_TERMID - optional
 - IDEBIT_INVOICE - optional
 - IDEBIT_MERCHDATA - optional
3. Customer selects an issuer, and is directed to the online banking site. Customer completes the online banking process and guarantees the funds for the purchase.
4. Depending on the results of step 5.4, the issuer re-directs the customer through the IOP Gateway to either the merchant's non-funded URL (4a) or funded URL (4b). Both URLs can appear on the same page. The funded/non-funded URLs must validate the variables posted back according to 5.8 (page 129) before continuing.
- 5.4 shows the variables that are posted back in the re-direction.
- If the customer is directed to the non-funded URL, return to step 5.4 and ask for another means of payment.
- If the customer is directed to the funded URL, continue to the next step.
5. Merchant sends an INTERAC® Online Payment purchase request to Moneris Gateway while displaying the "Please wait...." message to the customer. This should be done within 30 minutes of receiving the response in step 5.4.
6. Moneris' processing host sends a request for payment confirmation to the issuer.
7. The issuer sends a response (either approved or declined) to Moneris host.
8. Moneris Gateway relays the response back to the merchant. If the payment was approved, the merchant fulfills the order.

Table 4: Funded and non-funded URL variables

To funded URL only	To funded and non-funded URL
IDEBIT_TRACK2	IDEBIT_VERSION
IDEBIT_ISSCONF	IDEBIT_ISSLANG
IDEBIT_ISSNAME	IDEBIT_TERMID (optional)
	IDEBIT_INVOICE (optional)

¹This value is expressed in cents. Therefore, \$1 is input as 100

To funded URL only	To funded and non-funded URL
	IDEBIT_MERCHDATA (optional)

5.5 Sending an INTERAC® Online Payment Purchase Transaction

5.5.1 Fund-Guarantee Request

After choosing to pay by INTERAC® Online Payment, the customer is redirected using an HTML form post to the INTERAC® Online PaymentGateway page. Below is a sample code that is used to post the request to the Gateway.

```
<form action='from Section 9' method='post'>
<input type='text' name='IDEBIT_INVOICE' value='your unique invoice number'>
    <input type='text' name='IDEBIT_AMOUNT' value='100'> <!-- ($1.00) use cent values instead
        of dollar.cent format -->
<input type='text' name='IDEBIT_MERCHNUM' value='from Moneris Solutions'>
<input type='text' name='IDEBIT_CURRENCY' value='CA'>
<input type='text' name='IDEBIT_FUNDEDURL' value='your funded url'>
<input type='text' name='IDEBIT_NOTFUNDEDURL' value='your not funded url'>
<input type='text' name='IDEBIT_ISSLANG' value='en'>
<input type='text' name='IDEBIT_VERSION' value='1'>
<input type="submit" name="Submit" value="Submit to Gateway">
</form>
```

5.5.2 Online Banking Response and Fund-Confirmation Request

The response variables are posted back in an HTML form to either the funded or non-funded URL that was provided to INTERAC®.

The following variables must be validated (5.8, page 129):

- IDEBIT_TRACK2
- IDEBIT_ISSCONF
- IDEBIT_ISSNAME
- IDEBIT_VERSION
- IDEBIT_ISSLANG
- IDEBIT_INVOICE

Note that IDEBIT_ISSCONF and IDEBIT_ISSNAME must be displayed on the client's receipt that is generated by the merchant.

After validation, IDEBIT_TRACK2 is used to form an IDebitPurchase transaction that is sent to Moneris Gateway to confirm the fund.

If the validation fails, redirect the client to the main page and ask for a different means of payment.

If the validation passes, an IDebitPurchase transaction can be sent to Moneris Gateway.

5.6 INTERAC® Online Payment Purchase

INTERAC® Online Payment Purchase transaction object definition

```
IDebitPurchase IOP_Txn = new IDebitPurchase();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for INTERAC® Online Payment Purchase transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(IOP_Txn);
```

INTERAC® Online Payment Purchase transaction values

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.

Table 5: INTERAC® Online Payment transaction object mandatory values

Value	Type	Limits	Set method
Order ID	String	50-character alpha-numeric	IOP_Txn.setOrderId(order_id);
Amount	String	10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2e0; width: fit-content;">EXAMPLE: 1234567.89</div>	IOP_Txn.setAmount(amount);
Track2 data	String	40-character alpha-numeric	IOP_Txn.setTrack2(track2);

Table 6: INTERAC® Online Payment Purchase transaction optional values

Value	Type	Limits	Set method
Customer ID	String	50-character alphanumeric	IOP_Txn.setCustId(cust_id);
Dynamic descriptor	String	20-character alphanumeric	IOP_Txn.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
Customer information	Object	Not applicable. Click here See Section 15 (page 435).	IOP_Txn.setCustInfo(customer);

Sample INTERAC® Online Payment Purchase

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaIDebitPurchase
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "store5";
String api_token = "yesguy";
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String cust_id = "Lance_Briggs_55";
String amount = "5.00";
String track2 = "526805111999326=0609AAAAAAAAAAAA000";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;
/********************* Billing/Shipping Variables *****/
String first_name = "Bob";
String last_name = "Smith";
String company_name = "ProLine Inc.";
String address = "623 Bears Ave";
String city = "Chicago";
String province = "Illinois";
String postal_code = "M1M2M1";
String country = "Canada";
String phone = "777-999-7777";
String fax = "777-999-7778";
String tax1 = "10.00";
String tax2 = "5.78";
String tax3 = "4.56";
String shipping_cost = "10.00";
/********************* Order Line Item Variables *****/
String[] item_description = new String[] { "Chicago Bears Helmet", "Soldier Field Poster" };
String[] item_quantity = new String[] { "1", "1" };
String[] item_product_code = new String[] { "CB3450", "SF998S" };
String[] item_extended_amount = new String[] { "150.00", "19.79" };
/********************* Customer Information Object *****/
CustInfo customer = new CustInfo();
/********************* Set Customer Billing Information *****/
customer.setBilling(first_name, last_name, company_name, address, city,
province, postal_code, country, phone, fax, tax1, tax2,
tax3, shipping_cost);
/********************* Set Customer Shipping Information *****/
customer.setShipping(first_name, last_name, company_name, address, city,

```

Sample INTERAC® Online Payment Purchase

```

province, postal_code, country, phone, fax, tax1, tax2,
tax3, shipping_cost);
***** Order Line Items *****
customer.setItem(item_description[0], item_quantity[0],
item_product_code[0], item_extended_amount[0]);
customer.setItem(item_description[1], item_quantity[1],
item_product_code[1], item_extended_amount[1]);
***** Request *****
IDebitPurchase IOP_Txn = new IDebitPurchase();
IOP_Txn.setOrderId(order_id);
IOP_Txn.setCustId(cust_id);
IOP_Txn.setAmount(amount);
IOP_Txn.setIdebitTrack2(track2);
IOP_Txn.setCustInfo(customer);
//IOP_Txn.setDynamicDescriptor("dynamicdescriptor1");
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setStoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(IOP_Txn);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

5.7 INTERAC® Online Payment Refund

To process this transaction, you need the order ID and transaction number from the original INTERAC® Online Payment Purchase transaction.

INTERAC® Online Payment Refund transaction object definition

```
IDebitRefund refund = new IDebitRefund();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for INTERAC® Online Payment Refund transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(refund);
```

INTERAC® Online Payment Refund transaction object values

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.

Table 7: INTERAC® Online Payment Refund transaction object mandatory variables

Value	Type	Limits	Set method
Order ID	String	50-character alpha-numeric	refund.setOrderId(order_id);
Amount	String	10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	refund.setAmount(amount);
Transaction number	String	255-character alpha-numeric	refund.setTxnNumber(txn_number);

Table 8: INTERAC® Online Payment Refund transaction optional values

Value	Type	Limits	Set method
Customer ID	String	50-character alphanumeric	refund.setCustId(cust_id);
Status Check	Boolean	true/false	mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);

Sample code

Sample INTERAC® Online Payment Refund
<pre>package Canada; import JavaAPI.*; public class TestCanadaIDebitRefund</pre>

Sample INTERAC® Online Payment Refund

```
{  
public static void main(String[] args)  
{  
String store_id = "store5";  
String api_token = "yesguy";  
String order_id = "Test1435508096214";  
String amount = "5.00";  
String txn_number = "116181-0_10";  
String processing_country_code = "CA";  
String cust_id = "my customer id";  
boolean status_check = false;  
IDebitRefund refund = new IDebitRefund();  
refund.setOrderId(order_id);  
refund.setAmount(amount);  
refund.setTxnNumber(txn_number);  
refund.setCustId(cust_id);  
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();  
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);  
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions  
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);  
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);  
mpgReq.setTransaction(refund);  
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);  
mpgReq.send();  
try  
{  
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();  
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());  
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());  
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());  
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());  
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());  
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());  
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());  
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());  
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());  
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());  
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());  
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());  
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());  
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());  
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());  
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());  
}  
catch (Exception e)  
{  
e.printStackTrace();  
}  
}  
}
```

5.8 INTERAC® Online Payment Field Definitions

Table 9: Field Definitions

Value	Characters		Limits
	Description		
IDEBIT_MERCHNUM	5-14	Numbers and uppercase letters	This field is provided by Moneris. For example, 0003MONMPGXXXX.
IDEBIT_TERMID	8	Numbers and uppercase letters	Optional field
IDEBIT_AMOUNT	1-12	Numbers	Amount expressed in cents (for example, 1245 for \$12.45) to charge to the card.
IDEBIT_CURRENCY	3	"CAD" or "USD"	National currency of the transaction.
IDEBIT_INVOICE	1-20	<p>ISO-8859-1 encoded characters restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uppercase and lowercase • Numbers • À Á Â Ã È É Ê Ë Ì Õ Ù Ú Ü Ç à á â ã è é ê ë ì õ ù ú ü ý ç • Spaces • # \$. , - / = ? @ ' 	<p>Optional field</p> <p>Can be the Order ID when used with Moneris Gateway fund confirmation transactions.</p>

Table 9: Field Definitions (continued)

Value	Characters		Limits
	Description		
IDEBIT_MERCHDATA	1024	ISO-8859-1 restricted to single-byte codes, hex 20 to 7E (consistent with US-ASCII and ISO-8859-1 Latin-1). Note that the following character combinations may not be accepted in the IDEBIT_MERCHDATA field: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• "/.", "%2E.", "./%2E", "%2E%2E", "\\%2E%2E", "\%2E.", "\.%2E", "\\%2E%2E", "&#", "<", "%3C", ">", "%3E"	Free form data provided by the merchant that will be passed back unchanged to the merchant once the payment has been guaranteed in online banking. This may be used to identify the customer, session or both.
IDEBIT_FUNDEDURL	1024	ISO-8859-1 restricted to single-byte codes, restricted to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Uppercase and lowercase letters• Numbers• ; / ? : @ & = + \$, - _ . ! ~ * ' () %	Https address to which the issuer will redirect cardholders after guaranteeing the fund through online banking.
IDEBIT_NOTFUNDEDURL	1024	ISO-8859-1, restricted to single-byte codes, restricted to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Uppercase and lowercase letters• Numbers• ; / ? : @ & = + \$, - _ . ! ~ * ' () %	Https address to which the issuer redirects cardholders after failing or canceling the online banking process.
IDEBIT_MERCHLANG	2	"en" or "fr"	Customer's current language at merchant.
IDEBIT_VERSION	3	Numbers	Initially, the value is 1.
IDEBIT_ISSLANG	2	"en" or "fr"	Customer's current language at issuer.

Table 9: Field Definitions (continued)

Value	Characters		Limits
	Description		
IDEBIT_TRACK2	37	ISO-8859-1 (restricted to single-byte codes), hex 20 to 7E (consistent with US-ASCII and ISO-8859-1 Latin-1)	
		Value returned by the issuer. It includes the PAN, expiry date, and transaction ID.	
IDEBIT_ISSCONF	15	ISO-8859-1 encoded characters restricted to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uppercase and lowercase letters • Numbers • À Á Â Ã È É Ê Ë Ì Í Ò Ù Ú Ü Ç à á â ã è é ê ë ì í ô ù ú ü ý ç • Spaces • # \$. , - / = ? @ ' 	
		Confirmation number returned from the issuer to be displayed on the merchant's confirmation page and on the receipt.	
IDEBIT_ISSNAME	30	ISO-8859-1 encoded characters restricted to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uppercase and lowercase letters • Numbers • À Á Â Ã È É Ê Ë Ì Í Ò Ù Ú Ü Ç à á â ã è é ê ë ì í ô ù ú ü ý ç • Spaces • # \$. , - / = ? @ • ' 	
		Issuer name to be displayed on the merchant's confirmation page and on the receipt.	

6 Level 2/3 Transactions

- 6.1 About Level 2/3 Transactions
- 6.2 Level 2/3 Visa Transactions
- 6.3 Level 2/3 Mastercard Transactions
- 6.4 Level 2/3 American Express Transactions

6.1 About Level 2/3 Transactions

The Moneris Gateway API supports passing Level 2/3 purchasing card transaction data for Visa, MasterCard and American Express corporate cards.

All Level 2/3 transactions use the same Pre-Authorization transaction as described in the topic Pre-Authorization (page 22).

6.2 Level 2/3 Visa Transactions

- 6.2.1 Level 2/3 Transaction Types for Visa
- 6.2.2 Level 2/3 Transaction Flow for Visa
- 6.2.3 VS Completion
- 6.2.5 VS Force Post
- 6.2.4 VS Purchase Correction
- 6.2.6 VS Refund
- 6.2.7 VS Independent Refund
- 6.2.8 VS Corpais
- 1 VS Corpais Invoice
- 1 VS Corpais – Passenger Itinerary

6.2.1 Level 2/3 Transaction Types for Visa

This transaction set includes a suite of corporate card financial transactions as well as a transaction that allows for the passing of Level 2/3 data. Please ensure that Visa Level 2/3 support is enabled on your

merchant account. Batch Close, Open Totals and Pre-authorization are identical to the transactions outlined in the section Basic Transaction Set (page 16).

- When the Pre-authorization response contains CorporateCard equal to true then you can submit the Visa transactions.
- If CorporateCard is false then the card does not support Level 2/3 data and non Level 2/3 transaction are to be used. If the card is not a corporate card, please refer to the section 2 Basic Transaction Set for the appropriate non-corporate card transactions.

NOTE: This transaction set is intended for transactions where Corporate Card is true and Level 2/3 data will be submitted. If the credit card is found to be a corporate card but you do not wish to send any Level 2/3 data then you may submit Visa transactions using the basic transaction set outlined in 2 Basic Transaction Set.

Pre-authorization– (authorization/pre-authorization)

Pre-authorization verifies and locks funds on the customer's credit card. The funds are locked for a specified amount of time, based on the card issuer. To retrieve the funds from a preauth so that they may be settled in the merchant account a capture must be performed. CorporateCard will return as true if the card supports Level 2/3.

VS Completion – (Capture/Pre-authorization Completion)

Once a Pre-authorization is obtained the funds that are locked need to be retrieved from the customer's credit card. The capture retrieves the locked funds and readies them for settlement into the merchant account. Prior to performing a VS Completion, a Pre-authorization must be performed. Once the transaction is completed, VS Corpais must be used to process the Level 2/3 data.

VS Force Post – (Force Capture/Pre-authorization Completion)

This transaction is an alternative to VS Completion to obtain the funds locked on Pre-auth obtained from IVR or equivalent terminal. The VS Force Post retrieves the locked funds and readies them for settlement in to the merchant account. Once the transaction is completed, VS Corpais must be used to process the Level 2/3 data.

VS Purchase Correction (Void, Correction)

VS Completion and VS Force Post can be voided the same day* that they occur. A VS Purchase Correction must be for the full amount of the transaction and will remove any record of it from the cardholder statement.

VS Refund – (Credit)

A VS Refund can be performed against a VS Completion to refund any part or all of the transaction. Once the transaction is completed, VS Corpais must be used to process the Level 2/3 data.

VS Independent Refund – (Credit)

A VS Independent Refund can be performed against a purchase or a capture to refund any part, or all of the transaction. Independent refund is used when the originating transaction was not performed through Moneris Gateway. Once the transaction is completed, VS Corpais must be used to process the Level 2/3 data.

NOTE: the Independent Refund transaction may or may not be supported on your account. If you receive a transaction not allowed error when attempting an independent refund, it may mean the transaction is not supported on your account. If you wish to have the Independent Refund transaction type temporarily enabled (or re-enabled), please contact the Service Centre at 1-866-319-7450.

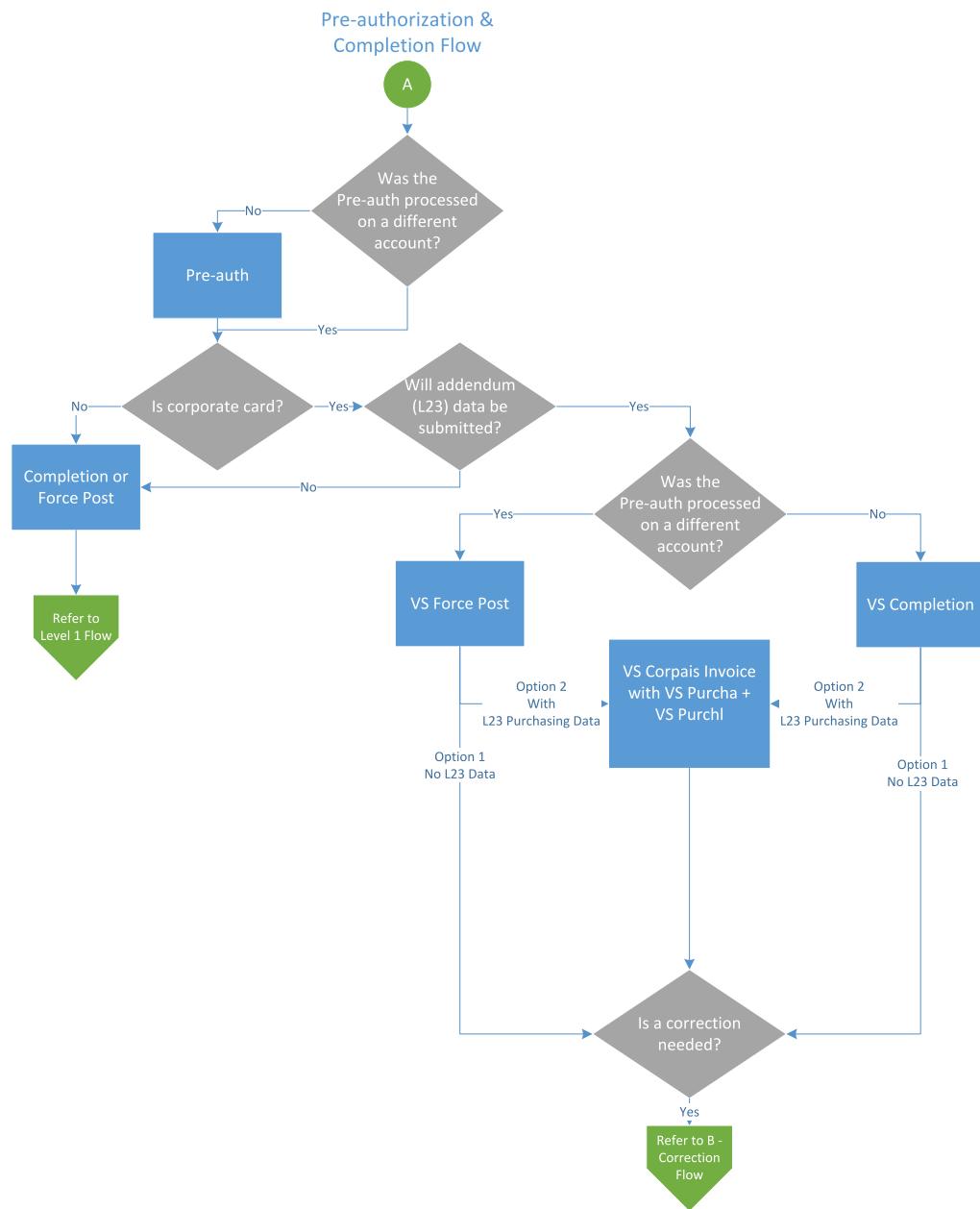
VS Corpais – (Level 2/3 Data)

VS Corpais will contain all the required and optional data fields for Level 2/3 Business to Business data. VS Corpais data can be sent when the card has been identified in the Pre-authorization transaction request as being a corporate card.

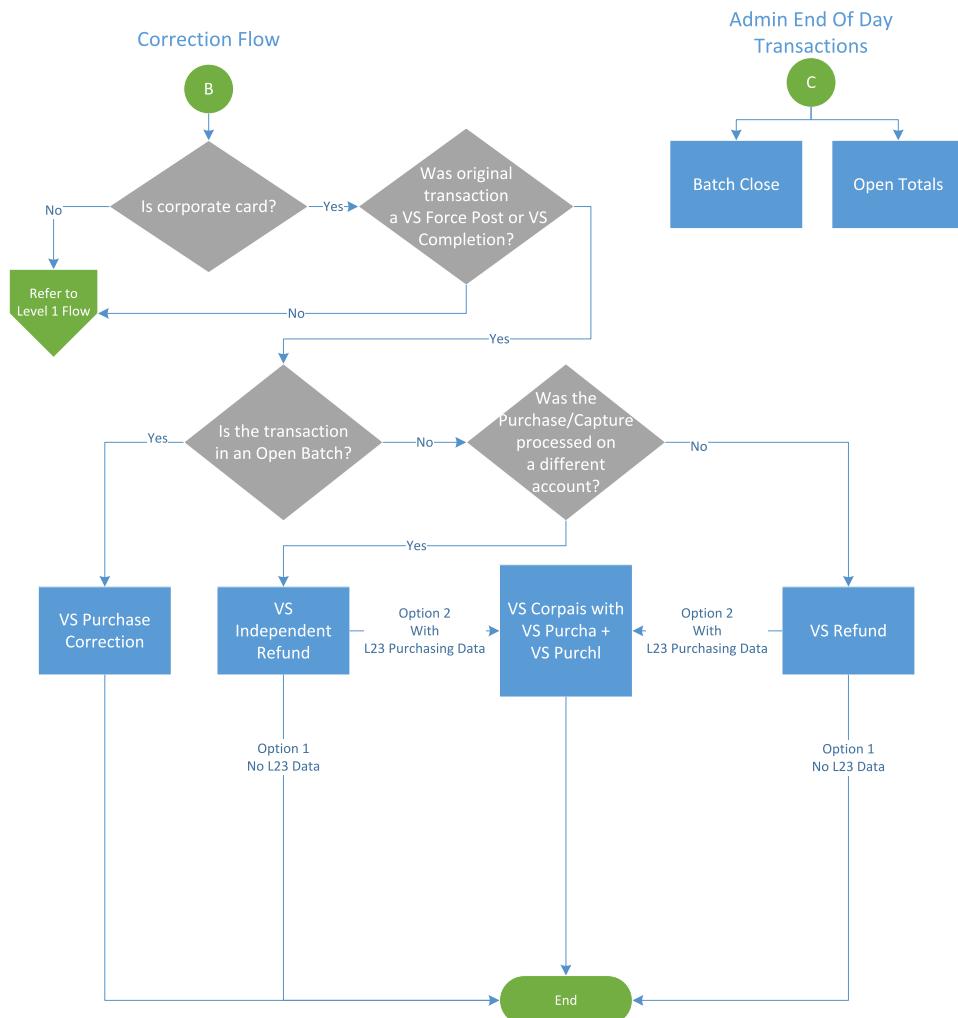
* A VS Purchase Correction can be performed against a transaction as long as the batch that contains the original transaction remains open. When using the automated closing feature, the batch close occurs daily between 10 – 11 pm EST.

6.2.2 Level 2/3 Transaction Flow for Visa

Pre-authorization/Completion Transaction Flow



Purchase Correction Transaction Flow



6.2.3 VS Completion

Once a Pre-authorization is obtained, the funds that are locked need to be retrieved from the customer's credit card. This VS Completion transaction is used to secure the funds locked by a pre-authorization transaction and readies them for settlement into the merchant account.

NOTE: Once you have completed this transaction successfully, to submit the complete supplemental level 2/3 data, please proceed to VS Corpais.

VS Completion transaction object definition

```
VsCompletion vsCompletion = new VsCompletion();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for VS Completion transaction object

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(vsCompletion);
```

VS Completion transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Limits	Set Method
Order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	vsCompletion.setOrderId(order_id);
Completion amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	vsCompletion.setCompAmount(comp_amount);
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
Transaction number	<i>String</i> 255-character alphanumeric	vsCompletion.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
E-Commerce Indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	vsCompletion.setCryptType(crypt);

Table 1 Visa - Corporate Card Common Data - Level 2 Request Fields

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
Y	National Tax	12-character decimal	vsCompletion .setNationalTax(national_tax);	Must reflect the amount of National Tax (GST or HST) appearing on the invoice. Minimum - 0.01 Maximum - 999999.99. Must have 2 decimal places.
Y	Merchant VAT Registration/Single Business Reference	20-character alphanumeric	vsCompletion .setMerchantVatNo(merchant_vat_no);	Merchant's Tax Registration Number must be provided if tax is included on the invoice NOTE: Must not be all spaces or all zeroes
C	Local Tax	12-character decimal	vsCompletion .setLocalTax(local_tax);	Must reflect the amount of Local Tax (PST or QST) appearing on the invoice If Local Tax included then must not be all spaces or all zeroes; Must be provided if Local Tax (PST or QST) applies

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
				Minimum = 0.01 Maximum = 999999.99 Must have 2 decimal places
C	Local Tax (PST or QST) Registration Number	15-character alphanumeric	vsCompletion .setLocalTaxNo (local_tax_no);	Merchant's Local Tax (PST/QST) Registration Number Must be provided if tax is included on the invoice; If Local Tax included then must not be all spaces or all zeroes Must be provided if Local Tax (PST or QST) applies
C	Customer VAT Registration Number	13-character alphanumeric	vsCompletion .setCustomerVatNo (customer_vat_no);	If the Customer's Tax Registration Number appears on the invoice to support tax exempt transactions it must be provided here
C	Customer Code/Customer Reference Identifier (CRI)	16-character alphanumeric	vsCompletion .setCri(cri);	Value which the customer may choose to provide to the supplier at the point of sale –

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
				must be provided if given by the customer
N	Customer Code	17-character alphanumeric	vsCompletion.setCustomerCode(customer_code);	Optional customer code field that will not be passed along to Visa, but will be included on Moneris reporting
N	Invoice Number	17-character alphanumeric	vsCompletion.setInvoiceNumber(invoice_number);	Optional invoice number field that will not be passed along to Visa, but will be included on Moneris reporting

*Y = Required, N = Optional, C = Conditional

Sample VS Completion

```
package Level123;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestVsCompletion
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "moneris";
String api_token = "hurgle";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;

String order_id="ord-210916-15:14:46";
String comp_amount="5.00";
String txn_number = "19002-0_11";
String crypt="7";
String national_tax = "1.23";
String merchant_vat_no = "gstno111";
String local_tax = "2.34";
String customer_vat_no = "gstno999";
String cri = "CUST-REF-002";
String customer_code="ccvsfp";
```

Sample VS Completion

```

String invoice_number="invsfp";
String local_tax_no="ltaxno";
VsCompletion vsCompletion = new VsCompletion();
vsCompletion.setOrderId(order_id);
vsCompletion.setCompAmount(comp_amount);
vsCompletion.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
vsCompletion.setCryptType(crypt);
vsCompletion.setNationalTax(national_tax);
vsCompletion.setMerchantVatNo(merchant_vat_no);
vsCompletion.setLocalTax(local_tax);
vsCompletion.setCustomerVatNo(customer_vat_no);
vsCompletion.setCri(cri);
vsCompletion.setCustomerCode(customer_code);
vsCompletion.setInvoiceNumber(invoice_number);
vsCompletion.setLocalTaxNo(local_tax_no);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setStoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(vsCompletion);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
System.out.println(e);
}
}
}

```

6.2.4 VS Purchase Correction

The VS Purchase Correction (also known as a "void") transaction is used to cancel a transaction that was performed in the current batch. No amount is required because a void is always for 100% of the original transaction. The only transaction that can be voided using VS Purchase Correction is a VS Completion or

VS Force Post. To send a void the order_id and txn_number from the VS Completion/VS Force Post are required.

VS Purchase Correction transaction object definition

```
VsPurchaseCorrection vsPurchaseCorrection = new VsPurchaseCorrection();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for VS Purchase Correction transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(vsPurchaseCorrection);
```

VS Purchase Correction transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	vsPurchaseCorrection.setOrderId(order_id);
Transaction number	<i>String</i> 255-character alpha-numeric	vsPurchaseCorrection.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
E-Commerce Indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	vsPurchaseCorrection.setCryptType(crypt);

Sample VS Purchase Correction

```
package Level23;
import JavaAPI.*;

public class TestVsPurchaseCorrection
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "moneris";
        String api_token = "hurgle";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;

        String order_id="Test1485208113189";
        String txn_number = "39793-0_11";
        String crypt="7";
        VsPurchaseCorrection vsPurchaseCorrection = new VsPurchaseCorrection();
        vsPurchaseCorrection.setOrderId(order_id);
        vsPurchaseCorrection.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
        vsPurchaseCorrection.setCryptType(crypt);
        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
```

Sample VS Purchase Correction

```

mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(vsPurchaseCorrection);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
System.out.println(e);
}
}
}

```

6.2.5 VS Force Post

The VS Force Post transaction is used to secure the funds locked by a pre-authorization transaction performed over IVR or equivalent terminal. When sending a force post request, you will need Order ID, Amount, Credit Card Number, Expiry Date, E-commerce Indicator and the Authorization Code received in the pre-authorization response.

NOTE: Once you have completed this transaction successfully, to submit the complete supplemental level 2/3 data, please proceed to VS Corpais.

VS Force Post transaction object definition

```
VsForcePost vsForcePost = new VsForcePost();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for VS Force Post transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(vsForcePost);
```

VS Force Post transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>vsForcePost.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
Amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	<code>vsForcePost.setAmount(amount);</code>
	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
Credit card number	<i>String</i> 20-character numeric	<code>vsForcePost.setPan(pan);</code>
Expiry Date	<i>String</i> 4-character numeric YYMM format	<code>vsForcePost.setExpDate(expiry_date);</code>
Authorization code	<i>String</i> 8-character alphanumeric	<code>vsForcePost.setAuthCode(auth_code);</code>
E-commerce Indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>vsForcePost.setCryptType(crypt);</code>

VS Force Post transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>vsForcePost.setCustId(cust_id);</code>

Table 1 Visa - Corporate Card Common Data - Level 2 Request Fields

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
Y	National Tax	12-character decimal	vsForcePost .setNationalTax(national_tax);	<p>Must reflect the amount of National Tax (GST or HST) appearing on the invoice.</p> <p>Minimum - 0.01 Maximum - 999999.99. Must have 2 decimal places.</p>
Y	Merchant VAT Registration/Single Business Reference	20-character alphanumeric	vsForcePost .setMerchantVatNo(merchant_vat_no);	<p>Merchant's Tax Registration Number must be provided if tax is included on the invoice</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #00AEEF; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;"> NOTE: Must not be all spaces or all zeroes </div>
C	Local Tax	12-character decimal	vsForcePost .setLocalTax(local_tax);	<p>Must reflect the amount of Local Tax (PST or QST) appearing on the invoice</p> <p>If Local Tax included then must not be all spaces or all zeroes; Must be provided if Local Tax (PST or QST) applies</p>

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
				Minimum = 0.01 Maximum = 999999.99 Must have 2 decimal places
C	Local Tax (PST or QST) Registration Number	15-character alphanumeric	vsForcePost .setLocalTaxNo (local_tax_no);	Merchant's Local Tax (PST/QST) Registration Number Must be provided if tax is included on the invoice; If Local Tax included then must not be all spaces or all zeroes Must be provided if Local Tax (PST or QST) applies
C	Customer VAT Registration Number	13-character alphanumeric	vsForcePost .setCustomerVatNo (customer_vat_no);	If the Customer's Tax Registration Number appears on the invoice to support tax exempt transactions it must be provided here
C	Customer Code/Customer Reference Identifier (CRI)	16-character alphanumeric	vsForcePost .setCri(cri);	Value which the customer may choose to provide to the supplier at the point of sale –

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
				must be provided if given by the customer
N	Customer Code	17-character alphanumeric	vsForcePost.setCustomerCode(customer_code);	Optional customer code field that will not be passed along to Visa, but will be included on Moneris reporting
N	Invoice Number	17-character alphanumeric	vsForcePost.setInvoiceNumber(invoice_number);	Optional invoice number field that will not be passed along to Visa, but will be included on Moneris reporting

*Y = Required, N = Optional, C = Conditional

Sample VS Force Post

```
package Level123;
import JavaAPI.*;

public class TestVsForcePost
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "moneris";
String api_token = "hurgle";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;

java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id="Test"+createDate.getTime();
String cust_id="CUST13343";
String amount="5.00";
String pan="4242424254545454";
String expiry_date="2012"; //YYMM
String auth_code="123456";
String crypt="7";
String national_tax = "1.23";
```

Sample VS Force Post

```

String merchant_vat_no = "gstno111";
String local_tax = "2.34";
String customer_vat_no = "gstno999";
String cri = "CUST-REF-002";
String customer_code="ccvsfp";
String invoice_number="invsfp";
String local_tax_no="ltaxno";
VsForcePost vsForcePost = new VsForcePost();
vsForcePost.setOrderId(order_id);
vsForcePost.setCustId(cust_id);
vsForcePost.setAmount(amount);
vsForcePost.setPan(pan);
vsForcePost.setExpDate(expiry_date);
vsForcePost.setAuthCode(auth_code);
vsForcePost.setCryptType(crypt);
vsForcePost.setNationalTax(national_tax);
vsForcePost.setMerchantVatNo(merchant_vat_no);
vsForcePost.setLocalTax(local_tax);
vsForcePost.setCustomerVatNo(customer_vat_no);
vsForcePost.setCri(cri);
vsForcePost.setCustomerCode(customer_code);
vsForcePost.setInvoiceNumber(invoice_number);
vsForcePost.setLocalTaxNo(local_tax_no);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setStoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(vsForcePost);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
System.out.println(e);
}
}
}
}

```

6.2.6 VS Refund

VS Refund will credit a specified amount to the cardholder's credit card. A refund can be sent up to the full value of the original VS Completion or VS Force Post. To send a VS Refund you will require the Order ID and Transaction Number from the original VS Completion or VS Force Post.

NOTE: Once you have completed this transaction successfully, to submit the complete supplemental level 2/3 data, please proceed to VS Corpais.

VS Refund transaction object definition

```
VsRefund vsRefund = new VsRefund();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for VS Refund transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(vsRefund);
```

VS Refund transaction object values

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	vsRefund.setOrderId(order_id);
Transaction number	<i>String</i> 255-character alphanumeric	vsRefund.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
Amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	vsRefund.setAmount(amount);
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
E-Commerce Indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	vsRefund.setCryptType(crypt);

Table 1 Visa - Corporate Card Common Data - Level 2 Request Fields

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
Y	National Tax	12-character decimal	vsRefund .setNationalTax(national_tax);	Must reflect the amount of National Tax (GST or HST) appearing on the invoice. Minimum - 0.01 Maximum - 999999.99. Must have 2 decimal places.
Y	Merchant VAT Registration/Single Business Reference	20-character alphanumeric	vsRefund .setMerchantVatNo(merchant_vat_no);	Merchant's Tax Registration Number must be provided if tax is included on the invoice NOTE: Must not be all spaces or all zeroes
C	Local Tax	12-character decimal	vsRefund .setLocalTax(local_tax);	Must reflect the amount of Local Tax (PST or QST) appearing on the invoice If Local Tax included then must not be all spaces or all zeroes; Must be provided if Local Tax (PST

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
				or QST) applies Minimum = 0.01 Maximum = 999999.99 Must have 2 decimal places
C	Local Tax (PST or QST) Registration Number	15-character alphanumeric	vsRefund .setLocalTaxNo (local_tax_no);	Merchant's Local Tax (PST/QST) Registration Number Must be provided if tax is included on the invoice; If Local Tax included then must not be all spaces or all zeroes Must be provided if Local Tax (PST or QST) applies
C	Customer VAT Registration Number	13-character alphanumeric	vsRefund .setCustomerVatNo (customer_vat_no);	If the Customer's Tax Registration Number appears on the invoice to support tax exempt transactions it must be provided here
C	Customer Code/Customer Reference Identifier (CRI)	16-character alphanumeric	vsRefund .setCri(cri);	Value which the customer may choose to provide to the

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
				supplier at the point of sale – must be provided if given by the customer
N	Customer Code	17-character alphanumeric	vsRefund .setCustomerCode (customer_code);	Optional customer code field that will not be passed along to Visa, but will be included on Moneris reporting
N	Invoice Number	17-character alphanumeric	vsRefund .setInvoiceNumber (invoice_number);	Optional invoice number field that will not be passed along to Visa, but will be included on Moneris reporting

*Y = Required, N = Optional, C = Conditional

Sample VS Refund

```
package Level23;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestVsRefund
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "moneris";
String api_token = "hurgle";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;

String order_id="Test1485208133961";
String amount="5.00";
String txn_number = "39795-0_11";
String crypt="7";
String national_tax = "1.23";
String merchant_vat_no = "gstn011";
String local_tax = "2.34";
```

Sample VS Refund

```

String customer_vat_no = "gstno999";
String cri = "CUST-REF-002";
String customer_code="ccvsfp";
String invoice_number="invsfp";
String local_tax_no="ltaxno";
VsRefund vsRefund = new VsRefund();
vsRefund.setOrderId(order_id);
vsRefund.setAmount(amount);
vsRefund.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
vsRefund.setCryptType(crypt);
vsRefund.setNationalTax(national_tax);
vsRefund.setMerchantVatNo(merchant_vat_no);
vsRefund.setLocalTax(local_tax);
vsRefund.setCustomerVatNo(customer_vat_no);
vsRefund.setCri(cri);
vsRefund.setCustomerCode(customer_code);
vsRefund.setInvoiceNumber(invoice_number);
vsRefund.setLocalTaxNo(local_tax_no);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(vsRefund);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
System.out.println(e);
}
}
}

```

6.2.7 VS Independent Refund

VS Independent Refund will credit a specified amount to the cardholder's credit card. The independent refund does not require an existing order to be logged in the Moneris Gateway; however, the credit card

number and expiry date will need to be passed. The transaction format is almost identical to a pre-authorization.

NOTE: Once you have completed this transaction successfully, to submit the complete supplemental level 2/3 data, please proceed to VS Corpais.

VS Independent Refund transaction object definition

```
VsIndependentRefund vsIndependentRefund = new VsIndependentRefund();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for VS Independent Refund transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(vsIndependentRefund);
```

VS Independent Refund transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	vsIndependentRefund.setOrderId(order_id);
Amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	vsIndependentRefund.setAmount(amount);
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
Credit card number	<i>String</i> 20-character numeric	vsIndependentRefund.setPan(pan);
Expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character numeric YYMM format	vsIndependentRefund.setExpDate(expiry_date);
E-commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	vsIndependentRefund.setCryptType(crypt);

VS Independent Refund transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Customer ID	50-character alphanumeric	vsIndependentRefund.setCustId(cust_id);

Table 1 Visa - Corporate Card Common Data - Level 2 Request Fields

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
Y	National Tax	12-character decimal	vsIndependentRefund.setNationalTax(national_tax);	Must reflect the amount of National Tax (GST or HST) appearing on the invoice. Minimum - 0.01 Maximum - 999999.99. Must have 2 decimal places.
Y	Merchant VAT Registration/Single Business Reference	20-character alphanumeric	vsIndependentRefund.setMerchantVatNo(merchant_vat_no);	Merchant's Tax Registration Number must be provided if tax is included on the invoice <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2fd;">NOTE: Must not be all spaces or all zeroes</div>
C	Local Tax	12-character decimal	vsIndependentRefund.setLocalTax(local_tax);	Must reflect the amount of Local Tax (PST or QST) appearing on the invoice

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
				If Local Tax included then must not be all spaces or all zeroes; Must be provided if Local Tax (PST or QST) applies Minimum = 0.01 Maximum = 999999.99 Must have 2 decimal places
C	Local Tax (PST or QST) Registration Number	15-character alphanumeric	vsIndependentRefund.setLocalTaxNo(local_tax_no);	Merchant's Local Tax (PST/QST) Registration Number Must be provided if tax is included on the invoice; If Local Tax included then must not be all spaces or all zeroes Must be provided if Local Tax (PST or QST) applies
C	Customer VAT Registration Number	13-character alphanumeric	vsIndependentRefund.setCustomerVatNo(customer_vat_no);	If the Customer's Tax Registration Number appears on the invoice to support tax exempt transactions it must

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
				be provided here
C	Customer Code/Customer Reference Identifier (CRI)	16-character alphanumeric	vsIndependentRefund.setCri(cri);	Value which the customer may choose to provide to the supplier at the point of sale – must be provided if given by the customer
N	Customer Code	17-character alphanumeric	vsIndependentRefund.setCustomerCode(customer_code);	Optional customer code field that will not be passed along to Visa, but will be included on Moneris reporting
N	Invoice Number	17-character alphanumeric	vsIndependentRefund.setInvoiceNumber(invoice_number);	Optional invoice number field that will not be passed along to Visa, but will be included on Moneris reporting

*Y = Required, N = Optional, C = Conditional

Sample VS Independent Refund

```
package Level123;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestVsIndependentRefund
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "moneris";
String api_token = "hurgle";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
```

Sample VS Independent Refund

```

boolean status_check = false;

java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id="Test"+createDate.getTime();
String cust_id="CUST13343";
String amount="5.00";
String pan="4242424254545454";
String expiry_date="2012"; //YYMM
String crypt="7";
String national_tax = "1.23";
String merchant_vat_no = "gstno111";
String local_tax = "2.34";
String customer_vat_no = "gstno999";
String cri = "CUST-REF-002";
String customer_code="ccvsfp";
String invoice_number="invsfp";
String local_tax_no="ltaxno";
VsIndependentRefund vsIndependentRefund = new VsIndependentRefund();
vsIndependentRefund.setOrderId(order_id);
vsIndependentRefund.setCustId(cust_id);
vsIndependentRefund.setAmount(amount);
vsIndependentRefund.setPan(pan);
vsIndependentRefund.setExpDate(expiry_date);
vsIndependentRefund.setCryptType(crypt);
vsIndependentRefund.setNationalTax(national_tax);
vsIndependentRefund.setMerchantVatNo(merchant_vat_no);
vsIndependentRefund.setLocalTax(local_tax);
vsIndependentRefund.setCustomerVatNo(customer_vat_no);
vsIndependentRefund.setCri(cri);
vsIndependentRefund.setCustomerCode(customer_code);
vsIndependentRefund.setInvoiceNumber(invoice_number);
vsIndependentRefund.setLocalTaxNo(local_tax_no);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(vsIndependentRefund);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
}

```

Sample VS Independent Refund

```
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
System.out.println(e);
}
}
}
```

6.2.8 VS Corpais

VS Corpais will contain all the required and optional data fields for Level 2/3 Purchasing Card Addendum data. VS Corpais data can be sent when the card has been identified in the Pre-authorization transaction request as being a corporate card.

In addition to the order ID and transaction number, this transaction also contains two objects:

- VS Purcha – Corporate Card Common Data
 - VS Purchl – Line Item Details

VS Corpais request must be preceded by a financial transaction (VS Completion, VS Force Post, VS Refund, VS Independent Refund) and the Corporate Card flag must be set to "true" in the Pre-authorization response.

VS Corpais transaction object definition

```
VsCorpais vsCorpais = new VsCorpais();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for VS Corpais transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();  
mpgReq.setTransaction(vsCorpais);
```

VS Corpais transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>vsCorpais.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
Transaction number	<i>String</i> 255-character alphanumeric	<code>vsCorpais.setTxnNumber(txn_number);</code>
vsPurcha	<i>String</i>	<code>VsPurcha vsPurcha = new</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
For a list of the variables that appear in this object, see the table below	n/a	<code>VsPurcha();</code> <code>vsCorpais.setVsPurch(vsPurcha, vsPurchl);</code>

vsPurchl	<i>String</i>	<code>VsPurchl vsPurchl = new VsPurchl();</code>
For a list of the variables that appear in this object, see the table below	n/a	<code>vsCorpais.setVsPurch(vsPurcha, vsPurchl);</code>

*Y = Required, N = Optional, C = Conditional

6.2.8.1 VS Purcha – Corporate Card Common Data

VS Corpais transactions use the VS Purcha object to contain Level 2 data.

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
Buyer Name	<i>String</i> 30-character alphanumeric	Buyer/Recipient Name NOTE: Name required by CRA on transactions >\$150
Local Tax Rate	<i>String</i> 4-character decimal	Indicates the detailed tax rate applied in relationship to a local tax amount EXAMPLE: 8% PST should be 8.0 Minimum = 0.01 Maximum = 99.99 NOTE: Must be provided if Local Tax (PST or QST) applies.
Duty Amount	<i>String</i> 9-character decimal	Duty on total purchase amount A minus sign means 'amount is a credit', plus sign or no sign means 'amount is a debit' maximum without sign is 999999.99

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
Invoice Discount Treatment	<i>String</i> 1-character numeric	<p>Indicates how the merchant is managing discounts</p> <p>Must be one of the following values:</p> <p>0 - if no invoice level discounts apply for this invoice</p> <p>1 - if Tax was calculated on Post-Discount totals</p> <p>2 - if Tax was calculated on Pre-Discount totals</p>
Invoice Level Discount Amount	<i>String</i> 9-character decimal	<p>Amount of discount (if provided at the invoice level according to the Invoice Discount Treatment)</p> <p>Must be non-zero if Invoice Discount Treatment is 1 or 2</p> <p>Minimum amount is 0.00 and maximum is 999999.99</p>
Ship To Postal Code / Zip Code	<i>String</i> 10-character alphanumeric	<p>The postal code or zip code for the destination where goods will be delivered</p> <p>NOTE: Required if shipment is involved</p> <p>Full alpha postal code - Valid ANA<space>NAN format required if shipping to an address within Canada</p>
Ship From Postal Code / Zip Code	<i>String</i> 10-character alphanumeric	<p>The postal code or zip code from which items were shipped</p> <p>For Canadian addresses, requires full alpha postal code for the merchant with Valid ANA<space>NAN format</p>
Destination Country Code	2-character alphanumeric	<p>Code of country where purchased goods will be delivered</p> <p>Use ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 format</p> <p>NOTE: Required if it appears on the invoice for an international transaction</p>
Unique VAT Invoice Refer-	<i>String</i>	Unique Value Added Tax Invoice Refer-

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
Invoice Number	25-character alphanumeric	Invoice Number Must be populated with the invoice number and this cannot be all spaces or zeroes
Tax Treatment	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	Must be one of the following values: 0 = Net Prices with tax calculated at line item level; 1 = Net Prices with tax calculated at invoice level; 2 = Gross prices given with tax information provided at line item level; 3 = Gross prices given with tax information provided at invoice level; 4 = No tax applies (small merchant) on the invoice for the transaction
Freight/Shipping Amount (Ship Amount)	<i>String</i> 9-character decimal	Freight charges on total purchase If shipping is not provided as a line item it must be provided here, if applicable Signed monetary amount: Minus (-) sign means 'amount is a credit', Plus (+) sign or no sign means 'amount is a debit' Maximum without sign is 999999.99
GST HST Freight Rate	<i>String</i> 4-character decimal	Rate of GST (excludes PST) or HST charged on the shipping amount (in accordance with the Tax Treatment) If Freight/Shipping Amount is provided then this (National GST or HST) tax rate must be provided. Monetary amount, maximum is 99.99. Such as 13% HST is 13.00
GST HST Freight Amount	<i>String</i> 9-character decimal	Amount of GST (excludes PST) or HST charged on the shipping amount

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
		If Freight/Shipping Amount is provided then this (National GST or HST) tax amount must be provided if taxTreatment is 0 or 2 Signed monetary amount: maximum without sign is 999999.99.

6.2.8.2 VS Purchl – Line Item Details

VS Corpais transactions use the VS Purchl object to contain Level 3 data.

Line Item Details for VS Purchl

```
String[] item_com_code = {"X3101", "X84802"};  
  
String[] product_code = {"CHR123", "DDSK200"};  
  
String[] item_description = {"Office Chair", "Disk Drive"};  
  
String[] item_quantity = {"3", "1"};  
  
String[] item_uom = {"EA", "EA"};  
  
String[] unit_cost = {"0.20", "0.40"};  
  
String[] vat_tax_amt = {"0.00", "0.00"};  
  
String[] vat_tax_rate = {"13.00", "13.00"};  
  
String[] discount_treatmentL = {"0", "0"};  
  
String[] discount_amtl = {"0.00", "0.00"};
```

Setting VS Purchl Line Item Details

```
vsPurchl.setVsPurchl(item_com_code[0], product_code[0], item_description[0],  
item_quantity[0], item_uom[0], unit_cost[0], vat_tax_amt[0], vat_tax_rate[0],  
discount_treatmentL[0], discount_amtl[0]);  
  
vsPurchl.setVsPurchl(item_com_code[1], product_code[1], item_description[1],  
item_quantity[1], item_uom[1], unit_cost[1], vat_tax_amt[1], vat_tax_rate[1],  
discount_treatmentL[1], discount_amtl[1]);
```

Table 1 Corporate Card Common Data - Level 3 Request Fields - VSPurchl

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable/Field	Description
C	Item Commodity Code	12-character alpha-numeric	item_com_code	Line item Commodity Code (if this field is not sent, then Product Code must

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable/Field	Description
				be sent)
Y	Product Code	12-character alpha-numeric	product_code	<p>Product code for this line item – merchant's product code, manufacturer's product code or buyer's product code</p> <p>Typically this will be the SKU or identifier by which the merchant tracks and prices the item or service</p> <p>This should always be provided for every line item</p>
Y	Item Description	35-character alpha-numeric	item_description	Line item description
Y	Item Quantity	12-character decimal	item_quantity	<p>Quantity invoiced for this line item</p> <p>Up to 4 decimal places supported, whole numbers are accepted</p> <p>Minimum = 0.0001</p> <p>Maximum = 999999999999</p>
Y	Item Unit of Measure	2-character alpha-numeric	item_uom	<p>Unit of measure</p> <p>Use ANSI X-12 EDI Allowable Units of Measure and Codes</p>
Y	Item Unit Cost	12-character decimal	unit_cost	<p>Line item cost per unit</p> <p>2-4 decimal places accepted</p>

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable/Field	Description
				Minimum = 0.0001 Maximum = 999999.9999
N	VAT Tax Amount	12-character decimal	vat_tax_amt	Any value-added tax or other sales tax amount Must have 2 decimal places Minimum = 0.01 Maximum = 999999.99
N	VAT Tax Rate	4-character decimal	vat_tax_rate	Sales tax rate <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2e0;">EXAMPLE: 8% PST should be 8.0</div> maximum 99.99
Y	Discount Treatment	1-character numeric	discount_treatmentL	Must be one of the following values: 0 if no invoice level discounts apply for this invoice 1 if Tax was calculated on Post-Discount totals 2 if Tax was calculated on Pre-Discount totals
C	Discount Amount	12-character decimal	discount_amtl	Amount of discount, if provided for this line item according to the Line Item Discount Treatment Must be non-zero if Line Item Discount Treatment is 1 or 2 Must have 2 decimal places

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable/Field	Description
				Minimum = 0.01 Maximum = 999999.99

6.2.8.3 Sample Code for VS Corpais

Sample VS Corpais

```

package Level123;
import JavaAPI.*;

public class TestVsCorpais
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "moneris";
        String api_token = "hurgle";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;

        String order_id="Test1485208069127";
        String txn_number="39791-0_11";
        String buyer_name = "Buyer Manager";
        String local_tax_rate = "13.00";
        String duty_amount = "0.00";
        String discount_treatment = "0";
        String discount_amt = "0.00";
        String freight_amount = "0.20";
        String ship_to_pos_code = "M8X 2W8";
        String ship_from_pos_code = "M1K 2Y7";
        String des_cou_code = "CAN";
        String vat_ref_num = "VAT12345";
        String tax_treatment = "3";//3 = Gross prices given with tax information provided at
        invoice level
        String gst_hst_freight_amount = "0.00";
        String gst_hst_freight_rate = "13.00";
        String[] item_com_code = {"X3101", "X84802"};
        String[] product_code = {"CHR123", "DDSK200"};
        String[] item_description = {"Office Chair", "Disk Drive"};
        String[] item_quantity = {"3", "1"};
        String[] item_uom = {"EA", "EA"};
        String[] unit_cost = {"0.20", "0.40"};
        String[] vat_tax_amt = {"0.00", "0.00"};
        String[] vat_tax_rate = {"13.00", "13.00"};
        String[] discount_treatmentL = {"0", "0"};
        String[] discount_amtL = {"0.00", "0.00"};
        //Create and set VsPurcha
        VsPurcha vsPurcha = new VsPurcha();
        vsPurcha.setBuyerName(buyer_name);
        vsPurcha.setLocalTaxRate(local_tax_rate);
        vsPurcha.setDutyAmount(duty_amount);
        vsPurcha.setDiscountTreatment(discount_treatment);
        vsPurcha.setDiscountAmt(discount_amt);
        vsPurcha.setFreightAmount(freight_amount);
        vsPurcha.setShipToPostalCode(ship_to_pos_code);
    }
}

```

Sample VS Corpais

```

vsPurcha.setShipFromPostalCode(ship_from_pos_code);
vsPurcha.setDesCouCode(des_cou_code);
vsPurcha.setVatRefNum(vat_ref_num);
vsPurcha.setTaxTreatment(tax_treatment);
vsPurcha.setGstHstFreightAmount(gst_hst_freight_amount);
vsPurcha.setGstHstFreightRate(gst_hst_freight_rate);
//Create and set VsPurchl
VsPurchl vsPurchl = new VsPurchl();
vsPurchl.setVsPurchl(item_com_code[0], product_code[0], item_description[0], item_quantity[0], item_uom[0], unit_cost[0], vat_tax_amt[0], vat_tax_rate[0], discount_treatmentL[0], discount_amtL[0]);
vsPurchl.setVsPurchl(item_com_code[1], product_code[1], item_description[1], item_quantity[1], item_uom[1], unit_cost[1], vat_tax_amt[1], vat_tax_rate[1], discount_treatmentL[1], discount_amtL[1]);

VsCorpais vsCorpais = new VsCorpais();
vsCorpais.setOrderId(order_id);
vsCorpais.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
vsCorpais.setVsPurchl(vsPurcha, vsPurchl);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setStoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(vsCorpais);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
System.out.println(e);
}
}
}
}

```

6.3 Level 2/3 Mastercard Transactions

- 6.3.1 Level 2/3 Transaction Types for Mastercard
- 6.3.2 Level 2/3 Transaction Flow for Mastercard
- 6.3.3 MC Completion
- 6.3.4 MC Force Post
- 6.3.5 MC Purchase Correction
- 6.3.6 MC Refund
- 6.3.7 MC Independent Refund
- 1 MC Corpais – Level 2/3 Transactions

6.3.1 Level 2/3 Transaction Types for Mastercard

This transaction set includes a suite of corporate card financial transactions as well as a transaction that allows for the passing of Level 2/3 data. Please ensure MC Level 2/3 processing support is enabled on your merchant account. Batch Close, Open Totals and Pre-authorization are identical to the transactions outlined in the section Basic Transaction Set (page 16).

When the Preauth response contains CorporateCard equal to true then you can submit the MC transactions.

If CorporateCard is false then the card does not support Level 2/3 data and non Level 2/3 transaction are to be used. If the card is not a corporate card, please refer to section 4 for the appropriate non-corporate card transactions.

NOTE: This transaction set is intended for transactions where Corporate Card is true and Level 2/3 data will be submitted. If the credit card is found to be a corporate card but you do not wish to send any Level 2/3 data then you may submit MC transactions using the transaction set outlined in Basic Transaction Set (page 16).

Pre-auth – (authorization/pre-authorization)

The pre-auth verifies and locks funds on the customer's credit card. The funds are locked for a specified amount of time, based on the card issuer. To retrieve the funds from a pre-auth so that they may be settled in the merchant account a capture must be performed. Level 2/3 data submission is not supported as part of a pre-auth as a pre-auth is not settled. When CorporateCard is returned true then Level 2/3 data may be submitted.

MC Completion – (Capture/Preaduth Completion)

Once a Pre-authorization is obtained the funds that are locked need to be retrieved from the customer's credit card. The capture retrieves the locked funds and readies them for settlement in to the merchant account. Prior to performing an MCCompletion a Pre-auth must be performed.

MC Force Post – (Force Capture/Preaduth Completion)

This transaction is an alternative to MC Completion to obtain the funds locked on Preaduth obtained from IVR or equivalent terminal. The MC Force Post requires that the original Pre-authorization's auth code is provided and it retrieves the locked funds and readies them for settlement in to the merchant account.

MC Purchase Correction – (Void, Correction)

MC Completions can be voided the same day* that they occur. A void must be for the full amount of the transaction and will remove any record of it from the cardholder statement. * An MC Purchase Correction can be performed against a transaction as long as the batch that contains the original transaction remains open. When using the automated closing feature batch close occurs daily between 10 – 11 pm EST.

MC Refund – (Credit)

A MC Refund can be performed against an MC Completion or MC Force Post to refund an amount less than or equal to the amount of the original transaction.

MC Independent Refund – (Credit)

A MC Indpendent Refund can be performed against an completion to refund any part, or all of the transaction. Independent refund is used when the originating transaction was not performed through Moneris Gateway. Please note, the MC Independent Refund transaction may or may not be supported on your account. If you receive a transaction not allowed error when attempting an MC Independent Refund, it may mean the transaction is not supported on your account. If you wish to have the MC Independent Refund transaction type temporarily enabled (or re-enabled), please contact the Service Centre at 1-866-319-7450.

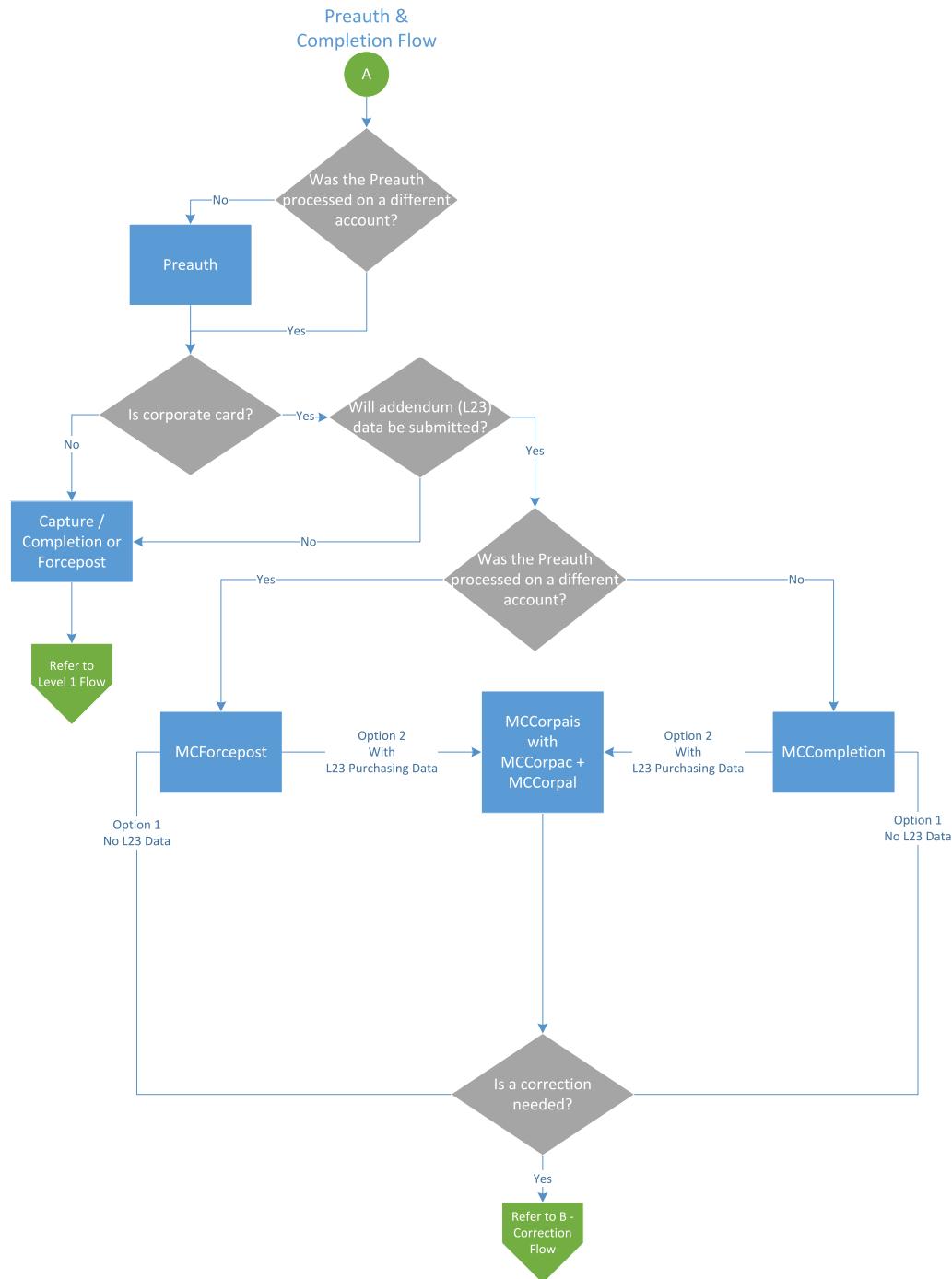
MC Corpais Common Line Item – (Level 2/3 Data)

MC Corpais Common Line Item will contain the entire required and optional data field for Level 2/3 data. MCCorpais Common Line Item data can be sent when the card has been identified in the transaction request as being a corporate card. This transaction supports multiple data types and combinations:

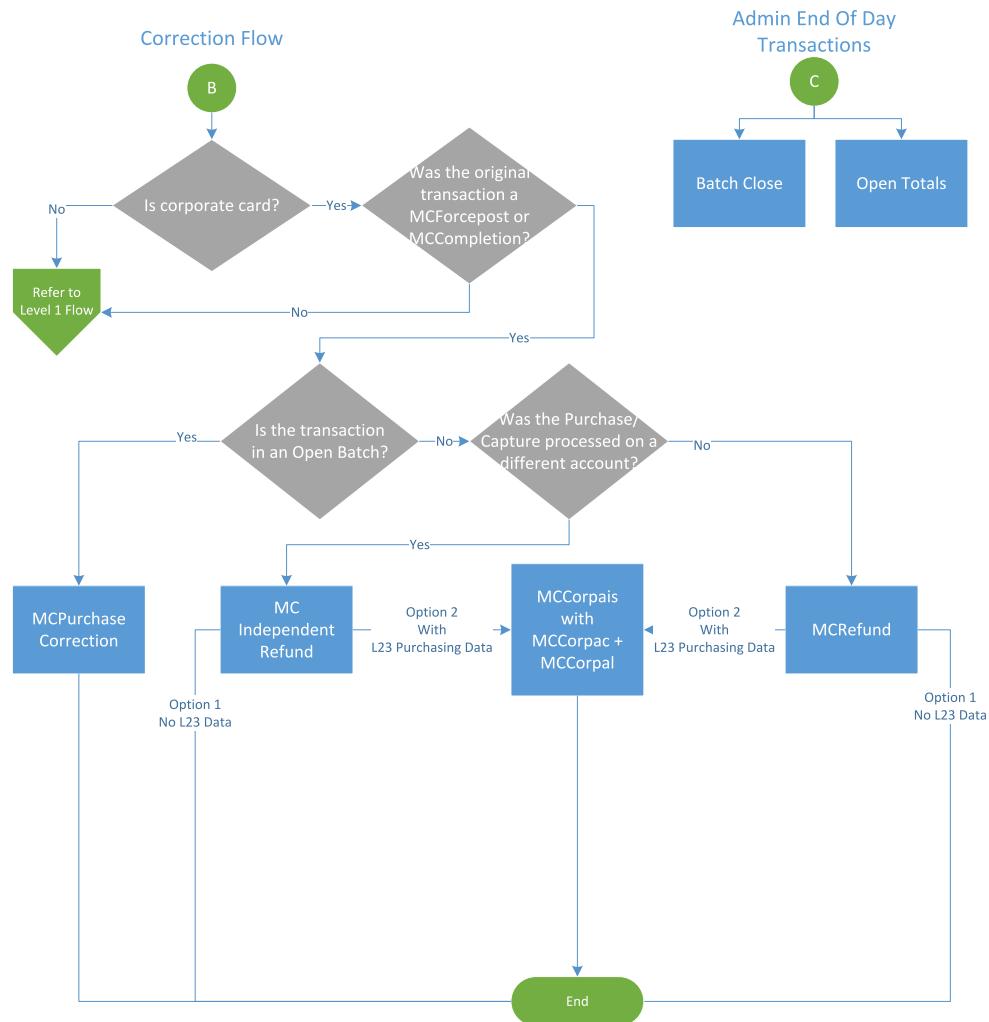
- Purchasing Card Data:
 - Corporate card common data with Line Item Details

6.3.2 Level 2/3 Transaction Flow for Mastercard

Pre-Authorization/Completion Transaction Flow



Purchase Correction Transaction Flow



6.3.3 MC Completion

The MC Completion transaction is used to secure the funds locked by a Pre-Authorization transaction. When sending a capture request you will need two pieces of information from the original pre-authorization—the order ID and the transaction number from the returned response.

Once you have completed this transaction successfully, to submit the complete supplemental level 2/3 data, please proceed to MC Corpais.

MC Completion transaction object definition

```
McCompletion mcCompletion = new McCompletion();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MC Completion transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcCompletion);
```

MC Completion transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Limits	Set Method
Order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	mcCompletion.setOrderId(order_id);
Completion amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	mcCompletion.setCompAmount(comp_amount);
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
Transaction number	<i>String</i> 255-character alphanumeric	mcCompletion.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
Merchant reference number	<i>String</i> 19-character alphanumeric	mcCompletion.setMerchantRefNo(merchant_ref_no);
E-commerce indicator	<i>String</i>	mcCompletion.setCryptType(crypt);

Variable Name	Limits	Set Method
	1-character alphanumeric	

Sample MC Completion

```

package Level23;
import JavaAPI.*;

public class TestMcCompletion
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "moneris";
String api_token = "hurgle";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;

String order_id="Test1485206444761";
String comp_amount="1.00";
String txn_number="39777-0_11";
String crypt="7";
String merchant_ref_no = "319038";
McCompletion mcCompletion = new McCompletion();
mcCompletion.setOrderId(order_id);
mcCompletion.setCompAmount(comp_amount);
mcCompletion.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
mcCompletion.setCryptType(crypt);
mcCompletion.setMerchantRefNo(merchant_ref_no);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcCompletion);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
}

```

Sample MC Completion

```
        catch (Exception e)
    {
        System.out.println(e);
    }
}
```

6.3.4 MC Force Post

MC Force Post transaction is used to secure the funds locked by a Pre-Authorization transaction performed over IVR or equivalent terminal. When sending a Force Post request, you will need order_id, amount, pan (card number), expiry date, crypt type and the authorization code received in the Pre-Authorization response.

MC Force Post transaction object definition

```
McForcePost mcforcepost= new McForcePost();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MC Force Post transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();  
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcforcepost);
```

MC Force Post transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>mcforcepost.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
Amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	<code>mcforcepost.setAmount(amount);</code>
Credit card number	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric	<code>mcforcepost.setPan(pan);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric (YYMM format)	<code>mcforcepost.setExpDate(expiry_date);</code>
Authorization code	<i>String</i> 8-character alphanumeric	<code>mcforcepost.setAuthCode(auth_code);</code>
E-commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>mcforcepost.setCryptType(crypt);</code>
Merchant reference number	<i>String</i> 19-character alphanumeric	<code>mcforcepost.setMerchantRefNo(merchant_ref_no);</code>

MC Force Post transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>mcforcepost.setCustId(cust_id);</code>

Sample MC Force Post

```

package Level23;
import JavaAPI.*;

public class TestMcForcePost
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "moneris";
String api_token = "hurgle";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;

java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id="Test"+createDate.getTime();
String cust_id = "CUST13343";
String amount = "5.00";
String pan = "5454545442424242";
String expiry_date = "1912"; //YYMM
String auth_code = "123456";
String crypt = "7";
String merchant_ref_no = "319038";
}

```

Sample MC Force Post

```

McForcePost mcforcepost = new McForcePost();
mcforcepost.setOrderId(order_id);
mcforcepost.setCustId(cust_id);
mcforcepost.setAmount(amount);
mcforcepost.setPan(pan);
mcforcepost.setExpDate(expiry_date);
mcforcepost.setAuthCode(auth_code);
mcforcepost.setCryptType(crypt);
mcforcepost.setMerchantRefNo(merchant_ref_no);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcforcepost);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
System.out.println(e);
}
}
}
}

```

6.3.5 MC Purchase Correction

The MC Purchase Correction (void) transaction is used to cancel a transaction that was performed in the current batch. No amount is required because a void is always for 100% of the original transaction. The only transaction that can be voided is completion. To send a void, the order ID and transaction number from the MC Completion or MC Force Post are required.

MC Purchase Correction transaction object definition

```
McPurchaseCorrection mcpurchasecorrection = new McPurchaseCorrection();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MC Purchase Correction transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpurchasecorrection);
```

MC Purchase Correction transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	mcpurchasecorrection.setOrderId(order_id);
Transaction number	<i>String</i> 255-character alphanumeric	mcpurchasecorrection.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
E-commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	mcpurchasecorrection.setCryptType(crypt);

Sample MC Purchase Correction

```
package Level23;
import JavaAPI.*;

public class TestMcPurchaseCorrection
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "moneris";
        String api_token = "hurgle";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;

        String order_id="Test1485207871499";
        String txn_number="660117311902017023164431860-0_11";
        String crypt="7";
        McPurchaseCorrection mcpurchasecorrection = new McPurchaseCorrection();
        mcpurchasecorrection.setOrderId(order_id);
        mcpurchasecorrection.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
        mcpurchasecorrection.setCryptType(crypt);
        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
        mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpurchasecorrection);
        mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
        mpgReq.send();
        try
        {
```

Sample MC Purchase Correction

```

Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
System.out.println(e);
}
}
}

```

6.3.6 MC Refund

The MC Refund will credit a specified amount to the cardholder's credit card. A refund can be sent up to the full value of the original capture. To send a refund you will require the Order ID and Transaction Number from the original MC Completion or MC Force Post.

MC Refund transaction object definition

```
McRefund mcRefund = new McRefund();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MC Refund transaction

```

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();

mpgReq.setTransaction(mcRefund);

```

MC Refund transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Order ID	50-character alphanumeric	mcRefund.setOrderId(order_id);
Amount	10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal	mcRefund.setAmount(amount);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	point	
	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
Transaction number	255-character alpha-numeric	mcRefund.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
E-commerce indicator	1-character alphanumeric	mcRefund.setCryptType(crypt);
Merchant reference number	19-character alphanumeric	mcRefund.setMerchantRefNo(merchant_ref_no);

Sample MC Refund

```

package Level123;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestMcRefund
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "moneris";
String api_token = "hurgle";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;

String order_id="Test1485207913048";
String amount="5.00";
String txn_number="660117311902017023164513403-0_11";
String crypt="7";
String merchant_ref_no = "319038";
McRefund mcRefund = new McRefund();
mcRefund.setOrderId(order_id);
mcRefund.setAmount(amount);
mcRefund.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
mcRefund.setCryptType(crypt);
mcRefund.setMerchantRefNo(merchant_ref_no);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcRefund);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
}
}

```

Sample MC Refund

```

System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
System.out.println(e);
}
}
}

```

6.3.7 MC Independent Refund

MC Independent Refund is used when the originating transaction was not performed through Moneris Gateway and does not require an existing order to be logged in the Moneris Gateway; however, the credit card number and the expiry date will need to be passed. The transaction format is almost identical to a purchase or a pre-authorization.

NOTE: Independent refund transactions are not supported on all accounts. If you receive a transaction not allowed error when attempting an independent refund transaction, it may mean the feature is not supported on your account. To have Independent Refund transaction functionality temporarily enabled (or re-enabled), please contact the MonerisCustomer Service Centre at 1-866-319-7450.

Once you have completed this transaction successfully, to submit the complete supplemental level 2/3 data, please proceed to MC Corpais.

MC Independent Refund transaction object definition

```
McIndependentRefund mcindrefund = new McIndependentRefund();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MC Independent Refund transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
```

```
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcindrefund);
```

MC Independent Refund transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Order ID	50-character alphanumeric	mcindrefund.setOrderId(order_id);
Amount	10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	mcindrefund.setAmount(amount);
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
E-commerce indicator	1-character alphanumeric	mcindrefund.setCryptType(crypt);
Credit card number	20-character numeric	mcindrefund.setPan(pan);
Expiry date	4-character numeric (YYMM format)	mcindrefund.setExpDate(expiry_date);
Merchant reference number	19-character alphanumeric	mcindrefund.setMerchantRefNo(merchant_ref_no);

MC Independent Refund transaction request fields – Optional

Table 1 MC Independent Refund transaction object optional values

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	mcindrefund.setCustId(cust_id);

Sample MC Independent Refund

```
package Level23;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestMcIndependentRefund
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
```

Sample MC Independent Refund

```

String store_id = "moneris";
String api_token = "hurgle";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;

java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id="Test"+createDate.getTime();
String cust_id = "CUST13343";
String amount = "5.00";
String pan = "5454545442424242";
String expiry_date = "1912"; //YYMM
String crypt = "7";
String merchant_ref_no = "319038";
McIndependentRefund mcindrefund = new McIndependentRefund();
mcindrefund.setOrderId(order_id);
mcindrefund.setCustomerId(cust_id);
mcindrefund.setAmount(amount);
mcindrefund.setPan(pan);
mcindrefund.setExpDate(expiry_date);
mcindrefund.setCryptType(crypt);
mcindrefund.setMerchantRefNo(merchant_ref_no);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcindrefund);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
System.out.println(e);
}
}
}
}

```

6.3.8 MC Corpais - Corporate Card Common Data with Line Item Details

This transaction example includes the following elements for Level 2 and 3 purchasing card corporate card data processing:

- Corporate Card Common Data (MC Corpac)
 - only 1 set of MC Corpac fields can be submitted
 - this data set includes data elements that apply to the overall order, e.g., the total overall taxes
- Line Item Details (MC Corpal)
 - 1-998 counts of MC Corpal line items can be submitted
 - This data set includes the details about each individual item or service purchased

The MC Corpais request must be preceded by a financial transaction (MC Completion, MC Force Post, MC Refund, MC Independent Refund) and the Corporate Card flag must be set to “true” in the Preauthorization response. The MC Corpais request will need to contain the Order ID of the financial transaction as well as the Transaction Number.

In addition, MC Corpais has a tax array object that can be sent via the Tax fields in MC Corpac and MC Corpal. For more about the tax array object, see 6.3.8.3 Tax Array Object - MC Corpais.

For descriptions of the Level 2/3 fields, please see Definition of Request Fields for Level 2/3 - Mastercard (page 501).

MC Corpais transaction object definition

```
McCorpais mcCorpais = new McCorpais();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MC Corpais transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();  
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcCorpais);
```

MC Corpais transaction object values

Table 1 MC Corpais transaction object mandatory values

Value	Type	Limits	Set Method
Order ID	String	50-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpais.setOrderId(order_id);
Transaction number	String	255-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpais.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
MCCorpac	Object	n/a	mcCorpac.setMCCorpac(mccorpac);
MC Corpal	Object	n/a	mcCorpais.setMcCorpal(mccorpal);

*Y = Required, N = Optional, C = Conditional

6.3.8.1 MC Corpac - Corporate Card Common Data

Table 1 Corporate Card Common Data - Level 2 Request Fields - MCCorpac

Re-q*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
N	Austin-Tetra Number	15-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpac.setAustinTetraNumber(austin_tetra_number);	The Austin-Tetra Number assigned to the card acceptor
N	NAICS Code	15-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpac.setNaicsCode(naics_code);	North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to the card acceptor
N	Customer Code	25-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpac.setCustomerCode1(customer_code1_c);	A control number, such as purchase order number, project number, department allocation number or name that the purchaser supplied the merchant Left-justified; may be spaces
N	Unique	17-character	mcCorpac	Unique number ass-

Re-q*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
	Invoice Number	alpha-numeric	.setUniqueInvoiceNumber(unique_invoice_number_c);	associated with the individual transaction provided by the merchant
N	Commodity Code	15-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpac.setCommodityCode(commodity_code);	Code assigned by the merchant that best categorizes the item(s) being purchased
N	Order Date	6-character numeric YYMMDD format	mcCorpac.setOrderDate(order_date_c);	The date the item was ordered NOTE: If present, must contain a valid date
N	Corporation VAT Number	20-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpac.setCorporationVatNumber(corporation_vat_number_c);	Contains a corporation's value added tax (VAT) number
N	Customer VAT Number	20-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpac.setCustomerVatNumber(customer_vat_number_c);	Contains the VAT number for the customer / cardholder used to identify the customer when purchasing goods and services from the merchant
N	Freight Amount	12-character decimal	mcCorpac.setFreightAmount1(freight_amount_c);	The freight on the total purchase Must have 2 decimals Minimum = 0.00 Maximum = 999999.99
N	Duty Amount	12-character decimal	mcCorpac.setDutyAmount1(duty_amount_c);	The duty on the total purchase Must have 2 decimals Minimum = 0.00 Maximum = 999999.99

Re-q*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
N	Destination State / Province Code	3-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpac.setDestinationProvinceCode(destination_province_code);	<p>State or Province of the country where the goods will be delivered</p> <p>Left justified with trailing spaces</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2e0;"> EXAMPLE: ONT = Ontario </div>
N	Destination Country Code	3-character alpha-numeric ISO 3166-1 alpha-3 format	mcCorpac.setDestinationCountryCode(destination_country_code);	<p>The country code where goods will be delivered</p> <p>Left justified with trailing spaces</p> <p>ISO 3166-1 alpha-3 format</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2e0;"> EXAMPLE: CAN = Canada </div>
N	Ship From Postal Code	10-character alpha-numeric ANA NAN format	mcCorpac.setShipFromPosCode(ship_from_pos_code);	<p>The postal code or zip code from which items were shipped</p> <p>Full alpha postal code - Valid ANA<space>NAN format</p>
N	Destination Postal Code	10-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpac.setShipToPosCode(ship_to_pos_code_c);	<p>The postal code or zip code where goods will be delivered</p> <p>Full alpha postal code - Valid ANA<space>NAN format if shipping to an address within Canada</p>
N	Authorized Contact Name	36-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpac.setAuthorizedContactName(authorized_contact_name_c);	Name of an individual or company contacted for company authorized purchases

Re-q*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
N	Authorized Contact Phone	17-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpac .setAuthorizedContactPhone (authorized_contact_phone) ;	Phone number of an individual or company contacted for company authorized purchases
N	Additional Card Acceptor Data	40-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpac .setAdditionalCardAcceptorData (additional_card_acceptor_data) ;	Information pertaining to the card acceptor
N	Card Acceptor Type	8-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpac.setCardAcceptorType (card_acceptor_type) ;	<p>Various classifications of business ownership characteristics</p> <p>This field takes 8 characters. Each character represents a different component, as follows:</p> <p>1st character represents 'Business Type' and contains a code to identify the specific classification or type of business:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Corporation Not known Individual/Sole Proprietorship Partnership Association/Estate/Trust Tax Exempt Organizations (501C) International Organization Limited Liability Company (LLC) Government Agency <p>2nd character represents 'Business Owner Type'. Contains a code to identify specific characteristics about the business owner.</p>

Re-q*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
				<p>1 - No application classification</p> <p>2 - Female business owner</p> <p>3 - Physically handicapped female business owner</p> <p>4 - Physically handicapped male business owner</p> <p>0 - Unknown</p> <p>3rd character represents 'Business Certification Type'. Contains a code to identify specific characteristics about the business certification type, such as small business, disadvantaged, or other certification type:</p> <p>1 - Not certified</p> <p>2 - Small Business Administration (SBA) certification small business</p> <p>3 - SBA certification as small disadvantaged business</p> <p>4 - Other government or agency-recognized certification (such as Minority Supplier Development Council)</p> <p>5 - Self-certified small business</p> <p>6 - SBA certification as small and other government or agency-recognized certification</p> <p>7 - SBA certification as small dis-</p>

Re-q*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
				<p>advantaged business and other government or agency-recognized certification</p> <p>8 - Other government or agency-recognized certification and self-certified small business</p> <p>A - SBA certification as 8(a)</p> <p>B - Self-certified small disadvantaged business (SDB)</p> <p>C - SBA certification as HUBZone</p> <p>0 - Unknown</p> <p>4th character represents 'Business Racial/Ethnic Type'. Contains a code identifying the racial or ethnic type of the majority owner of the business.</p> <p>1 - African American</p> <p>2 - Asian Pacific American</p> <p>3 - Subcontinent Asian American</p> <p>4 - Hispanic American</p> <p>5 - Native American Indian</p> <p>6 - Native Hawaiian</p> <p>7 - Native Alaskan</p> <p>8 - Caucasian</p> <p>9 - Other</p> <p>0 - Unknown</p>

Re-q*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
				<p>5th character represents 'Business Type Provided Code'</p> <p>Y - Business type is provided.</p> <p>N - Business type was not provided.</p> <p>R - Card acceptor refused to provide business type</p> <p>6th character represents 'Business Owner Type Provided Code'</p> <p>Y - Business owner type is provided.</p> <p>N - Business owner type was not provided.</p> <p>R - Card acceptor refused to provide business type</p> <p>7th character represents 'Business Certification Type Provided Code'</p> <p>Y - Business certification type is provided.</p> <p>N - Business certification type was not provided.</p> <p>R - Card acceptor refused to provide business type</p> <p>8th character represents 'Business Racial/Ethnic Type'</p> <p>Y - Business racial/ethnic type is provided.</p> <p>N - Business</p>

Re-q*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
				racial/ethnic type was not provided. R - Card acceptor refused to provide business racial/ethnic type
N	Card Acceptor Tax ID	20-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpac .setCardAcceptorTaxTd(card_acceptor_tax_id_c);	US federal tax ID number or value-added tax (VAT) ID
N	Card Acceptor Reference Number	25-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpac .setCardAcceptorReferenceNumber(card_acceptor_reference_number);	Code that facilitates card acceptor/corporation communication and record keeping
N	Card Acceptor VAT Number	20-character alpha-numeric	mcCorpac .setCardAcceptorVatNumber(card_acceptor_vat_number_c);	Value added tax (VAT) number for the card acceptor location Used to identify the card acceptor when collecting and reporting taxes
C	Tax	Up to 6 arrays	mcCorpac.setTax(tax_c);	Can have up to 6 arrays containing different tax details <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: If you use this variable, you must fill in all the fields of tax array mentioned below. </div>

6.3.8.2 MC Corpal - Line Item Details

MC Corpal Object - Line Item Details

```
mcCorpal.setMcCorpal(customer_code1_1[0], line_item_date_1[0], ship_date_1[0],
order_date1_1[0], medical_services_ship_to_health_industry_number_1[0],
contract_number_1[0],medical_services_adjustment_1[0], medical_services_
product_number_qualifier_1[0], product_code1_1[0], item_description_1[0],
```

```
item_quantity_l[0], unit_cost_l[0], item_unit_measure_l[0], ext_item_amount_l[0], discount_amount_l[0], commodity_code_l[0], type_of_supply_l[0], vat_ref_num_l[0], tax_l[0]);
```

Table 1 Line Item Details - Level 3 Request Fields - MC CorpA

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
N	Customer Code	25-character alpha-numeric	customer_code1_l	A control number, such as purchase order number, project number, department allocation number or name that the purchaser supplied the merchant
N	Line Item Date	6-character numeric YYMMDD format	line_item_date_l	The purchase date of the line item referenced in the associated Corporate Card Line Item Detail Fixed length 6 Numeric, in YYMMDD format
N	Ship Date	6-character numeric YYMMDD format	ship_date_l	The date the merchandise was shipped to the destination Fixed length 6 Numeric, in YYMMDD format
N	Order Date	6-character numeric YYMMDD format	order_date1_l	The date the item was ordered Fixed length 6-character numeric, in YYMMDD format
Y	Product Code	12-character alpha-numeric	product_code1_l	Line item Product Code

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
				Contains the non-fuel related product code of the individual item purchased
Y	Item Description	35-character alpha-numeric	item_description_l	Line Item description Contains the description of the individual item purchased
Y	Item Quantity	12-character alpha-numeric	item_quantity_l	Quantity of line item Up to 5 decimal places supported Minimum amount is 0.0 and maximum is 9999999.99999
Y	Unit Cost	12-character decimal	unit_cost_l	Line item cost per unit. Must contain a minimum of 2 decimal places, up to 5 decimal places supported. Minimum amount is 0.00001 and maximum is 999999.99999
Y	Item Unit Measure	12-character alpha-numeric	item_unit_measure_l	The line item unit of measurement code ANSI X-12 EDI Allowable Units of Measure and Codes
Y	Extended Item Amount	9-character decimal	ext_item_amount_l	Contains the indi-

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
				<p>vidual item amount that is normally calculated as price multiplied by quantity</p> <p>Must contain 2 decimal places</p> <p>Minimum amount is 0.00 and maximum is 999999.99</p>
N	Discount Amount	9-character decimal	discount_amount_I	<p>Contains the item discount amount</p> <p>Must contain 2 decimal places</p> <p>Minimum amount is 0.00 and maximum is 999999.99</p>
N	Commodity Code	15-character alpha-numeric	commodity_code_I	Code assigned to the merchant that best categorizes the item(s) being purchased
C	Tax	Up to 6 arrays	tax_I	<p>Can have up to 6 arrays containing different tax details –see Tax Array Request Fields table below for each field description</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #0070C0; padding: 5px; background-color: #E0F2FD;"> NOTE: If you use this variable, you must fill in all the fields of tax array mentioned below. </div>

6.3.8.3 Tax Array Object - MC Corpais

The tax array object is used when you use the Tax field of both MC Corpac and MC Corpal. If you use the tax array object, all of the array fields must be sent.

Setting the tax array differs slightly between the two objects.

Setting tax array for MC Corpac

```
//Tax Details

String[] tax_amount_c = { "1.19", "1.29"};

String[] tax_rate_c = { "6.0", "7.0"};

String[] tax_type_c = { "GST", "PST"};

String[] tax_id_c = { "gst1298", "pst1298"};

String[] tax_included_in_sales_c = { "Y", "N"};

McTax tax_c = new McTax();

tax_c.setTax(tax_amount_c[0], tax_rate_c[0], tax_type_c[0], tax_id_c[0], tax_included_in_sales_c[0]);
```

Setting tax array for MC Corpal

```
//Tax Details for Items

String[] tax_amount_l = {"0.52", "1.48"};

String[] tax_rate_l = {"13.0", "13.0"};

String[] tax_type_l = {"HST", "HST"};

String[] tax_id_l = {"hst1298", "hst1298"};

String[] tax_included_in_sales_l = {"Y", "Y"};

McTax[] tax_l = new McTax[2];

tax_l[1].setTax(tax_amount_l[1], tax_rate_l[1], tax_type_l[1], tax_id_l[1], tax_included_in_sales_l[1]);
```

Table 1 MC Corpais Tax Array Request Fields

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
Y	Tax Amount	12-character decimal	tax_amount_c/tax_amount_l	Contains detail tax amount for purchase of goods or services Must be 2 decimal places. Minimum amount is 0.00 and

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
				maximum is 999999.99
Y	Tax Rate	5-character decimal	tax_rate_c/tax_rate_l	<p>Contains the detailed tax rate applied in relationship to a specific tax amount</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2e0;"> EXAMPLE: 5% GST should be '5.0' or or 9.975% QST should be '9.975'</div> <p>May contain up to 3 decimals, minimum 0.001, maximum up to 9999.9</p>
Y	Tax Type	4-character alpha-numeric	tax_type_c/tax_type_l	Contains tax type, such as GST,QST,PST,HST
Y	Tax ID	20-character alpha-numeric	tax_id_c/tax_id_l	Provides an identification number used by the card acceptor with the tax authority in relationship to a specific tax amount, such as GST/HST number
Y	Tax included in sales indicator	1-character alpha-numeric	tax_included_in_sales_c/tax_included_in_sales_l	<p>This is the indicator used to reflect additional tax capture and reporting</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p>Y = Tax included in total purchase amount</p> <p>N = Tax not included in total purchase amount</p>

6.3.8.4 Sample Code for MC Corpais

Sample MC Corpais - Corporate Card Common Data with Line Item Details

```

package Level23;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestMcCorpaisCommonLineItem
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "moneris";
String api_token = "hurgle";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;

String order_id="Test1485206444761";
String txn_number="39777-1_11";
String customer_code1_c ="CustomerCode123";
String card_acceptor_tax_id_c ="UrTaxId"/Merchant tax id which is mandatory
String corporation_vat_number_c ="cvn123";
String freight_amount_c ="1.23";
String duty_amount_c ="2.34";
String ship_to_pos_code_c ="M1R 1W5";
String order_date_c ="141211";
String customer_vat_number_c ="customervn231";
String unique_invoice_number_c ="uin567";
String authorized_contact_name_c ="John Walker";
//Tax Details
String[] tax_amount_c = { "1.19", "1.29"};
String[] tax_rate_c = { "6.0", "7.0"};
String[] tax_type_c = { "GST", "PST"};
String[] tax_id_c = { "gst1298", "pst1298"};
String[] tax_included_in_sales_c = { "Y", "N"};
//Item Details
String[] customer_code1_l = {"customer code", "customer code2"};
String[] line_item_date_l = {"150114", "150114"};
String[] ship_date_l = {"150120", "150122"};
String[] order_date1_l = {"150114", "150114"};
String[] medical_services_ship_to_health_industry_number_l = {"", ""};
String[] contract_number_l = {"", ""};
String[] medical_services_adjustment_l = {"", ""};
String[] medical_services_product_number_qualifier_l = {"", ""};
String[] product_code1_l = {"pc11", "pc12"};
String[] item_description_l = {"Good item", "Better item"};
String[] item_quantity_l = {"4", "5"};
String[] unit_cost_l = {"1.25", "10.00"};
String[] item_unit_measure_l = {"EA", "EA"};
String[] ext_item_amount_l = {"5.00", "50.00"};
String[] discount_amount_l = {"1.00", "50.00"};
String[] commodity_code_l = {"cCode11", "cCode12"};
String[] type_of_supply_l = {"", ""};
String[] vat_ref_num_l = {"", ""};
//Tax Details for Items
String[] tax_amount_l = {"0.52", "1.48"};
String[] tax_rate_l = {"13.0", "13.0"};
String[] tax_type_l = {"HST", "HST"};
String[] tax_id_l = {"hst1298", "hst1298"};
String[] tax_included_in_sales_l = {"Y", "Y"};
//Create and set Tax for McCorpac
McTax tax_c = new McTax();
tax_c.setTax(tax_amount_c[0], tax_rate_c[0], tax_type_c[0], tax_id_c[0], tax_included_in_

```

Sample MC Corpais - Corporate Card Common Data with Line Item Details

```

sales_c[0]);
tax_c.setTax(tax_amount_c[1], tax_rate_c[1], tax_type_c[1], tax_id_c[1], tax_included_in_
sales_c[1]);
//Create and set McCorpac for common data - only set values that you know
McCorpac mcCorpac = new McCorpac();
mcCorpac.setCustomerCode1(customer_code1_c);
mcCorpac.setCardAcceptorTaxTd(card_acceptor_tax_id_c);
mcCorpac.setCorporationVatNumber(corporation_vat_number_c);
mcCorpac.setFreightAmount1(freight_amount_c);
mcCorpac.setDutyAmount1(duty_amount_c);
mcCorpac.setShipToPosCode(ship_to_pos_code_c);
mcCorpac.setOrderDate(order_date_c);
mcCorpac.setCustomerVatNumber(customer_vat_number_c);
mcCorpac.setUniqueInvoiceNumber(unique_invoice_number_c);
mcCorpac.setAuthorizedContactName(authorized_contact_name_c);
mcCorpac.setTax(tax_c);
//Create and set Tax for McCorpal
McTax[] tax_l = new McTax[2];
tax_l[0] = new McTax();
tax_l[0].setTax(tax_amount_l[0], tax_rate_l[0], tax_type_l[0], tax_id_l[0], tax_included_
in_sales_l[0]);
tax_l[1] = new McTax();
tax_l[1].setTax(tax_amount_l[1], tax_rate_l[1], tax_type_l[1], tax_id_l[1], tax_included_
in_sales_l[1]);
//Create and set McCorpal for each item
McCorpal mcCorpal = new McCorpal();
mcCorpal.setMcCorpal(customer_code1_l[0], line_item_date_l[0], ship_date_l[0], order_date1_l_
[0], medical_services_ship_to_health_industry_number_l[0], contract_number_l[0],
medical_services_adjustment_l[0], medical_services_product_number_qualifier_l[0], product_
code1_l[0], item_description_l[0], item_quantity_l[0],
unit_cost_l[0], item_unit_measure_l[0], ext_item_amount_l[0], discount_amount_l[0],
commodity_code_l[0], type_of_supply_l[0], vat_ref_num_l[0], tax_l[0]);
mcCorpal.setMcCorpal(customer_code1_l[1], line_item_date_l[1], ship_date_l[1], order_date1_l_
[1], medical_services_ship_to_health_industry_number_l[1], contract_number_l[1],
medical_services_adjustment_l[1], medical_services_product_number_qualifier_l[1], product_
code1_l[1], item_description_l[1], item_quantity_l[1],
unit_cost_l[1], item_unit_measure_l[1], ext_item_amount_l[1], discount_amount_l[1],
commodity_code_l[1], type_of_supply_l[1], vat_ref_num_l[1], tax_l[1]);
McCorpais mcCorpais = new McCorpais();
mcCorpais.setOrderId(order_id);
mcCorpais.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
mcCorpais.setMcCorpac(mcCorpac);
mcCorpais.setMcCorpal(mcCorpal);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcCorpais);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
}

```

Sample MC Corpais - Corporate Card Common Data with Line Item Details

```
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
    System.out.println(e);
}
}
}
```

6.4 Level 2/3 American Express Transactions

- 1 American Express Level 2/3 Standard Transactions
- 1 American Express L23 Air and Rail Transactions

6.4.1 Level 2/3 Transaction Types for Amex

This transaction set includes a suite of corporate card financial transactions as well as a transaction that allows for the passing of Level 2/3 data. Please ensure American Express Level 2/3 processing support is enabled on your merchant account. Batch Close, Open Totals and Pre-authorization are identical to the transactions outlined in the section Basic Transaction Set (page 16).

- When the Pre-authorization response contains CorporateCard equal to true then you can submit the AX transactions.
- If CorporateCard is false then the card does not support Level 2/3 data and non Level 2/3 transaction are to be used. If the card is not a corporate card, please refer to 2 Basic Transaction Set for the appropriate non-corporate card transactions.

NOTE: This transaction set is intended for transactions where Corporate Card is true and Level 2/3 data will be submitted. If the credit card is found to be a corporate card but you do not wish to send any Level 2/3 data then you may submit AX transactions using the transaction set outlined in the section Basic Transaction Set (page 16).

Pre-authorization – (authorization)

The preauth verifies and locks funds on the customer's credit card. The funds are locked for a specified amount of time, based on the card issuer. To retrieve the funds from a pre-auth so that they may be settled in the merchant account a capture must be performed. CorporateCard will return as true if the card supports Level 2/3.

AX Completion – (Capture/Pre-authorization Completion)

Once a Pre-authorization is obtained the funds that are locked need to be retrieved from the customer's credit card. The capture retrieves the locked funds and readies them for settlement in to the merchant account. Prior to performing an AXCompletion a Preauth must be performed.

AX Force Post – (Force Capture/Pre-authorization Completion)

This transaction is an alternative to AX Completion to obtain the funds locked on a Pre-authorization obtained from IVR or equivalent terminal. The capture retrieves the locked funds and readies them for settlement in to the merchant account.

AX Purchase Correction – (Void, Correction)

AX Completion and AX Force Post can be voided the same day* that they occur. A void must be for the full amount of the transaction and will remove any record of it from the card-holder statement. * An AX Purchase Correction can be performed against a transaction as long as the batch that contains the original transaction remains open. When using the automated closing feature, the batch close occurs daily between 10 – 11 pm EST.

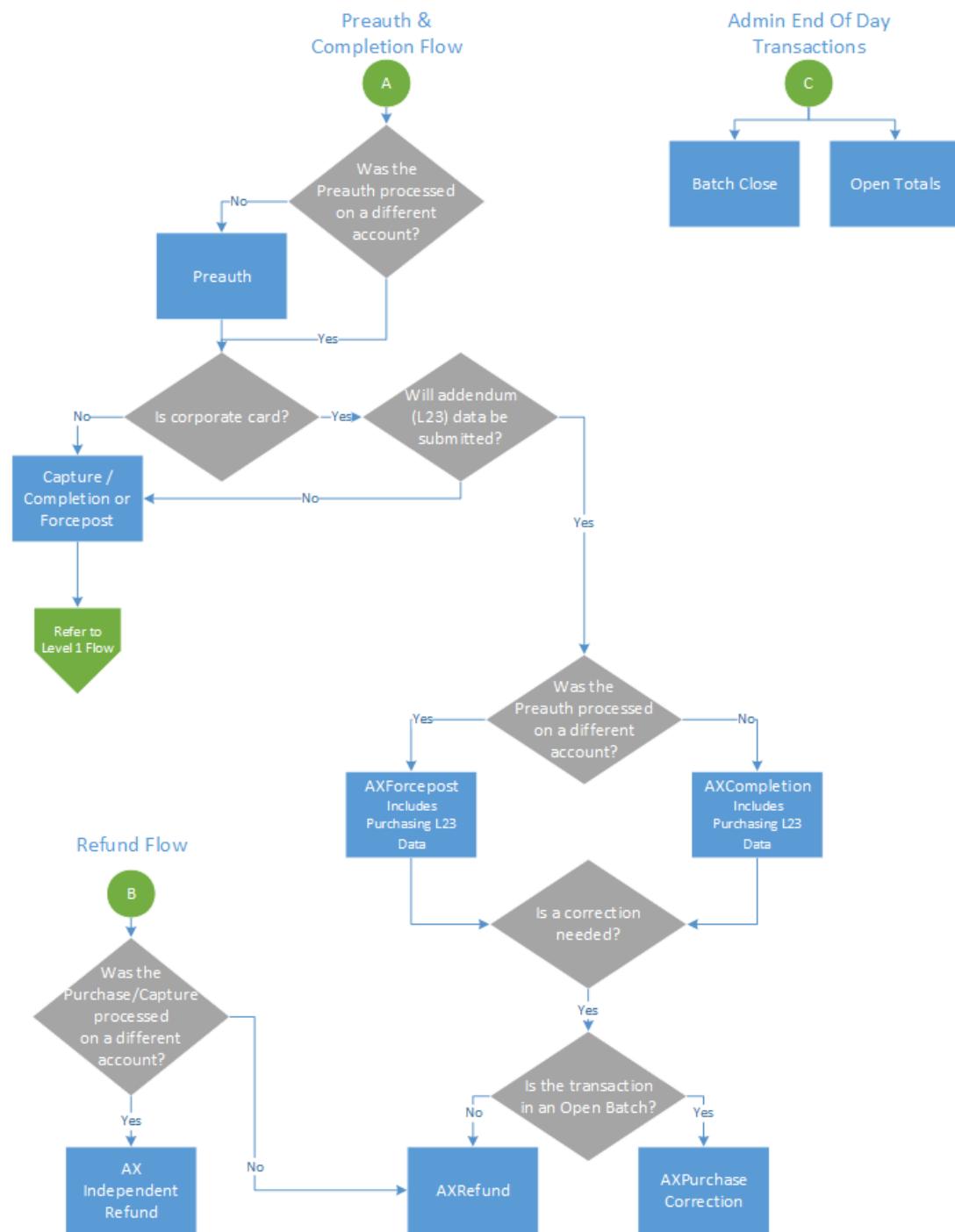
AX Refund – (Credit)

An AX Refund can be performed against an AX Completion and AX Force Post to refund any part, or all of the transaction.

AX Independent Refund – (Credit)

An AX Independent Refund can be performed against a purchase or a capture to refund any part, or all of the transaction. Independent refund is used when the originating transaction was not performed through Moneris Gateway. Please note, the Independent Refund transaction may or may not be supported on your account. If you receive a transaction not allowed error when attempting an independent refund, it may mean the transaction is not supported on your account. If you wish to have the AX Independent Refund transaction type temporarily enabled (or re-enabled), please contact the Service Centre at 1-866-319-7450.

6.4.2 Level 2/3 Transaction Flow for Amex



6.4.3 Level 2/3 Data Objects in Amex

- 6.4.3.1 About the Level 2/3 Data Objects for Amex
- 6.4.3.2 Definition of the AxLevel23 Object
- Table 1 Object
- Table 2 Object
- Table 3 Object

6.4.3.1 About the Level 2/3 Data Objects for Amex

Many of the Level 2/3 transaction requests using American Express also include a mandatory data object called AxLevel23. AxLevel23 is also comprised of other objects, also described in this section.

The Level 2/3 data objects within this section apply to all of the following transactions and are passed as part of the transaction request for:

- AX Completion
- AX Force Post
- AX Refund
- AX Independent Refund

Things to Consider:

- Please ensure the addendum data below is complete and accurate.
- Please ensure the math on quantities calculations, amounts, discounts, taxes, etc. properly adds up to the overall transaction amount. Incorrect amounts will cause the transaction to be rejected.

6.4.3.2 Definition of the AxLevel23 Object

AxLevel23 object definition

```
AxLevel23 level23 = new AxLevel23();
```

The AxLevel23 object itself has three objects, Table1, Table2 and Table3, all of which are mandatory.

Table 1 AxLevel23 Object

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description	Set Method
Table1	Object	Refer below for further breakdown and definition of table1	AxTable1 table1 = new AxTable1(); level23.setTable1(table1);
Table2	Object	Refer below for further breakdown and definition of table2	AxTable2 table2 = new AxTable2(); level23.setTable2(table2);
Table3	Object	Refer below for further breakdown and definition of table3	AxTable3 table3 = new AxTable3(); level23.setTable3(table3);

Table 1 Object

Table 1 contains the addendum data heading information. Contains information such as identification elements that uniquely identify an invoice (transaction), the customer name and shipping address.

Table 1 object definition

```
AxTable1 table1 = new AxTable1();
```

Table 1 AxLevel23 object - Table 1 object fields

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
C	Purchase Order Number	22-character alpha-numeric	table1.setBig04(big04);	<p>The cardholder supplied Purchase Order Number, which is entered by the merchant at the point-of-sale</p> <p>This entry is used in the Statement/Reporting process and may include accounting information specific to the client</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2e0;"> NOTE: This element is mandatory, if the merchant's customer </div>

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
				provides a Purchase Order Number.
N	Release Number	30-character alpha-numeric	table1.setBig05(big05);	A number that identifies a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction
N	Invoice Number	8-character alpha-numeric	table1.setBig10(big10);	Contains the Amex invoice/reference number
N	N1Loop	Object	table1.setN1Loop(n1Loop)	Refer below for further breakdown and definition of N1Loop object

*Y = Required, N = Optional, C = Conditional

Table 1 also has its own objects:

- N1Loop object
- AxRef object

Table 1 - Setting the N1Loop Object

The N1Loop data set contains the Requester names. It can also optionally contain the buying group, ship from, ship to and receiver details.

A minimum of at least 1 n1Loop must be set. Up to 5 n1Loop can be set.

N1Loop object definition

```
n1Loop.setN1Loop(n101, n102, n301, n401, n402, n403, axRef1);
```

Table 1 AxLevel23 object - Table 1 object - N1Loop object fields

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable or Set Method	Description
Y	Entity Identifier Code	2-character alpha-numeric	n101	Supported values: R6 - Requester (required) BG - Buying Group (optional) SF - Ship From (optional)

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable or Set Method	Description
				ST - Ship To (optional) 40 - Receiver (optional)
Y	Name	40-character alpha-numeric	n102	n101 n102 meaning <hr/> R6 Requester Name BG Buying Group Name SF Ship From Name ST Ship To Name 40 Receiver Name
N	Address	40-character alpha-numeric	n301	Address
N	City	30-character alpha-numeric	n401	City
N	State or Province	2-character alpha-numeric	n402	State or province
N	Postal Code	15-character alpha-numeric	n403	Postal Code
N	AxRef	Object	AxRef axRef1 = new AxRef();	Refer below for further breakdown and definition of AxRef object. This object contains the customer postal code (mandatory) and customer reference number (optional) A minimum of 1 axRef1 must be set; maximum of 2 axRef1's may be set

*Y = Required, N = Optional, C = Conditional

Table 1 - Setting the AxRef Object

Setting AXRef object

```
AxRef axRef1 = new AxRef();

String[] ref01 = {"4C", "CR"}; //Reference ID Qualifier
```

```
String[] ref02 = {"M5T3A5", "16802309004"}; //Reference ID
axRef1.setRef(ref01[0], ref02[0]);
axRef1.setRef(ref01[1], ref02[1]);
```

Table 1 AxLevel23 object - Table 1 object - AxRef object fields

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description												
Y	Reference Identification Qualifier	2-character alphanumeric	ref01	<p>This element may contain the following qualifiers for the corresponding occurrences of the N1Loop:</p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>n101 value</th> <th>ref01 denotation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>R6</td> <td>Supported values: 4C - Shipment Destination Code (mandatory) CR - Customer Reference Number (conditional)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BG</td> <td>n/a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SF</td> <td>n/a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ST</td> <td>n/a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>40</td> <td>n/a</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	n101 value	ref01 denotation	R6	Supported values: 4C - Shipment Destination Code (mandatory) CR - Customer Reference Number (conditional)	BG	n/a	SF	n/a	ST	n/a	40	n/a
n101 value	ref01 denotation															
R6	Supported values: 4C - Shipment Destination Code (mandatory) CR - Customer Reference Number (conditional)															
BG	n/a															
SF	n/a															
ST	n/a															
40	n/a															
Y	Reference Identification	15-character alphanumeric	ref02	This field must be populated for each ref01 provided												

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
				<p style="text-align: center;">ref01 value ref02 denotation</p> <hr/> <p>4C (n101 value = R6) This element must contain the Amex Ship-to Postal Code of the destination where the commodity was shipped. If the Ship-to Postal Code is unavailable, the postal code of the merchant location where the transaction took place may be substituted.</p> <hr/> <p>CR (n101 value = R6): This element must contain the Amex Card member Reference Number (e.g., purchase order, cost center, project number, etc.) that corresponds to this transaction, if provided by the Cardholder.</p> <p>This information may be displayed in the statement/reporting process and may include client-specific accounting information.</p>

*Y = Required, N = Optional, C = Conditional

Table 2 Object

Table 2 includes the transaction's addendum detail. It contains transaction data including reference codes, debit or credit and tax amounts, line item detail descriptions, shipping information and much more. All transaction data in an invoice relate to a single transaction and cardholder account number.

Table 2 object definition

```
AxTable2 table2 = new AxTable2();
```

Table 1 AxLevel23 object - Table 2 object fields

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
N	It1loop	Object	table2.setIt1Loop(it1Loop);	Refer below for further break-

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
				down and definition of object details.

*Y = Required, N = Optional, C = Conditional

Table 2 - Setting the AxIt1Loop Object

The AxIt1Loop data defines the baseline item data for the invoice. This data is defined for each item/service purchased and included within this invoice. This data set contains basic transaction data, including quantity, unit of measure, unit price and goods/services reference information.

- A minimum of 1 it1Loop required
- A maximum of 999 it1Loop's supported

AxIt1Loop object definition

```
AxIt1Loop it1Loop = new AxIt1Loop();

it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[0], it103[0], it104[0], it105[0], it106s[0], txi[0],
pam05[0], pid05[0]);

it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[1], it103[1], it104[1], it105[1], it106s[1], txi[1],
pam05[1], pid05[1]);
```

Table 1 AxLevel23 object - Table 2 object - AxIt1Loop object fields

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
Y	Line Item Quantity Invoiced	10-character decimal	it102	Quantity of line item Up to 2 decimal places supported Minimum amount is 0.0 and maximum is 9999999999
Y	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	2-character alphanumeric	it103	The line item unit of measurement code Must contain a

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
				<p>code that specifies the units in which the value is expressed or the manner in which a measurement is taken</p> <p>EXAMPLE: EA = each, E5=inches</p> <p>See ANSI X-12 EDI Allowable Units of Measure and Codes for the list of codes</p>
Y	Unit Price	15-character decimal	it104	<p>Line item cost per unit</p> <p>Must contain 2 decimal places</p> <p>Minimum amount is 0.00 and maximum is 999999.99</p>
N	Basis or Unit Price Code	2-character alphanumeric	it105	<p>Code identifying the type of unit price for an item</p> <p>EXAMPLE: DR = dealer, AP = advise price</p> <p>See ASC X12 004010 Element 639 for list of codes</p>
N	AxIt106s	object	it106s	Refer below for further breakdown and definition of object details.

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
N	AxTxi	object	txi	<p>Refer below for further break-down and definition of object details</p> <p>A maximum of 12 AxTxi (tax information data sets) may be defined</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2f1;"> NOTE: that if line item level tax information is populated in AxTxi in Table2, then tax totals for the entire invoice (transaction) must be entered in Table3. </div>
Y	Line Item Extended Amount	8-character decimal	pam05	<p>Contains the individual item amount that is normally calculated as price multiplied by quantity</p> <p>Must contain 2 decimal places</p> <p>Minimum amount is 0.00 and maximum is 99999.99</p>
Y	Line Item Description	80-character alphanumeric	pid05	<p>Line Item description</p> <p>Contains the description of the individual item purchased</p> <p>This field pertain to each line item in the transaction</p>

*Y = Required, N = Optional, C = Conditional

Table 2 - Setting the AxIt106s Object

```
AxIt106s[] it106s = {new AxIt106s(), new AxIt106s(), new AxIt106s(), new AxIt106s(), new AxIt106s()};
```

```
String[] it10618 = {"MG", "MG", "MG", "MG", "MG"}; //Product/Service ID
qualifier
```

```
String[] it10719 = {"DJFR4", "JFJ49", "FEF33", "FEE43", "DISCOUNT"};
//Product/Service ID (corresponds to it10618)
```

Table 1 AxLevel23 object - Table 2 object - AxIt106s object fields

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description								
N	Product/Service ID Qualifier	2-character alphanumeric	it106s [0].setIt10618 (it10618[0]); it106s [1].setIt10618 (it10618[1]);	Supported values: MG - Manufacturer's Part Number VC - Supplier Catalog Number SK - Supplier Stock Keeping Unit Number UP - Universal Product Code VP – Vendor Part Number PO – Purchase Order Number AN – Client Defined Asset Code								
N	Product/Service ID	it10618 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>it10719 - size/type</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>VC</td> <td>20-character alphanumeric</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PO</td> <td>22-character alphanumeric</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other</td> <td>30-character alphanumeric</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		it10719 - size/type	VC	20-character alphanumeric	PO	22-character alphanumeric	Other	30-character alphanumeric	it106s [0].setIt10719 (it10719[0]); it106s [1].setIt10719 (it10719[1]);	Product/Service ID corresponds to the preceding qualifier defined by it10618 The maximum length depends on the qualifier defined in it10618
	it10719 - size/type											
VC	20-character alphanumeric											
PO	22-character alphanumeric											
Other	30-character alphanumeric											

*Y = Required, N = Optional, C = Conditional

Table 2 - Setting the AxTx1 Object

Table 2 AxiTx1 object definition

```
//Create Table 2 with details
```

```

String[] txi01_GST = {"GS", "GS", "GS", "GS", "GS"}; //Tax type code
String[] txi02_GST = {"0.70", "1.75", "1.00", "0.80","0.00"}; //Monetary amount
String[] txi03_GST = {"5.0", "5.0", "5.0", "5.0","5.0"}; //Percent
String[] txi06_GST = {"2", "2", "2", "2","2"}; //Tax exempt code
String[] txi01_PST = {"PG", "PG", "PG","PG"}; //Tax type code
String[] txi02_PST = {"0.80", "2.00", "1.00", "0.80","0.00"}; //Monetary amount
String[] txi03_PST = {"7.0", "7.0", "7.0", "7.0","7.0"}; //Percent
String[] txi06_PST = {"2", "2", "2", "2","2"}; //Tax exempt code

AxTxi[] txi = {new AxTxi(), new AxTxi(), new AxTxi(), new AxTxi(), new AxTxi()};
txi[0].setTxi(txi01_GST[0], txi02_GST[0], txi03_GST[0], txi06_GST[0]);
txi[0].setTxi(txi01_PST[0], txi02_PST[0], txi03_PST[0], txi06_PST[0]);
txi[1].setTxi(txi01_GST[1], txi02_GST[1], txi03_GST[1], txi06_GST[1]);
txi[1].setTxi(txi01_PST[1], txi02_PST[1], txi03_PST[1], txi06_PST[1]);
txi[2].setTxi(txi01_GST[2], txi02_GST[2], txi03_GST[2], txi06_GST[2]);
txi[2].setTxi(txi01_PST[2], txi02_PST[2], txi03_PST[2], txi06_PST[2]);
txi[3].setTxi(txi01_GST[3], txi02_GST[3], txi03_GST[3], txi06_GST[3]);
txi[3].setTxi(txi01_PST[3], txi02_PST[3], txi03_PST[3], txi06_PST[3]);
txi[4].setTxi(txi01_GST[4], txi02_GST[4], txi03_GST[4], txi06_GST[4]);
txi[4].setTxi(txi01_PST[4], txi02_PST[4], txi03_PST[4], txi06_PST[4]);

```

Table 1 AxLevel23 object - Table 2 object - AxTxi object fields

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
C	Tax Type code	txi01	2-character alpha-numeric	Tax type code applicable to Canada and US only For Canada, this field must contain a code that specifies the type of tax

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
				<p>If txi01 is used, then txi02, txi03 or txi06 must be populated</p> <p>Valid codes include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CT – County/Tax (optional) CA – City Tax (optional) EV – Environmental Tax (optional) GS – Good and Services Tax (GST) (optional) LS – State and Local Sales Tax (optional) LT – Local Sales Tax (optional) PG – Provincial Sales Tax (PST) (optional) SP – State/Provincial Tax a.k.a. Quebec Sales Tax (QST) (optional) ST – State Sales Tax (optional) TX – All Taxes (required) VA – Value-Added Tax a.k.a. Canadian Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) (optional)
C	Monetary Amount	txi02	6-character decimal	<p>This element may contain the monetary tax amount that corresponds to the Tax Type Code in txi01</p> <div style="background-color: #e0f2e0; padding: 5px; border-radius: 5px; text-align: center;">NOTE:</div>

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
				<p>If txi02 is used in mandatory occurrence txi01=TX, txi02 must contain the total tax amount applicable to the entire invoice (transaction)</p> <p>If taxes are not applicable for the entire invoice (transaction), txi02 must be 0.00.</p> <p>The maximum value that can be entered in this field is "9999.99", which is \$9,999.99 (CAD)</p> <p>A debit is entered as: 9999.99</p> <p>A credit is entered as: -9999.99</p>
C	Percent	txi03	10-character decimal	<p>Contains the tax percentage (in decimal format) that corresponds to the tax type code defined in txi01</p> <p>Up to 2 decimal places supported</p>
C	Tax Exempt Code	txi06	1-character alphanumeric	<p>This element may contain the Tax Exempt Code that identifies the exemption status from sales and tax that corresponds to the Tax Type Code in txi01</p> <p>Supported val-</p>

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
				<p>ues:</p> <p>1 – Yes (Tax Exempt)</p> <p>2 – No (Not Tax Exempt)</p> <p>4 – Not Exempt/For Resale</p> <p>A – Labor Taxable, Material Exempt</p> <p>B – Material Taxable, Labor Exempt</p> <p>C – Not Taxable</p> <p>F – Exempt (Goods / Services Tax)</p> <p>G – Exempt (Provincial Sales Tax)</p> <p>L – Exempt Local Service</p> <p>R – Recurring Exempt</p> <p>U – Usage Exempt</p>

*Y = Required, N = Optional, C = Conditional

Table 3 Object

Table 3 includes the transaction addendum summary. It contains the total invoice (transaction) amount, sales tax, freight and/or handling charges and invoice summary information, including total line items, number of segments in the invoice, and the transaction set control number (a.k.a., batch number).

Table 3 object definition

```
AxTable3 table3 = new AxTable3();
```

Table 1 AxLevel23 object - Table 3 object fields

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
C	AxTxi	Object	table3.setTxi(taxTbl3);	Refer below for further breakdown and definition of object details.

Req*	Value	Limits	Set Method	Description
				<p>NOTE: if line item level tax information is populated in AxTxi in Table2, then tax totals for the entire invoice (transaction) must be entered in Table3. A maximum of 10 AxTxi's may be set in Table3.</p>

*Y = Required, N = Optional, C = Conditional

Table 3 - Setting the AxTxi Object

The mandatory tax information data set must contain the total tax amount applicable to the entire invoice (transaction) which includes all line items identified in Table2. If taxes are not applicable for the entire invoice (transaction), then txi02 must be set to 0.00.

Tax totals must be entered in this mandatory tax information segment in Table 3, even if line item detail level tax data is reported in Table 2.

At least one occurrence of txi02, txi03 or txi06 is required.

Table 3 AxiTxi object definition

```
AxTxi taxTbl3 = new AxTxi();
taxTbl3.setTxi("GS", "4.25","","");
taxTbl3.setTxi("PG", "4.60","","");
taxTbl3.setTxi("TX", "8.85","","");
```

Table 1 AxLevel23 object - Table 3 object - AxTxi object fields

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
C	Tax Type code	txi01	2-character alpha-numeric	<p>Tax type code applicable to Canada and US only</p> <p>For Canada, this field must contain a code that specifies the type</p>

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
				of tax If txi01 is used, then txi02, txi03 or txi06 must be populated Valid codes include the following: CT – County/Tax (optional) CA – City Tax (optional) EV – Environmental Tax (optional) GS – Good and Services Tax (GST) (optional) LS – State and Local Sales Tax (optional) LT – Local Sales Tax (optional) PG – Provincial Sales Tax (PST) (optional) SP – State/Provincial Tax a.k.a. Quebec Sales Tax (QST) (optional) ST – State Sales Tax (optional) TX – All Taxes (required) VA – Value-Added Tax a.k.a. Canadian Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) (optional)
C	Monetary Amount	txi02	6-character decimal	This element may contain the monetary tax amount that corresponds to the Tax Type Code in txi01

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
				<p>NOTE: If txi02 is used in mandatory occurrence txi01=TX, txi02 must contain the total tax amount applicable to the entire invoice (transaction) If taxes are not applicable for the entire invoice (transaction), txi02 must be 0.00.</p> <p>The maximum value that can be entered in this field is "9999.99", which is \$9,999.99 (CAD)</p> <p>A debit is entered as: 9999.99</p> <p>A credit is entered as: -9999.99</p>
C	Percent	txi03	10-character decimal	<p>Contains the tax percentage (in decimal format) that corresponds to the tax type code defined in txi01</p> <p>Up to 2 decimal places supported</p>
C	Tax Exempt Code	txi06	1-character alpha-numeric	This element may contain the Tax Exempt Code that identifies the exemption status from sales and tax that corresponds to the Tax Type Code in txi01

Req*	Value	Limits	Variable	Description
				<p>Supported values:</p> <p>1 – Yes (Tax Exempt)</p> <p>2 – No (Not Tax Exempt)</p> <p>4 – Not Exempt/For Resale</p> <p>A – Labor Taxable, Material Exempt</p> <p>B – Material Taxable, Labor Exempt</p> <p>C – Not Taxable</p> <p>F – Exempt (Goods / Services Tax)</p> <p>G – Exempt (Provincial Sales Tax)</p> <p>L – Exempt Local Service</p> <p>R – Recurring Exempt</p> <p>U – Usage Exempt</p>

*Y = Required, N = Optional, C = Conditional

6.4.4 AX Completion

The AX Completion transaction is used to secure the funds locked by a pre-authorization transaction. When sending a capture request you will need two pieces of information from the original pre-authorization – the Order ID and the transaction number from the returned response.

AX Completion transaction object definition

```
AxCompletion axCompletion = new AxCompletion()
```

HttpsPostRequest object for AX Completion

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(axCompletion);
```

AX Completion transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>axCompletion.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
Completion amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	<code>axCompletion.setCompAmount(comp_amount);</code>
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
Transaction number	<i>String</i> 255-character alphanumeric	<code>axCompletion.setTxnNumber(txn_number);</code>
E-commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>axCompletion.setCryptType(crypt);</code>
Level 2/3 Data	<i>Object</i> n/a	<code>axCompletion.setAxLevel23(level23);</code>

Sample AX Completion

```
package Level23;
import JavaAPI.*;

public class TestAxCompletion
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "moneris";
        String api_token = "hurgle";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;

        String order_id="ord-210916-12:06:38";
        String comp_amount="62.37";
        String txn_number = "18924-0_11";
        String crypt="7";
```

Sample AX Completion

```

//Create Table 1 with details
String n101 = "R6"; //Entity ID Code
String n102 = "Retailing Inc. International"; //Name
String n301 = "919 Oriole Rd."; //Address Line 1
String n401 = "Toronto"; //City
String n402 = "On"; //State or Province
String n403 = "H1T6W3"; //Postal Code
String[] ref01 = {"4C", "CR"}; //Reference ID Qualifier
String[] ref02 = {"M5T3A5", "16802309004"}; //Reference ID
String big04 = "PO7758545"; //Purchase Order Number
String big05 = "RN0049858"; //Release Number
String big10 = "INV99870E"; //Invoice Number
AxRef axRef1 = new AxRef();
axRef1.setRef(ref01[0], ref02[0]);
axRef1.setRef(ref01[1], ref02[1]);
AxN1Loop n1Loop = new AxN1Loop();
n1Loop.setN1Loop(n101, n102, n301, n401, n402, n403, axRef1);
AxTable1 table1 = new AxTable1();
table1.setBig04(big04);
table1.setBig05(big05);
table1.setBig10(big10);
table1.setN1Loop(n1Loop);

//Create Table 2 with details
//the sum of the extended amount field (pam05) must equal the level 1 amount field
String[] it102 = {"1", "1", "1", "1", "1"}; //Line item quantity invoiced
String[] it103 = {"EA", "EA", "EA", "EA", "EA"}; //Line item unit or basis of measurement
code
String[] it104 = {"10.00", "25.00", "8.62", "10.00", "-10.00"}; //Line item unit price
String[] it105 = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Line item basis of unit price code

String[] it10618 = {"MG", "MG", "MG", "MG", "MG"}; //Product/Service ID qualifier
String[] it10719 = {"DJFR4", "JFJ49", "FEF33", "FEE43", "DISCOUNT"}; //Product/Service ID
(corresponds to it10618)

String[] txi01_GST = {"GS", "GS", "GS", "GS", "GS"}; //Tax type code
String[] txi02_GST = {"0.70", "1.75", "1.00", "0.80", "0.00"}; //Monetary amount
String[] txi03_GST = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Percent
String[] txi06_GST = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Tax exempt code

String[] txi01_PST = {"PG", "PG", "PG", "PG", "PG"}; //Tax type code
String[] txi02_PST = {"0.80", "2.00", "1.00", "0.80", "0.00"}; //Monetary amount
String[] txi03_PST = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Percent
String[] txi06_PST = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Tax exempt code
String[] pam05 = {"11.50", "28.75", "10.62", "11.50", "-10.00"}; //Extended line-item
amount
String[] pid05 = {"Stapler", "Lamp", "Bottled Water", "Fountain Pen", "DISCOUNT"}; //Line
item description
AxIt106s[] it106s = {new AxIt106s(), new AxIt106s(), new AxIt106s(), new AxIt106s(), new
AxIt106s()};

it106s[0].setIt10618(it10618[0]);
it106s[0].setIt10719(it10719[0]);

it106s[1].setIt10618(it10618[1]);
it106s[1].setIt10719(it10719[1]);

it106s[2].setIt10618(it10618[2]);

```

Sample AX Completion

```

it106s[2].setIt10719(it10719[2]);

it106s[3].setIt10618(it10618[3]);
it106s[3].setIt10719(it10719[3]);

it106s[4].setIt10618(it10618[4]);
it106s[4].setIt10719(it10719[4]);
AxTxi[] txi = {new AxTxi(), new AxTxi(), new AxTxi(), new AxTxi()};
txi[0].setTxi(txio1_GST[0], txio2_GST[0], txio3_GST[0], txio6_GST[0]);
txi[0].setTxi(txio1_PST[0], txio2_PST[0], txio3_PST[0], txio6_PST[0]);
txi[1].setTxi(txio1_GST[1], txio2_GST[1], txio3_GST[1], txio6_GST[1]);
txi[1].setTxi(txio1_PST[1], txio2_PST[1], txio3_PST[1], txio6_PST[1]);
txi[2].setTxi(txio1_GST[2], txio2_GST[2], txio3_GST[2], txio6_GST[2]);
txi[2].setTxi(txio1_PST[2], txio2_PST[2], txio3_PST[2], txio6_PST[2]);
txi[3].setTxi(txio1_GST[3], txio2_GST[3], txio3_GST[3], txio6_GST[3]);
txi[3].setTxi(txio1_PST[3], txio2_PST[3], txio3_PST[3], txio6_PST[3]);
txi[4].setTxi(txio1_GST[4], txio2_GST[4], txio3_GST[4], txio6_GST[4]);
txi[4].setTxi(txio1_PST[4], txio2_PST[4], txio3_PST[4], txio6_PST[4]);
AxIt1Loop it1Loop = new AxIt1Loop();
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[0], it103[0], it104[0], it105[0], it106s[0], txi[0], pam05[0],
pid05[0]);
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[1], it103[1], it104[1], it105[1], it106s[1], txi[1], pam05[1],
pid05[1]);
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[2], it103[2], it104[2], it105[2], it106s[2], txi[2], pam05[2],
pid05[2]);
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[3], it103[3], it104[3], it105[3], it106s[3], txi[3], pam05[3],
pid05[3]);
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[4], it103[4], it104[4], it105[4], it106s[4], txi[4], pam05[4],
pid05[4]);
AxTable2 table2 = new AxTable2();
table2.setIt1Loop(it1Loop);
//Create Table 3 with details
AxTxi taxTbl3 = new AxTxi();
taxTbl3.setTxi("GS", "4.25","",""); //sum of GST taxes
taxTbl3.setTxi("PG", "4.60","",""); //sum of PST taxes
taxTbl3.setTxi("TX", "8.85","",""); //sum of all taxes
AxTable3 table3 = new AxTable3();
table3.setTxi(taxTbl3);

//Create and set Level23 Object
AxLevel23 level23 = new AxLevel23();
level23.setTable1(table1);
level23.setTable2(table2);
level23.setTable3(table3);
AxCompletion axCompletion = new AxCompletion();
axCompletion.setOrderId(order_id);
axCompletion.setCompAmount(comp_amount);
axCompletion.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
axCompletion.setCryptType(crypt);
axCompletion.setAxLevel23(level23);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(axCompletion);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try

```

Sample AX Completion

```

{
    Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
    System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
    System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
    System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
    System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
    System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
    System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
    System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
    System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
    System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
    System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
    System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
    System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
    System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
    System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
    System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
    System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
    System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
    System.out.println(e);
}
}
}
}

```

6.4.5 AX Force Post

The AX Force Post transaction is used to secure the funds locked by a pre-authorization transaction performed over IVR or equivalent terminal. When sending an AX Force Post request, you will need the order ID, amount, credit card number, expiry date, authorization code and e-commerce indicator.

AX Force Post transaction object definition

```
AxForcePost axForcePost = new AxForcePost();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for AX Force Post transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(axForcePost);
```

AX Force Post transaction request fields – Required

Value	Limits	Set Method
Order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	axForcePost.setOrderId(order_id);
Amount	<i>String</i>	axForcePost.setAmount(amount);

Value	Limits	Set Method
	10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89
Credit card number	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric	<code>axForcePost.setPan(pan);</code>
Expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric (YYMM format)	<code>axForcePost.setExpDate(expiry_date);</code>
Authorization code	<i>String</i> 8-character alphanumeric	<code>axForcePost.setAuthCode(auth_code);</code>
E-commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>axForcePost.setCryptType(crypt);</code>
Level 2/3 Data	<i>Object</i> n/a	<code>axForcePost.setAxLevel23(level23);</code>

AX Force Post transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>axForcePost.setCustId(cust_id);</code>

Sample AX Force Post

```
package Level23;
import JavaAPI.*;
```

Sample AX Force Post

```

public class TestAxForcePost
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "moneris";
        String api_token = "hurgle";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;

        java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
        String order_id="Test"+createDate.getTime();
        String cust_id="CUST13343";
        String amount="62.37";
        String pan="373269005095005";
        String expiry_date="2012"; //YYMM
        String auth_code="123456";
        String crypt="7";

        //Create Table 1 with details
        String n101 = "R6"; //Entity ID Code
        String n102 = "Retailing Inc. International"; //Name
        String n301 = "919 Oriole Rd."; //Address Line 1
        String n401 = "Toronto"; //City
        String n402 = "On"; //State or Province
        String n403 = "H1T6W3"; //Postal Code
        String[] ref01 = {"4C", "CR"}; //Reference ID Qualifier
        String[] ref02 = {"M5T3A5", "16802309004"}; //Reference ID
        String big04 = "PO7758545"; //Purchase Order Number
        String big05 = "RN0049858"; //Release Number
        String big10 = "INV99870E"; //Invoice Number
        AxRef axRef1 = new AxRef();
        axRef1.setRef(ref01[0], ref02[0]);
        axRef1.setRef(ref01[1], ref02[1]);
        AxN1Loop n1Loop = new AxN1Loop();
        n1Loop.setN1Loop(n101, n102, n301, n401, n402, n403, axRef1);
        AxTable1 table1 = new AxTable1();
        table1.setBig04(big04);
        table1.setBig05(big05);
        table1.setBig10(big10);
        table1.setN1Loop(n1Loop);

        //Create Table 2 with details
        //the sum of the extended amount field (pam05) must equal the level 1 amount field

        String[] it102 = {"1", "1", "1", "1", "1"}; //Line item quantity invoiced
        String[] it103 = {"EA", "EA", "EA", "EA", "EA"}; //Line item unit or basis of measurement code
        String[] it104 = {"10.00", "25.00", "8.62", "10.00", "-10.00"}; //Line item unit price
        String[] it105 = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Line item basis of unit price code

        String[] it10618 = {"MG", "MG", "MG", "MG", "MG"}; //Product/Service ID qualifier
        String[] it10719 = {"DJFR4", "JFJ49", "FEF33", "FEE43", "DISCOUNT"}; //Product/Service ID (corresponds to it10618)

        String[] txi01_GST = {"GS", "GS", "GS", "GS", "GS"}; //Tax type code
        String[] txi02_GST = {"0.70", "1.75", "1.00", "0.80", "0.00"}; //Monetary amount
        String[] txi03_GST = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Percent
        String[] txi06_GST = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Tax exempt code
    }
}

```

Sample AX Force Post

```

String[] txi01_PST = {"PG", "PG", "PG","PG"}; //Tax type code
String[] txi02_PST = {"0.80", "2.00", "1.00", "0.80","0.00"}; //Monetary amount
String[] txi03_PST = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Percent
String[] txi06_PST = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Tax exempt code
String[] pam05 = {"11.50", "28.75", "10.62", "11.50", "-10.00"}; //Extended line-item
amount
String[] pid05 = {"Stapler", "Lamp", "Bottled Water", "Fountain Pen", "DISCOUNT"}; //Line
item description
AxIt106s[] it106s = {new AxIt106s(), new AxIt106s(), new AxIt106s(), new AxIt106s(), new
AxIt106s()};

it106s[0].setIt10618(it10618[0]);
it106s[0].setIt10719(it10719[0]);

it106s[1].setIt10618(it10618[1]);
it106s[1].setIt10719(it10719[1]);

it106s[2].setIt10618(it10618[2]);
it106s[2].setIt10719(it10719[2]);

it106s[3].setIt10618(it10618[3]);
it106s[3].setIt10719(it10719[3]);

it106s[4].setIt10618(it10618[4]);
it106s[4].setIt10719(it10719[4]);

AxTxi[] txi = {new AxTxi(), new AxTxi(), new AxTxi(), new AxTxi(), new AxTxi()};
txi[0].setTxi(txi01_GST[0], txi02_GST[0], txi03_GST[0], txi06_GST[0]);
txi[0].setTxi(txi01_PST[0], txi02_PST[0], txi03_PST[0], txi06_PST[0]);
txi[1].setTxi(txi01_GST[1], txi02_GST[1], txi03_GST[1], txi06_GST[1]);
txi[1].setTxi(txi01_PST[1], txi02_PST[1], txi03_PST[1], txi06_PST[1]);
txi[2].setTxi(txi01_GST[2], txi02_GST[2], txi03_GST[2], txi06_GST[2]);
txi[2].setTxi(txi01_PST[2], txi02_PST[2], txi03_PST[2], txi06_PST[2]);
txi[3].setTxi(txi01_GST[3], txi02_GST[3], txi03_GST[3], txi06_GST[3]);
txi[3].setTxi(txi01_PST[3], txi02_PST[3], txi03_PST[3], txi06_PST[3]);
txi[4].setTxi(txi01_GST[4], txi02_GST[4], txi03_GST[4], txi06_GST[4]);
txi[4].setTxi(txi01_PST[4], txi02_PST[4], txi03_PST[4], txi06_PST[4]);
AxIt1Loop it1Loop = new AxIt1Loop();
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[0], it103[0], it104[0], it105[0], it106s[0], txi[0], pam05[0],
pid05[0]);
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[1], it103[1], it104[1], it105[1], it106s[1], txi[1], pam05[1],
pid05[1]);
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[2], it103[2], it104[2], it105[2], it106s[2], txi[2], pam05[2],
pid05[2]);
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[3], it103[3], it104[3], it105[3], it106s[3], txi[3], pam05[3],
pid05[3]);
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[4], it103[4], it104[4], it105[4], it106s[4], txi[4], pam05[4],
pid05[4]);
AxTable2 table2 = new AxTable2();
table2.setIt1Loop(it1Loop);
//Create Table 3 with details
AxTxi taxTbl3 = new AxTxi();
taxTbl3.setTxi("GS", "4.25","",""); //sum of GST taxes
taxTbl3.setTxi("PG", "4.60","",""); //sum of PST taxes
taxTbl3.setTxi("TX", "8.85","",""); //sum of all taxes
AxTable3 table3 = new AxTable3();
table3.setTxi(taxTbl3);

AxLevel23 level23 = new AxLevel23();
level23.setTable1(table1);

```

Sample AX Force Post

```

level23.setTable2(table2);
level23.setTable3(table3);
AxForcePost axForcePost = new AxForcePost();
axForcePost.setOrderId(order_id);
axForcePost.setCustId(cust_id);
axForcePost.setAmount(amount);
axForcePost.setPan(pan);
axForcePost.setExpDate(expiry_date);
axForcePost.setAuthCode(auth_code);
axForcePost.setCryptType(crypt);
axForcePost.setAxLevel23(level23);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(axForcePost);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();

System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
System.out.println(e);
}
}
}
}

```

6.4.6 AX Purchase Correction

The AX Purchase Correction (Void) transaction is used to cancel a transaction that was performed in the current batch. No amount is required because a void is always for 100% of the original transaction. The only transaction that can be voided using AX Purchase Correction is AX Completion and AX Force Post. To send an AX Purchase Correction the Order ID and transaction number from the AX Completion or AX Force Post are required.

AX Purchase Correction transaction object definition

```
AxPurchaseCorrection axPurchaseCorrection = new AxPurchaseCorrection();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for AX Purchase Correction transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(axPurchaseCorrection);
```

AX Purchase Correction transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	axPurchaseCorrection.setOrderId(order_id);
Transaction number	<i>String</i> 255-character alpha- numeric	axPurchaseCorrection.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
E-commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	axPurchaseCorrection.setCryptType(crypt);

AX Purchase Correction

```
package Level23;
import JavaAPI.*;

public class TestAxPurchaseCorrection
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "moneris";
        String api_token = "hurgle";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;

        String order_id="Test1485206180427";
        String txn_number = "660117311902017023161620759-0_11";
        String crypt="7";
        AxPurchaseCorrection axPurchaseCorrection = new AxPurchaseCorrection();
        axPurchaseCorrection.setOrderId(order_id);
        axPurchaseCorrection.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
        axPurchaseCorrection.setCryptType(crypt);
        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
```

AX Purchase Correction

```

mpgReq.setTransaction(axPurchaseCorrection);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
System.out.println(e);
}
}
}

```

6.4.7 AX Refund

The AX Refund will credit a specified amount to the cardholder's credit card. A refund can be sent up to the full value of the original AX Completion or AX Force Post. To send an AX Refund you will require the order ID and transaction number from the original AX Completion or AX Force Post.

AX Refund transaction object definition

```
AxRefund axRefund = new AxRefund();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for AX Refund transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(axRefund);
```

AX Refund transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Order ID	<i>String</i>	axRefund.setOrderId(order_id);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	50-character alphanumeric	
Transaction number	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>255-character alphanumeric</p>	<pre>axRefund.setTxnNumber(txn_number);</pre>
Amount	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>10-character decimal</p> <p>Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point</p>	<pre>axRefund.setAmount(amount);</pre>
	<p>EXAMPLE: 1234567.89</p>	
E-commerce indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphanumeric</p>	<pre>axRefund.setCryptType(crypt);</pre>
Level 2/3 Data	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>n/a</p>	<pre>axRefund.setAxLevel23(level23);</pre>

Sample AX Refund

```

package Level23;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestAxRefund
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "moneris";
String api_token = "hurgle";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;

String order_id="Test1485206231878";
String amount="62.37";
String txn_number = "660117311902017023161712265-0_11";
String crypt="7";

//Create Table 1 with details
String n101 = "R6"; //Entity ID Code
String n102 = "Retailing Inc. International"; //Name
String n301 = "919 Oriole Rd."; //Address Line 1

```

Sample AX Refund

```

String n401 = "Toronto"; //City
String n402 = "On"; //State or Province
String n403 = "M1T6W3"; //Postal Code
String[] ref01 = {"4C", "CR"}; //Reference ID Qualifier
String[] ref02 = {"M5T3A5", "16802309004"}; //Reference ID
String big04 = "PO7758545"; //Purchase Order Number
String big05 = "RN0049858"; //Release Number
String big10 = "INV99870E"; //Invoice Number
AxRef axRef1 = new AxRef();
axRef1.setRef(ref01[0], ref02[0]);
axRef1.setRef(ref01[1], ref02[1]);
AxN1Loop n1Loop = new AxN1Loop();
n1Loop.setN1Loop(n101, n102, n301, n401, n402, n403, axRef1);
AxTable1 table1 = new AxTable1();
table1.setBig04(big04);
table1.setBig05(big05);
table1.setBig10(big10);
table1.setN1Loop(n1Loop);

//Create Table 2 with details
//the sum of the extended amount field (pam05) must equal the level 1 amount field
String[] it102 = {"1", "1", "1", "1", "1"}; //Line item quantity invoiced
String[] it103 = {"EA", "EA", "EA", "EA", "EA"}; //Line item unit or basis of measurement
code
String[] it104 = {"10.00", "25.00", "8.62", "10.00", "-10.00"}; //Line item unit price
String[] it105 = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Line item basis of unit price code

String[] it10618 = {"MG", "MG", "MG", "MG", "MG"}; //Product/Service ID qualifier
String[] it10719 = {"DJFR4", "JFJ49", "FEF33", "FEE43", "DISCOUNT"}; //Product/Service ID
(corresponds to it10618)

String[] txi01_GST = {"GS", "GS", "GS", "GS", "GS"}; //Tax type code
String[] txi02_GST = {"0.70", "1.75", "1.00", "0.80", "0.00"}; //Monetary amount
String[] txi03_GST = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Percent
String[] txi06_GST = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Tax exempt code

String[] txi01_PST = {"PG", "PG", "PG", "PG", "PG"}; //Tax type code
String[] txi02_PST = {"0.80", "2.00", "1.00", "0.80", "0.00"}; //Monetary amount
String[] txi03_PST = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Percent
String[] txi06_PST = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Tax exempt code
String[] pam05 = {"11.50", "28.75", "10.62", "11.50", "-10.00"}; //Extended line-item
amount
String[] pid05 = {"Stapler", "Lamp", "Bottled Water", "Fountain Pen", "DISCOUNT"}; //Line
item description
AxIt106s[] it106s = {new AxIt106s(), new AxIt106s(), new AxIt106s(), new AxIt106s(), new
AxIt106s()};

it106s[0].setIt10618(it10618[0]);
it106s[0].setIt10719(it10719[0]);

it106s[1].setIt10618(it10618[1]);
it106s[1].setIt10719(it10719[1]);

it106s[2].setIt10618(it10618[2]);
it106s[2].setIt10719(it10719[2]);

it106s[3].setIt10618(it10618[3]);
it106s[3].setIt10719(it10719[3]);

```

Sample AX Refund

```

it106s[4].setIt10618(it10618[4]);
it106s[4].setIt10719(it10719[4]);
AxTxi[] txi = {new AxTxi(), new AxTxi(), new AxTxi(), new AxTxi()};
txi[0].setTxi(txio1_GST[0], txio2_GST[0], txio3_GST[0], txio6_GST[0]);
txi[0].setTxi(txio1_PST[0], txio2_PST[0], txio3_PST[0], txio6_PST[0]);
txi[1].setTxi(txio1_GST[1], txio2_GST[1], txio3_GST[1], txio6_GST[1]);
txi[1].setTxi(txio1_PST[1], txio2_PST[1], txio3_PST[1], txio6_PST[1]);
txi[2].setTxi(txio1_GST[2], txio2_GST[2], txio3_GST[2], txio6_GST[2]);
txi[2].setTxi(txio1_PST[2], txio2_PST[2], txio3_PST[2], txio6_PST[2]);
txi[3].setTxi(txio1_GST[3], txio2_GST[3], txio3_GST[3], txio6_GST[3]);
txi[3].setTxi(txio1_PST[3], txio2_PST[3], txio3_PST[3], txio6_PST[3]);
txi[4].setTxi(txio1_GST[4], txio2_GST[4], txio3_GST[4], txio6_GST[4]);
txi[4].setTxi(txio1_PST[4], txio2_PST[4], txio3_PST[4], txio6_PST[4]);
AxIt1Loop it1Loop = new AxIt1Loop();
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[0], it103[0], it104[0], it105[0], it106s[0], txi[0], pam05[0],
pid05[0]);
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[1], it103[1], it104[1], it105[1], it106s[1], txi[1], pam05[1],
pid05[1]);
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[2], it103[2], it104[2], it105[2], it106s[2], txi[2], pam05[2],
pid05[2]);
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[3], it103[3], it104[3], it105[3], it106s[3], txi[3], pam05[3],
pid05[3]);
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[4], it103[4], it104[4], it105[4], it106s[4], txi[4], pam05[4],
pid05[4]);
AxTable2 table2 = new AxTable2();
table2.setIt1Loop(it1Loop);
//Create Table 3 with details
AxTxi taxTbl3 = new AxTxi();
taxTbl3.setTxi("GS", "4.25","",""); //sum of GST taxes
taxTbl3.setTxi("PG", "4.60","",""); //sum of PST taxes
taxTbl3.setTxi("TX", "8.85","",""); //sum of all taxes
AxTable3 table3 = new AxTable3();
table3.setTxi(taxTbl3);

//Create and set Level23 Object
AxLevel23 level23 = new AxLevel23();
level23.setTable1(table1);
level23.setTable2(table2);
level23.setTable3(table3);
AxRefund axRefund = new AxRefund();
axRefund.setOrderId(order_id);
axRefund.setAmount(amount);
axRefund.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
axRefund.setCryptType(crypt);
axRefund.setAxLevel23(level23);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setStoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(axRefund);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
}

```

Sample AX Refund

```

System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
System.out.println(e);
}
}
}

```

6.4.8 AX Independent Refund

The AX Independent Refund will credit a specified amount to the cardholder's credit card. The independent refund does not require an existing order to be logged in the Moneris Gateway; however, the credit card number and expiry date will need to be passed.

AX Independent Refund transaction object definition

```
AxIndependentRefund axIndependentRefund = new AxIndependentRefund();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for AX Independent Refund transaction

```

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(axIndependentRefund);

```

AX Independent Refund transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>axIndependentRefund.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
Amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits	<code>axIndependentRefund.setAmount(amount);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	(cents) after the decimal point EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
Credit card number	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric	<code>axIndependentRefund.setPan(pan);</code>
Expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric (YYMM format)	<code>axIndependentRefund.setExpDate(expiry_date);</code>
E-commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>axIndependentRefund.setCryptType(crypt);</code>

AX Independent Refund transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>axIndependentRefund.setCustId(cust_id);</code>

Sample AX Independent Refund

```

package Level123;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestAxIndependentRefund
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "moneris";
String api_token = "hurgle";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;

java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id="Test"+createDate.getTime();
String cust_id="CUST13343";
String amount="62.37";
String pan="373269005095005";
String expiry_date="2012"; //YYMM
String crypt="7";

```

Sample AX Independent Refund

```

//Create Table 1 with details
String n101 = "R6"; //Entity ID Code
String n102 = "Retailing Inc. International"; //Name
String n301 = "919 Oriole Rd."; //Address Line 1
String n401 = "Toronto"; //City
String n402 = "On"; //State or Province
String n403 = "H1T6W3"; //Postal Code
String[] ref01 = {"4C", "CR"}; //Reference ID Qualifier
String[] ref02 = {"M5T3A5", "16802309004"}; //Reference ID
String big04 = "PO7758545"; //Purchase Order Number
String big05 = "RN0049858"; //Release Number
String big10 = "INV99870E"; //Invoice Number
AxRef axRef1 = new AxRef();
axRef1.setRef(ref01[0], ref02[0]);
axRef1.setRef(ref01[1], ref02[1]);
AxN1Loop n1Loop = new AxN1Loop();
n1Loop.setN1Loop(n101, n102, n301, n401, n402, n403, axRef1);
AxTable1 table1 = new AxTable1();
table1.setBig04(big04);
table1.setBig05(big05);
table1.setBig10(big10);
table1.setN1Loop(n1Loop);

//Create Table 2 with details
//the sum of the extended amount field (pam05) must equal the level 1 amount field
String[] it102 = {"1", "1", "1", "1", "1"}; //Line item quantity invoiced
String[] it103 = {"EA", "EA", "EA", "EA", "EA"}; //Line item unit or basis of measurement
code
String[] it104 = {"10.00", "25.00", "8.62", "10.00", "-10.00"}; //Line item unit price
String[] it105 = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Line item basis of unit price code

String[] it10618 = {"MG", "MG", "MG", "MG", "MG"}; //Product/Service ID qualifier
String[] it10719 = {"DJFR4", "JFJ49", "FEF33", "FEE43", "DISCOUNT"}; //Product/Service ID
(corresponds to it10618)

String[] txi01_GST = {"GS", "GS", "GS", "GS", "GS"}; //Tax type code
String[] txi02_GST = {"0.70", "1.75", "1.00", "0.80", "0.00"}; //Monetary amount
String[] txi03_GST = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Percent
String[] txi06_GST = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Tax exempt code

String[] txi01_PST = {"PG", "PG", "PG", "PG", "PG"}; //Tax type code
String[] txi02_PST = {"0.80", "2.00", "1.00", "0.80", "0.00"}; //Monetary amount
String[] txi03_PST = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Percent
String[] txi06_PST = {"", "", "", "", ""}; //Tax exempt code
String[] pam05 = {"11.50", "28.75", "10.62", "11.50", "-10.00"}; //Extended line-item
amount
String[] pid05 = {"Stapler", "Lamp", "Bottled Water", "Fountain Pen", "DISCOUNT"}; //Line
item description
AxIt106s[] it106s = {new AxIt106s(), new AxIt106s(), new AxIt106s(), new AxIt106s(), new
AxIt106s()};

it106s[0].setIt10618(it10618[0]);
it106s[0].setIt10719(it10719[0]);

it106s[1].setIt10618(it10618[1]);
it106s[1].setIt10719(it10719[1]);

it106s[2].setIt10618(it10618[2]);

```

Sample AX Independent Refund

```

it106s[2].setIt10719(it10719[2]);

it106s[3].setIt10618(it10618[3]);
it106s[3].setIt10719(it10719[3]);

it106s[4].setIt10618(it10618[4]);
it106s[4].setIt10719(it10719[4]);
AxTxi[] txi = {new AxTxi(), new AxTxi(), new AxTxi(), new AxTxi()};
txi[0].setTxi(txio1_GST[0], txio2_GST[0], txio3_GST[0], txio6_GST[0]);
txi[0].setTxi(txio1_PST[0], txio2_PST[0], txio3_PST[0], txio6_PST[0]);
txi[1].setTxi(txio1_GST[1], txio2_GST[1], txio3_GST[1], txio6_GST[1]);
txi[1].setTxi(txio1_PST[1], txio2_PST[1], txio3_PST[1], txio6_PST[1]);
txi[2].setTxi(txio1_GST[2], txio2_GST[2], txio3_GST[2], txio6_GST[2]);
txi[2].setTxi(txio1_PST[2], txio2_PST[2], txio3_PST[2], txio6_PST[2]);
txi[3].setTxi(txio1_GST[3], txio2_GST[3], txio3_GST[3], txio6_GST[3]);
txi[3].setTxi(txio1_PST[3], txio2_PST[3], txio3_PST[3], txio6_PST[3]);
txi[4].setTxi(txio1_GST[4], txio2_GST[4], txio3_GST[4], txio6_GST[4]);
txi[4].setTxi(txio1_PST[4], txio2_PST[4], txio3_PST[4], txio6_PST[4]);
AxIt1Loop it1Loop = new AxIt1Loop();
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[0], it103[0], it104[0], it105[0], it106s[0], txi[0], pam05[0],
pid05[0]);
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[1], it103[1], it104[1], it105[1], it106s[1], txi[1], pam05[1],
pid05[1]);
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[2], it103[2], it104[2], it105[2], it106s[2], txi[2], pam05[2],
pid05[2]);
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[3], it103[3], it104[3], it105[3], it106s[3], txi[3], pam05[3],
pid05[3]);
it1Loop.setIt1Loop(it102[4], it103[4], it104[4], it105[4], it106s[4], txi[4], pam05[4],
pid05[4]);
AxTable2 table2 = new AxTable2();
table2.setIt1Loop(it1Loop);
//Create Table 3 with details
AxTxi taxTbl3 = new AxTxi();
taxTbl3.setTxi("GS", "4.25","",""); //sum of GST taxes
taxTbl3.setTxi("PG", "4.60","",""); //sum of PST taxes
taxTbl3.setTxi("TX", "8.85","",""); //sum of all taxes
AxTable3 table3 = new AxTable3();
table3.setTxi(taxTbl3);

//Create and set Level23 Object
AxLevel23 level23 = new AxLevel23();
level23.setTable1(table1);
level23.setTable2(table2);
level23.setTable3(table3);
AxIndependentRefund axIndependentRefund = new AxIndependentRefund();
axIndependentRefund.setOrderId(order_id);
axIndependentRefund.setCustId(cust_id);
axIndependentRefund.setAmount(amount);
axIndependentRefund.setPan(pan);
axIndependentRefund.setExpDate(expiry_date);
axIndependentRefund.setCryptType(crypt);
axIndependentRefund.setAxLevel23(level23);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(proc_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(axIndependentRefund);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);

```

Sample AX Independent Refund

```
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
System.out.println(e);
}
}
```

7 3-D Secure 2.0

- 7.1 About 3-D Secure 2.0
- 7.2 Building Your 3-D Secure 2.0 Integration
- 7.3 Implementing Card Lookup Request
- 7.4 Implementing MPI 3DS Authentication Request
- 7.5 Handling the Challenge Flow
- 7.6 Performing the Authorization
- 7.7 Testing Your 3-D Secure 2.0 Integration
- 7.8 Moving to Production With 3-D Secure 2.0
- 7.9 3-D Secure 2.0 TransStatus Codes
- 1 3-D Secure 2.0 TransStatusReason Codes
- 7.10 CAVV Result Codes

7.1 About 3-D Secure 2.0

3-D Secure 2.0 is an EMVCo payment authentication protocol designed to reduce card not present fraud by making a risk assessment based on transaction and device data, while also supporting further risk minimization measures, such as a challenge to the cardholder. In some cases, a liability shift takes effect for certain card-not-present fraud-related chargebacks enabling the merchant to provide goods and services with confidence.

The Moneris Gateway can enable transactions using the 3-D Secure protocol via Moneris 3DS Server and Access Control Server (ACS).

Moneris Gateway supports the following 3-D Secure implementations:

- Visa Secure
- Mastercard Identity Check
- American Express SafeKey (please note: American Express only supports authentication requests for merchants who have an Amex OFI merchant account)

7.1.1 3-D Secure Implementations

Visa Secure, Mastercard Identity Check and American Express SafeKey are programs based on the 3-D Secure Protocol to improve the security of online transactions.

These programs involve authentication of the cardholder during an online e-commerce transaction.

Authentication is based on the issuer's selected method of authentication.

The following are examples of authentication methods:

- Risk-based authentication
- Dynamic passwords
- Static passwords

Some benefits of these programs are reduced risk of fraudulent transactions and protection against chargebacks for certain fraudulent transactions.

7.1.2 Out of Scope/Not Supported

- In-app
- 3RI

7.1.3 Version Compatibility

All development to the Moneris API must be able to support the addition of new fields in the response and new error conditions in the response. Otherwise any changes that affect backwards compatibility will be communicated by Moneris Solutions with an appropriate period of notice. When developing to the solution it is recommended to validate for success state of the request and then handle errors states separately and ensure there is a final catch for any unexpected/undocumented errors that are returned.

7.1.4 Upgrading from 3-D Secure 1.0 to 3-D Secure 2.0

The 3DS 2.0 API is different from the 3DS 1.0 API therefore developers will have to complete the steps described in the section 7.2 Building Your 3-D Secure 2.0 Integration.

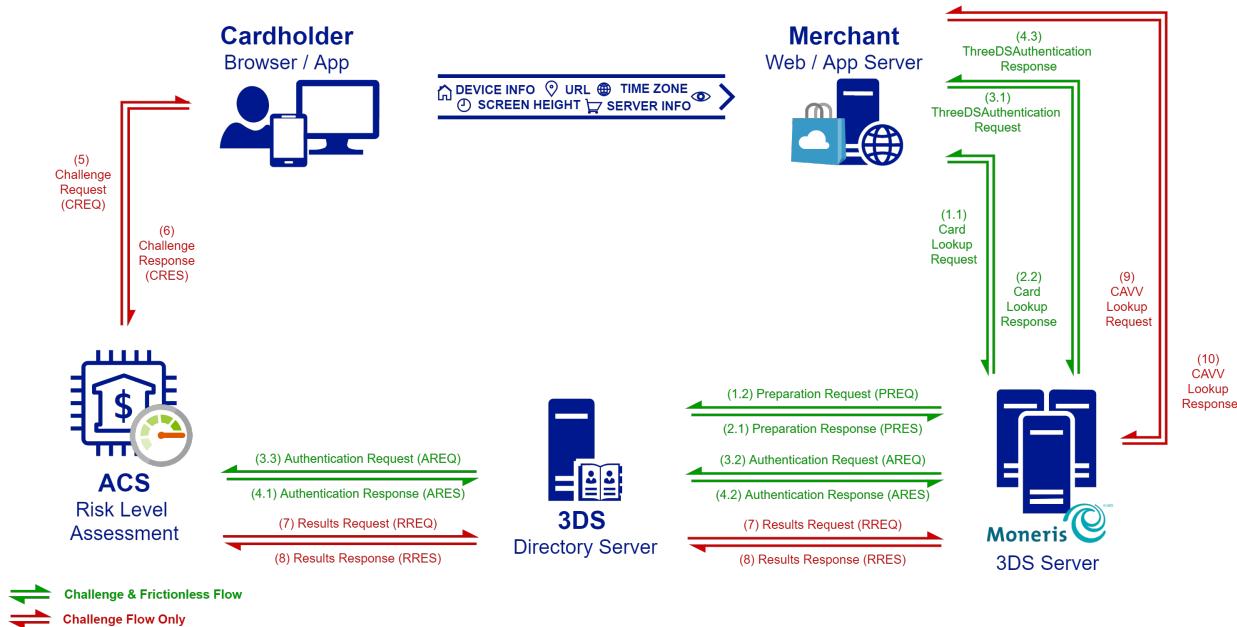
7.2 Building Your 3-D Secure 2.0 Integration

- 7.2.1 Activating 3-D Secure Functionality
- 7.2.2 Transaction Flow for 3-D Secure 2.0

7.2.1 Activating 3-D Secure Functionality

To activate Visa Secure, Mastercard Identity Check and/or American Express SafeKey transaction functionality, call Moneris Sales Support at 1-855-465-4980 to have Moneris enroll you in the program(s) and enable the functionality on your account.

7.2.2 Transaction Flow for 3-D Secure 2.0



The 3DS 2.0 API is called when the customer wishes to checkout. An optional card lookup request can be performed to initiate cardholder browser fingerprinting. Once the fingerprint is complete, or as a first step if not performing a fingerprint, the transactional information can then be transmitted to the 3DS 2.0 service so a risk assessment may be initiated.

The flow can then proceed in one of two ways. The two different flows are referred to as “frictionless” and “challenge”.

The “frictionless” flow is transparent to a cardholder. If the issuing financial institution has enough information to make a risk assessment and assume liability, this will manifest itself as with an authentication attempt or success with an accompanying CAVV value. No cardholder challenge is presented.

In the “challenge” flow the issuing financial institution may wish to take a further step and issue a challenge to the cardholder. In this case the cardholder’s browser gets re-directed to the issuer’s 3DS platform for authentication. Once this challenge is complete, the cardholder browser is again re-directed back to the merchant’s site. The merchant’s server then issues a server-to-server request in order to obtain the CAVV value from Moneris.

7.3 Implementing Card Lookup Request

The CardLookup request verifies the applicability of 3DS 2.0 on the card and returns the 3DS Method URL. That is used for device fingerprinting. This request is optional, it may increase the chance of a frictionless flow.

The threeDSMethodURL & threeDSMethodData are returned to the merchant server on the CardLookup response. The threeDSMethodData can be transmitted to the threeDSMethodURL via a browser post in order to supplement the authentication request with device data pertaining to the cardholder’s browser.

The threeDSMethodData must be sent via HTTP POST to the threeDSMethodURL in a hidden iFrame.

In your implementation, use the following URLs as Host, depending on the development stage:

Testing:

esqa.moneris.com

Production:

www3.moneris.com

7.3.1 Card Lookup Request – mpiCardLookup

Card Lookup Request transaction object definition

```
MpiCardLookup mpiCardLookup = new MpiCardLookup();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Card Lookup Request transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();  
mpgReq.setTransaction(mpiCardLookup);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setStoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Card Lookup Request transaction request fields – Required

NOTE: Either a `pan` or a `data_key` must be passed in the request

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
order ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alpha-numeric-A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces</p>	mpiCardLookup.setOrderId(order_id);
credit card number	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>max 20-character alpha-numeric</p>	mpiCardLookup.setPan(pan);
data key	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>25-character alphanumeric</p>	mpiCardLookup.setData(data_key);
notification URL	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>256-character alpha-numeric</p>	mpiCardLookup.setNotificationURL("HTTPS://YOURURL.COM");

Sample Card Lookup Request

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaMpiCardLookup
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "moneris";
        String api_token = "hurgle";
        java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
        String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
        String pan = "4740611374762707";

        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        MpiCardLookup mpiCardLookup = new MpiCardLookup();
        mpiCardLookup.setOrderId(order_id);
        mpiCardLookup.setPan(pan);
        //mpiCardLookup.setaDataKey("800XGiwxgvfbZngigVFeld9d2"); //Optional - For Moneris Vault and
        Hosted Tokenization tokens in place of setPan
        mpiCardLookup.setNotificationUrl("https://yournotificationurl.com"); // (Website URL that will
        receive 3DS Method Completion response from ACS)
        //*****OPTIONAL VARIABLES*****
        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
```

```

mpgReq.setTransaction(mpiCardLookup);
mpgReq.send();
/********************* REQUEST *****/
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("MessageType = " + receipt.getMpiMessageType());
System.out.println("ThreeDSMethodURL = " + receipt.getMpiThreeDSMethodURL());
System.out.println("ThreeDSMethodData = " + receipt.getMpiThreeDSMethodData());
System.out.println("ThreeDSServerTransId = " + receipt.getMpiThreeDSServerTransId());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
} // end TestResMpiTxn

```

7.4 Implementing MPI 3DS Authentication Request

The MPI 3DS Authentication Request is used to start the validation process of the card. The result of this request determines whether 3DS 2.0 is supported by the card and what type of authentication is required.

In your implementation, use the following URLs as Host, depending on the development stage:

Testing:

esqa.moneris.com

Production:

www3.moneris.com

7.4.1 MPI 3DS Authentication Request

The authentication request is used to start the validation process of the card.

The result of this request determines whether 3-D Secure 2.0 is supported by the card and what type of authentication is required.

In your implementation, use the following URLs as Host, depending on the development stage:

testing: mpg1t.moneris.io

production: mpg1.moneris.io

NOTE: Billing-related request fields are required to be sent for this transaction, or else the authentication process may fail

MPI 3DS Authentication Request transaction object definition

```
MpiThreeDSAuthentication mpiThreeDSAuthentication = new  
MpiThreeDSAuthentication();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MPI 3DS Authentication Request transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();  
  
mpgReq.setTransaction(mpiThreeDSAuthentication);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

MPI 3DS Authentication Request transaction request fields – Required

NOTE: Either a pan or a data_key must be passed in the request

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alpha- numerica-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setOrderId(order_id);
cardholder name	<i>String</i> 45-character alphanumeric	mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setCardholderName ("CARDHOLDER_NAME_VALUE");
NOTE: Accented characters are not allowable		
credit card number	<i>String</i> max 20-character alpha- numeric	mpiCardLookup.setPan(pan);
expiry date	<i>String</i>	mpiThreeDSAuthentication

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
	4-character alphanumeric YYMM	.setExpDate (expiry_date);
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setData (data_key);
amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setAmount (amount);
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
3DS completion indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric Y = Successfully completed N = Did not successfully complete U = Unavailable	mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setThreeDSCompletionInd (THREEDSCOMPLETION_VALUE);
request type	<i>String</i> 2-character alphanumeric 01 = cardholder initiated payment 02 = recur	mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setRequestType ("REQUEST_TYPE_VALUE");
notification URL	<i>String</i> 256-character alpha- numeric	mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setNotificationURL ("HTTPS://YOURURL.COM");
challenge window size	<i>String</i> 2-character alphanumeric 01 = 250 x 400 02 = 390 x 400 03 = 500 x 600 04 = 600 x 400	mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setChallengeWindowSize ("CWS_VALUE");

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
05 = Full screen		
browser user agent	<i>String</i> 2048-character alphanumeric	<pre>mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setBrowserUserAgent ("BROWSER_USER_AGENT_VALUE");</pre>
browser java enabled	<i>String</i> 1-character alphabetic T or F	<pre>mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setBrowserJavaEnabled ("BROWSER_JAVA_VALUE");</pre>
browser screen height	<i>String</i> 6-character numeric	<pre>mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setBrowserScreenHeight ("BROWSER_SCREEN_HEIGHT_ VALUE");</pre>
browser screen width	<i>String</i> 6-character numeric	<pre>mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setBrowserScreenWidth ("BROWSER_SCREEN_WIDTH_ VALUE");</pre>
browser language	<i>String</i> 8-character alphanumeric	<pre>mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setBrowserLanguage ("BROWSER_ LANGUAGE_VALUE");</pre>
billing address	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<pre>mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setBillAddress1 ("BILL_ STREET_ADDRESS_VALUE");</pre>
billing province	<i>String</i> 3-character alphanumeric Defined in country sub-division ISO 3166-2	<pre>mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setBillProvince ("BILL_PROV_ VALUE");</pre>
billing city	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<pre>mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setBillCity ("BILL_CITY_ VALUE");</pre>
billing postal code	<i>String</i> 16-character alphanumeric	<pre>mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setBillPostalCode ("BILL_ POSTAL_CODE_VALUE");</pre>
billing country	<i>String</i> 3-character alphanumeric	<pre>mpiThreeDSAuthentication .setBillCountry ("BILL_ COUNTRY_VALUE");</pre>

Variable Name	Type and Limits
---------------	-----------------

Defined as 3 digit country code ISO 3166-1

MPI 3DS Authentication Request transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
currency	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>3-character numeric</p> <p>NOTE: This field should not be sent unless Multi Currency Pricing is enabled on your merchant account</p>	mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setCurrency("CURRENCY_VALUE");
shipping address	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p>	mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setShipAddress1("SHIP_STREET_ADDRESS_VALUE");
shipping province	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>3-character alphanumeric</p> <p>defined in country sub-division ISO 3166-2</p>	mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setShipProvince("SHIP_PROV_VALUE");
shipping city	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p>	mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setShipCity("SHIP_CITY_VALUE");
shipping postal code	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>16-character alphanumeric</p>	mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setShipPostalCode("SHIP_POSTAL_CODE_VALUE");
shipping country	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>3-character alphanumeric</p> <p>defined as 3 digit country code ISO 3166-1</p>	mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setShipCountry("SHIP_COUNTRY_VALUE");
email	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>254-character alphanumeric</p>	mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setEmail("EMAIL_VALUE");
request challenge	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphabetic</p>	mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setRequestChallenge("CHALLENGE_VALUE");

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	Y = Yes N = No	

Sample MPI 3DS Authentication Request

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaMpiThreeDSAuthentication
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "monca02932";
        String api_token = "CG8kYzGgzVU5z23irgMx";

        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        MpiThreeDSAuthentication mpiThreeDSAuthentication = new MpiThreeDSAuthentication();
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setOrderId("Test15978735193"); //must be the same one that was used
        in MpiCardLookup call
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setCardholderName("Moneris Test");
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setPan("4740611374762707");
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setDataKey("xR1904FgrZUYdGkmqHTqiEw97"); //Optional - For Moneris
        Vault and Hosted Tokenization tokens in place of setPan
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setExppdate("2310");
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setAmount("1.00");
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setThreeDSCompletionInd("Y"); // (Y|N|U) indicates whether 3ds method
        MpiCardLookup was successfully completed
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setRequestType("01"); //(01=payment|02=recur)
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setPurchaseDate("20200819035249"); //(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS)
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setNotificationURL("https://yournotificationurl.com"); //(Website
        where response from RRes or CRes after challenge will go)
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setChallengeWindowSize("03"); //(01 = 250 x 400, 02 = 390 x 400, 03
        = 500 x 600, 04 = 600 x 400, 05 = Full screen)

        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setBrowserUserAgent("Mozilla/5.0 (Windows NT 10.0; Win64; x64)
        AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/80.0.3987.132 Safari/537.36\\\"");
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setBrowserJavaEnabled("true"); //(true|false)
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setBrowserScreenHeight("1000"); //(pixel height of cardholder
        screen)
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setBrowserScreenWidth("1920"); //(pixel width of cardholder screen)
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setBrowserLanguage("en-GB"); //(defined by IETF BCP47)

        //Optional Methods
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setBillAddress1("3300 Bloor St W");
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setBillProvince("ON");
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setBillCity("Toronto");
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setBillPostalCode("M8X 2X2");
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setBillCountry("124");

        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setShipAddress1("3300 Bloor St W");
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setShipProvince("ON");
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setShipCity("Toronto");
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setShipPostalCode("M8X 2X2");
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setShipCountry("124");

        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setEmail("test@email.com");
        mpiThreeDSAuthentication.setRequestChallenge("Y"); //(Y|N Requesting challenge regardless of
        outcome)
        //*****OPTIONAL VARIABLES*****
        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
    }
}

```

```

mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(mpiThreeDSAuthentication);
mpgReq.send();
/**************** REQUEST *****/
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());

System.out.println("MessageType = " + receipt.getMpiMessageType());
System.out.println("TransStatus = " + receipt.getMpiTransStatus());
System.out.println("ChallengeURL = " + receipt.getMpiChallengeURL());
System.out.println("ChallengeData = " + receipt.getMpiChallengeData());
System.out.println("ThreeDSServerTransId = " + receipt.getMpiThreeDSServerTransId());

//In Frictionless flow, you may receive TransStatus as "Y",
//in which case you can then proceed directly to Cavy Purchase/Preauth with values below
if(receipt.getMpiTransStatus().equals("Y"))
{
System.out.println("Cavy = " + receipt.getMpiCavy());
System.out.println("ECI = " + receipt.getMpiEci());
}
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
} // end TestResMpiTxn

```

7.5 Handling the Challenge Flow

If you get a TransStatus = “C” in your threeDSAuthentication Response, then a form must be built and POSTed to the URL provided.

The form can be dynamically generated and added to the DOM and submitted or created and submitted in a manner that suits your environment. This can be built as a full page redirect or presented as an inline iframe or as a lightbox.

If you wish for this to be loaded inside a defined space it must conform to the size specified in the challengeWindowSize from the request. The “action” is retrieved from the ChallengeURL and the “**creq**” field is retrieved from the ChallengeData.

Below is a sample of a basic static form to help visualize the data and fields that need to be submitted.

```

<form method="POST" action="https://3dsurl.example.com/do3DS">
<input name="creq" value="thisissamplechallengedata1234567890">
</form>

```

7.5.1 Cavy Lookup Request – mpiCavyLookup

(Challenge Flow Only)

In the challenge flow, the 3DS server will POST a **cres** value back to the notificationURL provided in the threeDSAuthentication request once the cardholder has completed the challenge. The “cres” is then posted to the Moneris 3DS server in the CavvLookup request, the response to this request will include the result of the challenge, which will include the eci and the cavv if the challenge was successful.

Cavv Lookup Request transaction object definition

```
MpiCavvLookup mpiCavvLookup = new MpiCavvLookup();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Cavv Lookup Request transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(mpiCavvLookup);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setStoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Cavv Lookup Request transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
cres	<i>String</i> 200-character alpha-numeric	mpiCavvLookup.setCRes(cres);

Sample Cavv Lookup Request

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaMpiCavvLookup
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "moneris";
        String api_token = "hurgle";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";

        //BASE64 Encoded CRes value returned from response at completion of challenge flow.
        String cres =
        "eyJhY3NUcmFuc01EIjoiNzQ0ZDI2NjUtNjU2Yy00ZGNiLTg3MWUtYTBkYmMwODA0OTYzIiwibWVzc2FnZVR5cGUIoijD
        UmVzIiwiY2hhbGx1bmldlQ29tcGx1dGlvbkluZCI6IlkiLCJtZXNzYWdlVmVyc21vbiI6IjIuMS4wIiwidHJhbnNTdGF0d
        XMiOjZiIwidGhyZWVEU1NlcnZlclRyYW5zSUQiOjJlMTFkNDk4NS04ZDl1LTQwZWQtOTlkNiI1jMzgwM2ZlNWU2OGYifQ
        ==";

        MpiCavvLookup mpiCavvLookup = new MpiCavvLookup();
```

```

mpiCavvLookup.setCRes(cres);
//*****OPTIONAL VARIABLES*****
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(mpiCavvLookup);
mpgReq.send();
/************* REQUEST *****/
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());

System.out.println("ThreeDSServerTransId = " + receipt.getMpiThreeDSServerTransId());
System.out.println("TransStatus = " + receipt.getMpiTransStatus());
System.out.println("ChallengeCompletionIndicator = " +
receipt.getMpiChallengeCompletionIndicator());
System.out.println("Cavv = " + receipt.getMpiCavv());
System.out.println("ECI = " + receipt.getMpiEci());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
} // end TestResMpiTxn

```

7.6 Performing the Authorization

Once the authentication is complete and a CAVV and ECI value are retrieved, these values can be sent to Moneris using the transactions Purchase with 3-D Secure – cavvPurchase or Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure – cavvPreauth.

7.6.1 Purchase with 3-D Secure – cavvPurchase

The Purchase with 3-D Secure transaction follows a 3-D Secure MPI authentication. After receiving confirmation from the MPI ACS transaction, this Purchase verifies funds on the customer's card, removes the funds and prepares them for deposit into the merchant's account.

To perform the 3-D Secure authentication, the Moneris MPI or any third-party MPI may be used.

In addition to 3-D Secure transactions, this transaction can also be used to process Apple Pay and Google Pay™ transactions. This transaction is applicable only if choosing to integrate directly to Apple Wallet or Google Wallet (if not using the Moneris Apple Pay or Google Pay™ SDKs).

Refer to Apple or Google developer portals for details on integrating directly to their wallets to retrieve the payload data.

WARNING: Moneris strongly discourages the use of frames as part of a 3-D Secure implementation, and cannot guarantee their reliability when processing transactions in the production environment.

```
CavvPurchase cavvPurchase = new CavvPurchase();
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(cavvPurchase);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Purchase with 3-D Secure transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	cavvPurchase.setOrderId(order_id);
amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	cavvPurchase.setAmount(amount);
credit card number	<i>String</i> max 20-character alpha- numeric	cavvPurchase.setPan(pan);

EXAMPLE: 1234567.89

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
expiry date	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>4-character alphanumeric</p> <p>YYMM</p>	cavvPurchase.setExpDate(expiry_date);
Cardholder Authentication Verification Value (CAVV)	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <p>NOTE: For Apple Pay and Google Pay™ CAVV Purchase and CAVV Pre-Authorization transactions, CAVV field contains the decrypted cryptogram. For more, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.</p>	cavvPurchase.setCavv(cavv);
electronic commerce indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphanumeric</p> <p>NOTE: For Apple Pay and Google Pay™ CAVV Purchase and CAVV Pre-Authorization transactions, the e-commerce indicator is a mandatory field containing the value received from the decrypted payload or a default value of 5. If you get a 2-character value (e.g., 05 or 07) from the payload, remove the initial 0 and just send us the 2nd character. For more, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.</p>	cavvPurchase.setCryptType(crypt);

3-D Secure 2.0 -specific fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
3DS version	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character numeric</p> <p>NOTE: Mandatory for transactions using 3-D Secure version 2.0+.</p>	cavvPurchase.setThreeDSVersion("ThreeDSVersion");
3DS server transaction ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>36-character numeric</p>	cavvPurchase.setThreeDSServerTransId

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
NOTE: Mandatory for transactions using 3-D Secure version 2.0+ – obtained from the Cavv Lookup request or MPI 3DS Authentication request		("ThreeDSServerTransId");

Following fields are required for Apple Pay and Google Pay only:

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
network	<i>String</i> alphabetic	cavvPurchase.setNetwork(network);
data type	<i>String</i> 3-character alphanumeric	cavvPurchase.setDataType(data_type);

Purchase with 3-D Secure transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \	cavvPurchase.setCustId(cust_id);
dynamic descriptor	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \	cavvPurchase.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
card match ID	<i>String</i>	cavvPurchase.setCmId(transaction_id);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
NOTE: Applies to Off-linx™ only; must be unique value for each transaction	50-character alphanumeric	
Customer Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>cavvPurchase.setCustInfo(customer);</code>
AVS Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>cavvPurchase.setAvsInfo(avsCheck);</code>
CVD Information	<i>Object</i> NOTE: When storing credentials on the initial transaction, the CVD object must be sent; for subsequent transactions using stored credentials, CVD can be sent with cardholder-initiated transactions only— merchants must not store CVD information.	<code>cavvPurchase.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);</code>
Convenience Fee Information	<i>Object</i> NOTE: Not applicable when processing Apple Pay or Google Pay transactions.	<code>ConvFeeInfo convFeeInfo = new ConvFeeInfo();</code> <code>cavvPurchase.setConvenienceFee(convFeeInfo);</code>
Recurring Billing	<i>Object</i> recur	<code>cavvPurchase.setRecurInfo(recurInfo);</code>
	NOTE: For sample code for a Purchase with 3-D Secure including the Recurring Billing Info Object, see 7.6.5 Purchase with 3-D Secure and Recurring Billing.	

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
wallet indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>3-character alphanumeric</p> <p>NOTE: For Cavv Purchase and Cavv Pre-Authorization, wallet indicator applies to Apple Pay or Google Pay™ only. For more, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.</p>	cavvPurchase.setWalletIndicator(wallet_indicator);
Credential on File Info	<i>Object</i>	cavvPurchase.setCofInfo(cof);
cof	N/A	
		<p>NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Credential on File Info Object and Variables.</p>

Credential on File Info object request fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
issuer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>15-character alphanumeric</p> <p>variable length</p> <p>NOTE: This variable is required for all merchant-initiated transactions following the first one; upon sending the first transaction, the issuer ID value is received in the transaction response and then used in subsequent transaction requests.</p>	<pre>cof.setIssuerId("VALUE_FOR_ISSUER_ID");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>
payment indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphabetic</p>	<pre>cof.setPaymentIndicator("PAYMENT_INDICATOR_VALUE");</pre>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
<p>NOTE: In Credential on File transactions where the request field e-commerce indicator is also being sent, the acceptable values for e-commerce indicator are dependent on the value sent for payment indicator; see request field definitions for more information.</p>		<p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>

3-D Secure 2.0 -specific fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
DS transaction ID	<i>String</i> 36-character alphanumeric	<pre>cavvPurchase.setDsTransId("DsTransId");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>

Recurring Billing Info Object Request Fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
number of recurs	<i>String</i> numeric 1-999	The number of times that the transaction must recur
period	<i>String</i> numeric 1-999	Number of recur unit intervals that must pass between recurring billings
start date	<i>String</i> YYYYMMDD format	Date of the first future recurring billing transaction; this must be a date in the future

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
		If an additional charge will be made immediately, the start now variable must be set to true
start now	<i>String</i> true/false	Set to true if a charge will be made against the card immediately; otherwise set to false
		When set to false, use Card Verification prior to sending the Purchase with Recurring Billing and Credential on File objects
		NOTE: Amount to be billed immediately can differ from the subsequent recurring amounts
recurring amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal, minimum three digits Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	Dollar amount of the recurring transaction This amount will be billed on the start date, and then billed repeatedly based on the interval defined by period and recur unit
	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
recur unit	<i>String</i> day, week, month or eom	Unit to be used as a basis for the interval Works in conjunction with the period variable to define the billing frequency

Sample Purchase with 3-D Secure – cavvPurchase

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaCavvPurchase
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "store5";
String api_token = "yesguy";
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String cust_id = "CUS887H67";
String amount = "10.42";
String pan = "4740611374762707";
```

```

String expdate = "1901"; //YYMM
String cavv = "BwABApFSYyd4l2eQQFJjAAAAAAA=";
String dynamic_descriptor = "123456";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
String crypt_type = "5";
boolean status_check = false;
CavvPurchase cavvPurchase = new CavvPurchase();
cavvPurchase.setOrderId(order_id);
cavvPurchase.setCustId(cust_id);
cavvPurchase.setAmount(amount);
cavvPurchase.setPan(pan);
cavvPurchase.setExpdate(expdate);
cavvPurchase.setCavv(cavv);
cavvPurchase.setCryptType(crypt_type); //Mandatory for AMEX only
cavvPurchase.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
//cavvPurchase.setWalletIndicator("APP"); //set only for wallet transactions. e.g APPLE PAY
//cavvPurchase.setNetwork("Interac"); //set only for Interac e-commerce
//cavvPurchase.setDataType("3DSecure"); //set only for Interac e-commerce
//cavvPurchase.setCmId("8nAK8712sGaAkls56"); //set only for usage with Offlinx - Unique max
50 alphanumeric characters transaction id generated by merchant

cavvPurchase.setThreeDSVersion("2"); //Mandatory for 3DS Version 2.0+
cavvPurchase.setThreeDSServerTransId("e11d4985-8d25-40ed-99d6-c3803fe5e68f"); //Mandatory for
3DS Version 2.0+ - obtained from MpiCavvLockup or MpiThreeDSAAuthentication
//cavvPurchase.setDsTransId("12345");//Optional - to be used only if you are using 3rd party
3ds 2.0 service

//optional - Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

cavvPurchase.setCofInfo(cof);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(cavvPurchase);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());
System.out.println("ThreeDSVersion = " + receipt.getThreeDSVersion());
}
catch (Exception e)

```

```
{  
e.printStackTrace();  
}  
}  
}  
}
```

7.6.2 Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure – cavvPreauth

The Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure transaction follows a 3-D Secure MPI authentication. After receiving confirmation from the MPI ACS Request transaction, this Pre-Authorization verifies funds on the customer's card, removes the funds and prepares them for deposit into the merchant's account.

To perform the 3-D Secure authentication, the Moneris MPI or any third-party MPI may be used.

In addition to 3-D Secure transactions, this transaction can also be used to process Apple Pay and Google Pay™ transactions. This transaction is applicable only if choosing to integrate directly to Apple Wallet or Google Wallet (if not using the Moneris Apple Pay or Google Pay™ SDKs).

Refer to Apple or Google developer portals for details on integrating directly to their wallets to retrieve the payload data.

WARNING: Moneris strongly discourages the use of frames as part of a 3-D Secure implementation, and cannot guarantee their reliability when processing transactions in the production environment.

```
CavvPreAuth cavvPreauth = new CavvPreAuth();  
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();  
mpgReq.setTransaction(cavvPreauth);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
order ID	<i>String</i>	cavvPreauth.setOrderId(order_id);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
	50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	
amount	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>10-character decimal</p> <p>Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point</p>	cavvPreauth.setAmount(amount);
	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
credit card number	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>max 20-character alphanumeric</p>	cavvPreauth.setPan(pan);
Cardholder Authentication Verification Value (CAVV)	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p>	cavvPreauth.setCavv(cavv);
	<p>NOTE: For Apple Pay and Google Pay™ Cavv Purchase and Cavv Pre-Authorization transactions, CAVV field contains the decrypted cryptogram. For more, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.</p>	
expiry date	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>4-character alphanumeric</p> <p>YYMM</p>	cavvPreauth.setExpDate(expiry_date);
electronic commerce indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphanumeric</p>	cavvPreauth.setCryptType(crypt);
	<p>NOTE: For Apple Pay and Google Pay™ Cavv Purchase and Cavv Pre-Authorization transactions, the e-commerce indicator is a mandatory field containing the value received from the decrypted payload</p>	

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
<p>or a default value of 5. If you get a 2-character value (e.g., 05 or 07) from the payload, remove the initial 0 and just send us the 2nd character.</p> <p>For more, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.</p>		

3-D Secure 2.0 -specific fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
<p>3DS version</p> <p>NOTE: Mandatory for transactions using 3-D Secure version 2.0+</p>	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character numeric</p>	<pre>cavvPreauth.setThreeDSVersion("ThreeDSVersion");</pre>
<p>3DS server transaction ID</p> <p>NOTE: Mandatory for transactions using 3-D Secure version 2.0+ – obtained from the Cavv Lookup request or MPI 3DS Authentication request</p>	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>36-character numeric</p>	<pre>cavvPreauth.setThreeDSServerTransId("ThreeDSServerTransId");</pre>

Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
status check	<p><i>Boolean</i></p> <p>true/false</p>	<pre>mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);</pre>
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <p>NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <> \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</p>	<pre>cavvPreauth.setCustId(cust_id);</pre>
dynamic descriptor	<i>String</i>	<pre>cavvPreauth</pre>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
<p>NOTE: For Pre-Authorization transactions: the value in the dynamic descriptor field will only be carried over to a Pre-Authorization Completion when executing the latter via the Merchant Resource Center; otherwise, the value for dynamic descriptor must be sent again in the Pre-Authorization Completion</p>	<p>20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <p>NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</p>	<pre>.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</pre>
card match ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>NOTE: Applies to Offlinx™ only; must be unique value for each transaction</p>	<pre>cavvPreauth.setCmId(transaction_id);</pre>
AVS Information	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	<pre>cavvPreauth.setAvsInfo(avsCheck);</pre>
CVD Information	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p> <p>NOTE: When storing credentials on the initial transaction, the CVD object must be sent; for subsequent transactions using stored credentials, CVD can be sent with cardholder-initiated transactions only—merchants must not store CVD information.</p>	<pre>cavvPreauth.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);</pre>
wallet indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>3-character alphanumeric</p> <p>NOTE: For Cavv Purchase and Cavv Pre-Authorization, wallet indicator applies to Apple Pay or Google Pay™ only. For more, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.</p>	<pre>cavvPreauth.setWalletIndicator(wallet_indicator);</pre>
final authorization	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>true/false</p> <p>NOTE: Applies to Mastercard</p>	<pre>cavvPreauth.setFinalAuth("true");</pre>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
transactions only		

Credential on File Info object request fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
issuer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>15-character alphanumeric variable length</p> <p>NOTE: This variable is required for all merchant-initiated transactions following the first one; upon sending the first transaction, the issuer ID value is received in the transaction response and then used in subsequent transaction requests.</p>	<pre>cof.setIssuerId("VALUE_FOR_ISSUER_ID");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>
payment indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphabetic</p> <p>NOTE: In Credential on File transactions where the request field e-commerce indicator is also being sent, the acceptable values for e-commerce indicator are dependent on the value sent for payment indicator; see request field definitions for more information.</p>	<pre>cof.setPaymentIndicator("PAYMENT_INDICATOR_VALUE");</pre> <p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>
payment information	<i>String</i>	<pre>cof.setPaymentInformation("PAYMENT_INFO_VALUE");</pre>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
	1-character numeric	<p>NOTE: For a list and explanation of the possible values to send for this variable, see Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File</p>

3-D Secure 2.0 -specific fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
DS transaction ID	<i>String</i> 36-character alphanumeric	cavvPreauth.setDsTransId("DsTransId");

Sample Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure – cavvPreauth

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaCavvPreauth
{
  public static void main(String[] args)
  {
    String store_id = "store5";
    String api_token = "yesguy";
    java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
    String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
    String cust_id = "CUS887H67";
    String amount = "10.42";
    String pan = "4242424242424242";
    String expdate = "1911"; //YYMM format
    String cavv = "AAABBJg0VhI0VniQEjRWAAAAAAA=";
    String dynamic_descriptor = "123456";
    String processing_country_code = "CA";
    String crypt_type = "5";
    boolean status_check = false;
    CavvPreAuth cavvPreauth = new CavvPreAuth();
    cavvPreauth.setOrderId(order_id);
    cavvPreauth.setCustomerId(cust_id);
    cavvPreauth.setAmount(amount);
    cavvPreauth.setPan(pan);
    cavvPreauth.setExpdate(expdate);
    cavvPreauth.setCavv(cavv);
    cavvPreauth.setCryptType(crypt_type); //Mandatory for AMEX only
    cavvPreauth.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
    //cavvPreauth.setWalletIndicator("APP"); //set only for wallet transactions. e.g APPLE PAY
    //cavvPreauth.setCmId("8nAK8712sGaAkls56"); //set only for usage with Offlinx - Unique max 50
    alphanumeric characters transaction id generated by merchant
    cavvPreauth.setThreeDSVersion("2"); //Mandatory for 3DS Version 2.0+
    cavvPreauth.setThreeDSServerTransId("e11d4985-8d25-40ed-99d6-c3803fe5e68f"); //Mandatory for
    3DS Version 2.0+ - obtained from MpiCavvLookup or MpiThreeDSAAuthentication
    //cavvPreauth.setDsTransId("12345");//Optional - to be used only if you are using 3rd party
    3ds 2.0 service

    //optional - Credential on File details
    CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
    cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
    cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
  }
}

```

```

cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

cavvPreauth.setCofInfo(cof);

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(cavvPreauth);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());
System.out.println("ThreeDSVersion = " + receipt.getThreeDSVersion());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

7.6.3 Purchase with Vault and 3-D Secure

NOTE: This transaction supports both temporary and permanent tokens.

WARNING: Moneris strongly discourages the use of frames as part of a 3-D Secure implementation, and cannot guarantee their reliability when processing transactions in the production environment.

```

ResCavvPurchaseCC resCavvPurchaseCC = new ResCavvPurchaseCC();

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();

```

```
mpgReq.setTransaction(resCavvPurchaseCC);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Purchase with Vault and 3-D Secure transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	resCavvPurchaseCC.setData(data_key);
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	resCavvPurchaseCC.setOrderId(order_id);
amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	resCavvPurchaseCC.setAmount(amount);
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
Cardholder Authentication Verification Value (CAVV)	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	resCavvPurchaseCC.setCavv(cavv);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	resCavvPurchaseCC.setCryptType(crypt);

3-D Secure 2.0 -specific fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
3DS version	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character numeric</p> <p>NOTE: Mandatory for transactions using 3-D Secure version 2.0+</p>	resCavvPurchaseCC.setThreeDSVersion("ThreeDSVersion");
3DS server transaction ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>36-character numeric</p> <p>NOTE: Mandatory for transactions using 3-D Secure version 2.0+ – obtained from the Cavv Lookup request or MPI 3DS Authentication request</p>	resCavvPurchaseCC.setThreeDSServerTransId("ThreeDSServerTransId");

Purchase with Vault and 3-D Secure transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <p>NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</p>	resCavvPurchaseCC.setCustId(cust_id);
expiry date	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>4-character alphanumeric</p> <p>YYMM</p>	resCavvPurchaseCC.setExpDate(expiry_date);
final authorization	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>true/false</p> <p>NOTE: Applies to Mastercard transactions only</p>	resCavvPurchaseCC.setFinalAuth("true");

3-D Secure 2.0 -specific fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
DS transaction ID	<i>String</i>	resCavvPurchaseCC.setDsTransId

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
	36-character alphanumeric	("DsTransId");

Sample Purchase with Vault and 3-D Secure

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaResCavvPurchaseCC
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "store1";
        String api_token = "yesguy1";
        String data_key = "4INQR1A8ocxD0oafSz50LADXY";
        java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
        String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
        String amount = "1.00";
        String cust_id = "customer1"; //if sent will be submitted, otherwise cust_id from profile
        will be used
        String cavv = "AAABBJg0VhI0VniQEjRWAAAAAA";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        String exp_date = "1901";
        boolean status_check = false;
        ResCavvPurchaseCC resCavvPurchaseCC = new ResCavvPurchaseCC();
        resCavvPurchaseCC.setOrderId(order_id);
        resCavvPurchaseCC.setDataKey(data_key);
        resCavvPurchaseCC.setCustomerId(cust_id);
        resCavvPurchaseCC.setAmount(amount);
        resCavvPurchaseCC.setCavv(cavv);
        resCavvPurchaseCC.setExpDate(exp_date);
        resCavvPurchaseCC.setThreeDSVersion("2"); //Mandatory for 3DS Version 2.0+
        resCavvPurchaseCC.setThreeDServerTransId("e11d4985-8d25-40ed-99d6-c3803fe5e68f");
        //Mandatory for 3DS Version 2.0+ - obtained from MpiCavvLookup or MpiThreeDSAuthentication
        //resCavvPurchaseCC.setDsTransId("12345");//Optional - to be used only if you are using 3rd
        party 3ds 2.0 service
        //Mandatory - Credential on File details
        CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
        cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
        cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
        cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

        resCavvPurchaseCC.setCofInfo(cof);

        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
        mpgReq.setTransaction(resCavvPurchaseCC);
        mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
        mpgReq.send();
        try
        {
            Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
            System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
            System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
            System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
            System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
            System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
            System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
            System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
            System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
        }
    }
}

```

```

System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());
System.out.println("ThreeDSVersion = " + receipt.getThreeDSVersion());
//ResolveData
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustId());
System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
System.out.println("Masked Pan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExpdate());
System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

7.6.4 Pre-Authorization with Vault & 3-D Secure

NOTE: This transaction supports both temporary and permanent tokens.

WARNING: Moneris strongly discourages the use of frames as part of a 3-D Secure implementation, and cannot guarantee their reliability when processing transactions in the production environment.

Pre-Authorization with Vault & 3-D Secure transaction object definition

```
ResCavvPreAuthCC resCavvPreauthCC = new ResCavvPreAuthCC();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Pre-Authorization with Vault & 3-D Secure

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(resCavvPreauthCC);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Pre-Authorization with Vault & 3-D Secure transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	resCavvPreauthCC.setData(data_key);
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	resCavvPreauthCC.setOrderId(order_id);
amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	resCavvPreauthCC.setAmount(amount);
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
Cardholder Authentication Verification Value (CAVV)	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	resCavvPreauthCC.setCavv(cavv);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	resCavvPreauthCC.setCryptType(crypt);

Pre-Authorization with Vault & 3-D Secure transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<p><i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\ </div>	resCavvPreauthCC.setCustId(cust_id);
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\ </div>	resCavvPreauthCC.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
expiry date	<p><i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM</p>	resCavvPreauthCC.setExpDate(expiry_date);
DS transaction ID	<p><i>String</i> 36-character alphanumeric</p>	resCavvPreauthCC.setDsTransId("DsTransId");
final authorization	<p><i>String</i> true/false</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Applies to Mastercard transactions only </div>	resCavvPreauthCC.setFinalAuth("true");

Sample Pre-Authorization with Vault & 3-D Secure

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaResCavvPreauthCC
{
  public static void main(String[] args)
  {
    String store_id = "store1";
    String api_token = "yesguy1";
    String data_key = "4INQR1A8ocxD0oafSz50LADXY";
  }
}

```

```

java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String amount = "1.00";
String cust_id = "customer1"; //if sent will be submitted, otherwise cust_id from profile
will be used
String cavv = "AAABBJg0VhI0VniQEjRWAAAAAA";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
String expdate = "1901";
boolean status_check = false;
ResCavvPreauthCC resCavvPreauthCC = new ResCavvPreauthCC();
resCavvPreauthCC.setOrderId(order_id);
resCavvPreauthCC.setDataKey(data_key);
resCavvPreauthCC.setCustId(cust_id);
resCavvPreauthCC.setAmount(amount);
resCavvPreauthCC.setCavv(cavv);
resCavvPreauthCC.setExpDate(expdate);

resCavvPreauthCC.setThreeDSVersion("2"); //Mandatory for 3DS Version 2.0+
resCavvPreauthCC.setThreeDSServerTransId("e11d4985-8d25-40ed-99d6-c3803fe5e68f"); //Mandatory
for 3DS Version 2.0+ - obtained from MpiCavvLookup or MpiThreeDSAuthentication
//resCavvPreauthCC.setDsTransId("12345");//Optional - to be used only if you are using 3rd
party 3ds 2.0 service

//Mandatory - Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

resCavvPreauthCC.setCofInfo(cof);

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(resCavvPreauthCC);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());
System.out.println("ThreeDSVersion = " + receipt.getThreeDSVersion());

//ResolveData
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustId());
System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
}

```

```

        System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
        System.out.println("Masked Pan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
        System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExdate());
        System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
        System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
        System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
        System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
    }
    catch (Exception e)
    {
        e.printStackTrace();
    }
}

```

7.6.5 Purchase with 3-D Secure and Recurring Billing

WARNING: Moneris strongly discourages the use of frames as part of a 3-D Secure implementation, and cannot guarantee their reliability when processing transactions in the production environment.

The example below illustrates the Purchase with 3-D Secure when also sending the Recurring Billing Info object in the transaction.

Purchase with 3-D Secure and Recurring Billing

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaCavvPurchaseRecur
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "store5";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
        String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
        String cust_id = "CUS887H67";
        String amount = "10.42";
        String pan = "4242424242424242";
        String expdate = "1901"; //YYMM
        String cavv = "AAABBjg0Vhi0VniQEjRWAAAAAA=";
        String dynamic_descriptor = "123456";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        String crypt_type = "5";
        boolean status_check = false;

        /***** Recur Variables *****/
        String recur_unit = "month"; //eom = end of month
        String start_now = "true";
        String start_date = "2022/02/09";
        String num_recurr = "12";
        String period = "1";
        String recur_amount = "5.00";
        /***** Recur Object Option1 *****/
        Recur recurring_cycle = new Recur(recur_unit, start_now, start_date,
        num_recurr, period, recur_amount);
        CavvPurchase cavvPurchase = new CavvPurchase();
    }
}

```


7.7 Testing Your 3-D Secure 2.0 Integration

In the testing stage of development:

1. Use the testing URL as Host for your requests:
esqa.moneris.com
2. In all Card Lookup Request transactions, make sure that you are using the testing version of your credentials for store ID and API token
3. In all MPI 3DS Authentication Request transactions, make sure that you are using the testing version of your credentials for store ID and API token
4. In all Cavv Lookup Request transactions, make sure that you are using the testing version of your credentials for store ID and API token

7.8 Moving to Production With 3-D Secure 2.0

Once you have finished testing your 3D Secure 2.0 integration, do the following to move the integration into production:

1. Use the production URL as Host for your requests:
www3.moneris.com
2. In all Card Lookup Request transactions, make sure that you are using the production version of your credentials for store ID and API token
3. In all MPI 3DS Authentication Request transactions, make sure that you are using the production version of your credentials for store ID and API token
4. In all Cavv Lookup Request transactions, make sure that you are using the production version of your credentials for store ID and API token

7.9 3-D Secure 2.0 TransStatus Codes

Value	Description	Comments
Y	Authenticated	Cardholder has been fully authenticated
A	Authentication Attempt	A proof of authentication attempt was generated

Value	Description	Comments
C	Challenge Required	Cardholder requires a challenge to complete authentication
U	Not Authenticated	Authentication could not be performed due to technical or other issue
N	Not Authenticated	Not authenticated
R	Not Authenticated	Not authenticated because the Issuer is rejecting authentication and requesting that authorisation not be attempted

7.10 CAVV Result Codes

The Cardholder Authentication Verification Value (CAVV), the Accountholder Authentication Value (AAV), and the American Express Verification Value (AEVV), are the values that allow Visa, Mastercard and American Express to validate the integrity of the Visa Secure, Mastercard Identity Check and American Express SafeKey transaction data. These values are passed back from the issuer to the merchant after the authentication has taken place. The merchant then integrates the CAVV/AAV/AEVV value into the authorization request using the Purchase or Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure transaction type.

To summarize this process:

1. Merchant conducts 3-D Secure authentication request and receives CAVV/AAV/AEVV value in response
2. Merchant sends the CAVV/AAV/AEVV value to Moneris using the Purchase or Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure transaction type and receives the CAVV result code in the response

The following tables describe the contents of the CAVV data response and what it means to the merchant.

7.10.1 Visa CAVV Result Codes

Visa CAVV result codes

Result Code	Message	Significance to Merchants
Blank	CAVV not present or not verified	Not a Visa Secure transaction. No liability shift and merchant is not protected from chargebacks
0	CAVV authentication results invalid	Not a Visa Secure transaction. No liability shift and merchant is not protected from chargebacks

Result Code	Message	Significance to Merchants
1	CAVV failed validation (authentication)	Provided that you have implemented the Visa Secure process correctly, the liability for this transaction should remain with the Issuer for chargeback reason codes covered by Visa Secure.
2	CAVV passed validation (authentication)	Fully authenticated transaction. There is a liability shift and the merchant is protected from chargebacks.
3, 8, A	CAVV passed validation (attempt)	Visa Secure has been attempted. There is a liability shift and the merchant is protected from certain card fraud-related chargebacks.
4, 7, 9	CAVV failed validation (attempt)	Visa Secure has been attempted. There is a liability shift and the merchant is protected from certain card fraud-related chargebacks.
6	CAVV not validated - Issuer not participating	Visa Secure has been attempted. There is a liability shift and the merchant is protected from certain card fraud-related chargebacks.
B	CAVV passed validation; information only	Not a Visa Secure transaction. No liability shift and merchant is not protected from chargebacks
C	CAVV was not validated (attempt)	Visa Secure has been attempted. There is a liability shift and the merchant is protected from certain card fraud-related chargebacks.
D	CAVV was not validated (authentication)	Visa Secure has been attempted. There is a liability shift and the merchant is protected from certain card fraud-related chargebacks.

7.10.2 Mastercard CAVV Result Codes

Mastercard CAVV result codes

Result Code	Message	Significance to Merchants
0	Authentication failed	Not a Mastercard Identity Check transaction. No liability shift and merchant is not protected from chargebacks
1	Authentication attempted	Mastercard Identity Check has been attempted.

Result Code	Message	Significance to Merchants
2	Authentication successful	There is a liability shift and the merchant is protected from certain card fraud-related chargebacks (international commercial cards excluded). Fully authenticated transaction. There is a liability shift and the merchant is protected from chargebacks.

7.10.3 American Express CAVV Result Codes

American Express CAVV result codes

NOTE: American Express SafeKey is only available to American Express direct acquired merchants (i.e., not OptBlue merchants). Any questions pertaining to chargebacks, liability and disputes should be addressed to your American Express representative given that American Express is the acquirer of record for these merchants.

Result Code	Description
1	AEVV Failed - Authentication, Issuer Key
2	AEVV Passed - Authentication, Issuer Key
3	AEVV Passed - Attempt, Issuer Key
4	AEVV Failed - Attempt, Issuer Key
7	AEVV Failed - Attempt, Issuer not participating, Network Key
8	AEVV Passed - Attempt, Issuer not participating, Network Key
9	AEVV Failed - Attempt, Participating, Access Control Server (ACS) not available, Network Key
A	AEVV Passed - Attempt, Participating, Access Control Server (ACS) not available, Network Key
U	AEVV Unchecked

8 Multi-Currency Pricing (MCP)

- 8.1 About Multi-Currency Pricing (MCP)
- 8.2 Methods of Processing MCP Transactions
- 8.3 MCP Get Rate
- 8.4 MCP Purchase
- 8.5 MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure
- 8.6 MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure and Vault
- 8.7 MCP Pre-Authorization
- 8.8 MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure
- 8.9 MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure and Vault
- 8.10 MCP Pre-Authorization Completion
- 8.11 MCP Purchase Correction
- 8.12 MCP Refund
- 8.13 MCP Independent Refund
- 8.14 MCP Purchase with Vault
- 8.15 MCP Pre-Authorization with Vault
- 8.16 MCP Independent Refund with Vault
- 8.17 MCP Currency Codes
- 8.18 MCP Error Codes

8.1 About Multi-Currency Pricing (MCP)

Multi-currency pricing (MCP) is a financial service which allows businesses to price goods and services in a variety of foreign currencies, while continuing to receive settlement and reporting in Canadian dollars. MCP allows cardholders to shop, view prices and pay in the currency of their choice.

MCP is only available when processing Visa and Mastercard transactions.

NOTE: Use MCP only when processing transactions that involve foreign currency exchange; for transactions strictly in Canadian dollars, use the basic financial transaction requests

8.2 Methods of Processing MCP Transactions

There are two methods of processing multi-currency pricing transactions via the Moneris Gateway:

1. **Using the MCP Get Rate transaction** – this method is used to obtain a foreign exchange rate and locks that specific rate in for a limited time, and is applied in a subsequent transaction
2. **Without using MCP Get Rate** – this method sends a MCP transaction without performing the Get Rate request, and the foreign exchange rate is obtained at processing time

8.3 MCP Get Rate

Performs a foreign currency exchange rate look-up, and secures that exchange rate for use in a subsequent MCP financial transaction.

The exchange rate retrieved by this transaction request is represented in the response as the **RateToken**, and the underlying exchange rate is locked in for a limited time period.

MCP Get Rate transaction object definition

```
MCPGetRate getRate = new MCPGetRate();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MCP Get Rate transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();  
mpgReq.setTransaction(getRate);
```

MCP Get Rate transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP version number	<i>String</i> numeric current version is 1.0	getRate.setMCPVersion ("MCP_VERSION_NUM");
rate transaction type	<i>String</i> 1-character alphabetic	getRate.setRateTxnType ("TRANSACTION_TYPE_VALUE");
MCP Rate Info	<i>Object</i> N/A	getRate.setMCPRateInfo (rate);

MCP Rate Info object request fields

At least one of the following variables must be sent:

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
add cardholder amount	<p><i>String array</i></p> <p>12-character numeric, 3-character numeric</p> <p>(smallest discrete unit of foreign currency, currency code)</p>	<pre>rate.addCardholderAmount("FOREIGN_AMT", "FOREIGN_CURRENCY_CODE");</pre>
add merchant settlement amount	<p><i>String array</i></p> <p>12-character numeric, 3-character numeric</p> <p>(amount in CAD pennies, currency code)</p>	<pre>rate.addMerchantSettlementAmount("CAD_AMOUNT", "FOREIGN_CURRENCY_CODE");</pre>

Sample MCP Get Rate

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaMCPGetRate
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "store5";
String api_token = "yesguy";
String processing_country_code = "CA";

MCPGetRate getRate = new MCPGetRate();
getRate.setMCPVersion("1.0"); //MCP Version number. Should always be 1.0
getRate.setRateTxnType("P"); //P or R are valid values (Purchase or Refund)

MCPRate rate = new MCPRate();
rate.addCardholderAmount("500", "840"); //penny value amount 1.25 = 125. Foreign amount and
//SO-4217 country currency number
//rate.addMerchantSettlementAmount("200", "826"); //penny value amount 1.25 = 125. Domestic
//(CAD) amount and SO-4217 country currency number
//rate.addMerchantSettlementAmount("300", "036"); //penny value amount 1.25 = 125. Domestic
//(CAD) amount and SO-4217 country currency number

getRate.setMCPRateInfo(rate);

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(getRate);
mpgReq.send();

try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
}

```

```
System.out.println("RateTxnType = " + receipt.getRateTxnType());
System.out.println("MCPRateToken = " + receipt.getMCPRateToken());

System.out.println("RateInqStartTime = " + receipt.getRateInqStartTime()); //The time (unix UTC) of when the rate is requested
System.out.println("RateInqEndTime = " + receipt.getRateInqEndTime()); //The time (unix UTC) of when the rate is returned
System.out.println("RateValidityStartTime = " + receipt.getRateValidityStartTime()); //The time (unix UTC) of when the rate is valid from
System.out.println("RateValidityEndTime = " + receipt.getRateValidityEndTime()); //The time (unix UTC) of when the rate is valid until
System.out.println("RateValidityPeriod = " + receipt.getRateValidityPeriod()); //The time in minutes this rate is valid for

System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());

//RateData
for (int index = 0; index < receipt.getRatesCount(); index++)
{
    System.out.println("MCPRate = " + receipt.getMCPRate(index));
    System.out.println("MerchantSettlementCurrency = " + receipt.getMerchantSettlementCurrency(index));
    System.out.println("MerchantSettlementAmount = " + receipt.getMerchantSettlementAmount(index)); //Domestic(CAD) amount
    System.out.println("CardholderCurrencyCode = " + receipt.getCardholderCurrencyCode(index));
    System.out.println("CardholderAmount = " + receipt.getCardholderAmount(index)); //Foreign amount

    System.out.println("MCPErrorStatusCode = " + receipt.getMCPErrorStatusCode(index));
    System.out.println("MCPErrorMessage = " + receipt.getMCPErrorMessage(index));
}

}
catch (Exception e)
{
    e.printStackTrace();
}
}
```

8.4 MCP Purchase

Verifies funds on the customer's card, removes the funds and prepares them for deposit into the merchant's account.

This transaction request is the multi-currency pricing (MCP) enabled version of the equivalent financial transaction.

MCP Purchase transaction object definition

```
MCPPurchase mcpPurchase = new MCPPurchase();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MCP Purchase transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
```

```
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpPurchase);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

MCP Purchase transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	mcpPurchase.setOrderId(order_id);
credit card number	<i>String</i> max 20-character alpha- numeric	mcpPurchase.setPan(pan);
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	mcpPurchase.setExpDate(expiry_date);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	mcpPurchase.setCryptType(crypt);

MCP-specific request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP version number	<i>String</i> numeric current version is 1.0	mcpPurchase.setMCPVersion("MCP_VERSION_NUM");
cardholder amount	<i>String</i> 12-character numeric	mcpPurchase.setCardholderAmount

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	smallest discrete unit of foreign currency	("CARDHOLDER_AMOUNT");
cardholder currency code	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>3-character numeric</p>	<pre>mcpPurchase .setCardholderCurrencyCode ("CARDHOLDER_CURRENCY_CODE");</pre>

MCP Purchase transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\ </div>	<pre>mcpPurchase.setCustId(cust_id);</pre>
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>20-character alphanumeric</p> <p>total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\ </div>	<pre>mcpPurchase .setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_ descriptor);</pre>
wallet indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>3-character alphanumeric</p>	<pre>mcpPurchase.setWalletIndicator(wallet_indicator);</pre>
Credential on File Info	<i>Object</i>	<pre>mcpPurchase.setCofInfo(cof);</pre>
cof	N/A	
	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; background-color: #e0f2e0;"> NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Create Transaction.</div>	

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Note: This table lists the variables required for MCP purchases. It also includes the CofInfo object which is optional but required for certain payment methods.		
AVS Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>mcpPurchase.setAvsInfo(avsCheck);</code>
CVD Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>mcpPurchase.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);</code>

MCP-specific request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP rate token	<i>String</i> N/A	<code>mcpPurchase.setMCPRateToken("MCP_RATE_TOKEN");</code>

Sample MCP Purchase

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaMCPPurchase
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
        String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
        String store_id = "store5";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        String amount = "5.00";
        String pan = "4242424242424242";
        String expdate = "1901"; //YYMM format
        String crypt = "7";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
        MCPPurchase mcpPurchase = new MCPPurchase();
        mcpPurchase.setOrderId(order_id);
        mcpPurchase.setAmount(amount);
        mcpPurchase.setPan(pan);
        mcpPurchase.setExpdate(expdate);
        mcpPurchase.setCryptType(crypt);
        mcpPurchase.setDynamicDescriptor("123456");
        //mcpPurchase.setWalletIndicator(""); //Refer documentation for possible values
        //optional - Credential on File details
        CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
        cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
        cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
        cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

        //mcpPurchase.setCofInfo(cof);

        //MCP Fields
        mcpPurchase.setMCPVersion("1.0");
    }
}

```

8.5 MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure

MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure transaction object definition

```
MCP CavvPurchase mcpCavvPurchase = new MCP CavvPurchase();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpCavvPurchase);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	mcpCavvPurchase.setOrderId(order_id);
credit card number	<i>String</i> max 20-character alpha- numeric	mcpCavvPurchase.setPan(pan);
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	mcpCavvPurchase.setExpDate(expiry_date);
Cardholder Authentication Verification Value (CAVV)	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	mcpCavvPurchase.setCavv(cavv);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	mcpCavvPurchase.setCryptType(crypt);

MCP-specific request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP version number	<i>String</i>	mcpCavvPurchase.setMCPVersion

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	numeric current version is 1.0	("MCP_VERSION_NUM");
cardholder amount	<i>String</i> 12-character numeric smallest discrete unit of foreign currency	mcpCavvPurchase .setCardholderAmount ("CARDHOLDER_AMOUNT");
cardholder currency code	<i>String</i> 3-character numeric	mcpCavvPurchase .setCardholderCurrencyCode ("CARDHOLDER_CURRENCY_CODE");

3-D Secure 2.0 -specific fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
3DS version	<i>String</i> 1-character numeric	mcpCavvPurchase .setThreeDSVersion ("ThreeDSVersion");
3DS server transaction ID	<i>String</i> 36-character numeric	mcpCavvPurchase .setThreeDSServerTransId ("ThreeDSServerTransId");

MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	mcpCavvPurchase.setCustId(cust_id);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>20-character alphanumeric</p> <p>total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <> \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \ </div>	<pre>mcpCavvPurchase .setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_ descriptor);</pre>
wallet indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>3-character alphanumeric</p>	<pre>mcpCavvPurchase .setWalletIndicator(wallet_ indicator);</pre>
Credential on File Info	<i>Object</i>	<code>mcpCavvPurchase.setCofInfo(cof);</code>
cof	N/A	
AVS Information	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Credential on File Info Object and Variables. </div>	<pre>mcpCavvPurchase.setAvsInfo (avsCheck);</pre>
CVD Information	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	<pre>mcpCavvPurchase.setCvdInfo (cvdCheck);</pre>

MCP-specific request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP rate token	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	<pre>mcpCavvPurchase.setMCPRateToken ("MCP_RATE_TOKEN");</pre>

3-D Secure 2.0 -specific fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
DS transaction ID	<i>String</i> 36-character alphanumeric	<code>mcpCavvPurchase.setDsTransId("DsTransId");</code>

Sample MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaMCP_CavvPurchase
{
  public static void main(String[] args)
  {
    String store_id = "store1";
    String api_token = "yesguy1";
    java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
    String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
    String cust_id = "CUS887H67";
    String amount = "10.42";
    String pan = "4740611374762707";
    String expdate = "2201"; //YYMM
    String cavv = "BwABApFSYyd412eQQFJjAAAAAAA=";
    String dynamic_descriptor = "123456";
    String processing_country_code = "CA";
    String crypt_type = "5";
    boolean status_check = false;
    MCP_CavvPurchase mcpCavvPurchase = new MCP_CavvPurchase();
    mcpCavvPurchase.setOrderId(order_id);
    mcpCavvPurchase.setCustomerId(cust_id);
    mcpCavvPurchase.setAmount(amount);
    mcpCavvPurchase.setPan(pan);
    mcpCavvPurchase.setExpdate(expdate);
    mcpCavvPurchase.setCavv(cavv);
    mcpCavvPurchase.setCryptType(crypt_type); //Mandatory for AMEX only
    mcpCavvPurchase.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
    //mcpCavvPurchase.setWalletIndicator("APP"); //set only for wallet transactions. e.g APPLE PAY
    //mcpCavvPurchase.setNetwork("Interac"); //set only for Interac e-commerce
    //mcpCavvPurchase.setDataType("3DSecure"); //set only for Interac e-commerce
    //mcpCavvPurchase.setCmId("8nAK8712sGaAkls56"); //set only for usage with Offlinx - Unique max 50 alphanumeric characters transaction id generated by merchant

    mcpCavvPurchase.setThreeDSVersion("2"); //Mandatory for 3DS Version 2.0+
    mcpCavvPurchase.setThreeDSServerTransId("e11d4985-8d25-40ed-99d6-c3803fe5e68f"); //Mandatory for 3DS Version 2.0+ - obtained from MpiCavvLookup or MpiThreeDSAuthentication
    //mcpCavvPurchase.setDsTransId("12345"); //Optional - to be used only if you are using 3rd party 3ds 2.0 service

    //MCP Fields
    mcpCavvPurchase.setMCPVersion("1.0");
    mcpCavvPurchase.setCardholderAmount("500");
    mcpCavvPurchase.setCardholderCurrencyCode("840");
    mcpCavvPurchase.setMCPRateToken("P1623162875163626");

    //optional - Credential on File details
    CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
    cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
    cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
    cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");
  }
}

```

```

mcpCavvPurchase.setCofInfo(cof);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpCavvPurchase);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());
System.out.println("ThreeDSVersion = " + receipt.getThreeDSVersion());

System.out.println("MerchantSettlementAmount = " + receipt.getMerchantSettlementAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderAmount = " + receipt.getCardholderAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderCurrencyCode = " + receipt.getCardholderCurrencyCode());
System.out.println("MCPRate = " + receipt.getMCPRate());
System.out.println("MCPErrorStatusCode = " + receipt.getMCPErrorStatusCode());
System.out.println("MCPErrorMessage = " + receipt.getMCPErrorMessage());
System.out.println("HostId = " + receipt.getHostId());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

8.6 MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure and Vault

MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure and Vault transaction object definition

```
MCPResCavvPurchaseCC mcpResCavvPurchaseCC = new MCPResCavvPurchaseCC();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure and Vault transaction

```

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();

mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpResCavvPurchaseCC);

```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	<code>mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);</code>
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	<code>mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);</code>

MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure and Vault transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	<code>mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setData(data_key);</code>
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	<code>mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
credit card number	<i>String</i> max 20-character alphanumeric	<code>mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setPan(pan);</code>
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	<code>mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setExpDate(expiry_date);</code>
Cardholder Authentication Verification Value (CAVV)	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setCavv(cavv);</code>
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setCryptType(crypt);</code>

MCP-specific request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP version number	<i>String</i>	<code>mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setMCPVersion("MCP_VERSION_</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	numeric current version is 1.0	NUM") ;
cardholder amount	<i>String</i> 12-character numeric smallest discrete unit of foreign currency	mcpResCavvPurchaseCC .setCardholderAmount ("CARDHOLDER_AMOUNT") ;
cardholder currency code	<i>String</i> 3-character numeric	mcpResCavvPurchaseCC .setCardholderCurrencyCode ("CARDHOLDER_CURRENCY_CODE") ;

3-D Secure 2.0 -specific fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
3DS version	<i>String</i> 1-character numeric	mcpResCavvPurchaseCC .setThreeDSVersion ("ThreeDSVersion") ;
3DS server transaction ID	<i>String</i> 36-character numeric	mcpResCavvPurchaseCC .setThreeDSServerTransId ("ThreeDSServerTransId") ;

MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure and Vault transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setCustId (cust_id) ;

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>20-character alphanumeric</p> <p>total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <> \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \ </div>	<pre>mcpResCavvPurchaseCC .setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_ descriptor);</pre>
wallet indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>3-character alphanumeric</p>	<pre>mcpResCavvPurchaseCC .setWalletIndicator(wallet_ indicator);</pre>
Credential on File Info cof	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Credential on File Info Object and Variables. </div>	<pre>mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setCofInfo (cof);</pre>
AVS Information	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	<pre>mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setAvsInfo (avsCheck);</pre>
CVD Information	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	<pre>mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setCvdInfo (cvdCheck);</pre>

3-D Secure 2.0 -specific fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
DS transaction ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>36-character alphanumeric</p>	<pre>mcpResCavvPurchaseCC .setDsTransId("DsTransId");</pre>

Sample MCP Purchase with 3-D Secure and Vault

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaMCPResCavvPurchaseCC
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "monca02932";
String api_token = "CG8kYzGgzVU5z23irgMx";
String data_key = "xRl9O4FgrZUYdGkmqHTqiEw97";
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String amount = "1.00";
String cust_id = "customer1"; //if sent will be submitted, otherwise cust_id from profile
will be used
String cavv = "AAABBJg0VhI0VniQEjRWAAAAAAA";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
String exp_date = "1901";
String crypt_type = "7";
boolean status_check = false;
MCPResCavvPurchaseCC mcpResCavvPurchaseCC = new MCPResCavvPurchaseCC();
mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setOrderId(order_id);
mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setDataKey(data_key);
mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setCustId(cust_id);
mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setAmount(amount);
mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setCavv(cavv);
mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setCryptType(crypt_type);
mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setExpDate(exp_date);
mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setThreeDSVersion("2"); //Mandatory for 3DS Version 2.0+
mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setThreeDSServerTransId("e11d4985-8d25-40ed-99d6-c3803fe5e68f");
//Mandatory for 3DS Version 2.0+ - obtained from MpiCavvLookup or MpiThreeDSAAuthentication
//MCP Fields
mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setMCPVersion("1.0");
mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setCardholderAmount("500");
mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setCardholderCurrencyCode("840");
mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setMCPRateToken("P1623439175449463");

//Mandatory - Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

mcpResCavvPurchaseCC.setCofInfo(cof);

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpResCavvPurchaseCC);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
}
}

```

```

System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());
System.out.println("ThreeDSVersion = " + receipt.getThreeDSVersion());

System.out.println("MerchantSettlementAmount = " + receipt.getMerchantSettlementAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderAmount = " + receipt.getCardholderAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderCurrencyCode = " + receipt.getCardholderCurrencyCode());
System.out.println("MCPRate = " + receipt.getMCPRate());
System.out.println("MCPErrorStatusCode = " + receipt.getMCPErrorStatusCode());
System.out.println("MCPErrorMessage = " + receipt.getMCPErrorMessage());
System.out.println("HostId = " + receipt.getHostId());
//ResolveData
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustId());
System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
System.out.println("Masked Pan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExdate());
System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

8.7 MCP Pre-Authorization

Verifies and locks funds on the customer's credit card. The funds are locked for a specified amount of time based on the card issuer. To retrieve the funds that have been locked by a Pre-Authorization transaction so that they may be settled in the merchant's account, a Pre-Authorization Completion transaction must be performed. A Pre-Authorization transaction may only be "completed" once.

This transaction request is the multi-currency pricing (MCP) enabled version of the equivalent financial transaction.

MCP Pre-Authorization transaction object definition

```
MCPPreAuth mcpPreauth = new MCPPreAuth();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MCP Pre-Authorization transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpPreauth);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

MCP Pre-Authorization transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	mcpPreauth.setOrderId(order_id);
credit card number	<i>String</i> max 20-character alphanumeric	mcpPreauth.setPan(pan);
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	mcpPreauth.setExpDate(expiry_date);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	mcpPreauth.setCryptType(crypt);

MCP-specific request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP version number	<i>String</i> numeric current version is 1.0	mcpPreauth.setMCPVersion("MCP_VERSION_NUM");
cardholder amount	<i>String</i> 12-character numeric smallest discrete unit of for-	mcpPreauth.setCardholderAmount("CARDHOLDER_AMOUNT");

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
cardholder currency code	<p>String 3-character numeric</p>	<pre>mcpPreauth .setCardholderCurrencyCode ("CARDHOLDER_CURRENCY_CODE");</pre>

MCP Pre-Authorization transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<p>String 50-character alphanumeric</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <> \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \ </div>	<pre>mcpPreauth.setCustId(cust_id);</pre>
dynamic descriptor	<p>String 20-character alphanumeric <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <> \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \ </div> </p> <p>total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p>	<pre>mcpPreauth .setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</pre>
wallet indicator	<p>String 3-character alphanumeric</p>	<pre>mcpPreauth.setWalletIndicator(wallet_indicator);</pre>
final authorization	<p>String true/false</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Applies to Mastercard transactions only </div>	<pre>mcpPreauth.setFinalAuth("true");</pre>
Credential on File Info cof	<p>Object N/A</p>	<pre>mcpPreauth.setCofInfo(cof);</pre>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Credential on File Info Object and Variables.		
AVS Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>mcpPreauth.setAvsInfo(avsCheck);</code>
CVD Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>mcpPreauth.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);</code>

MCP-specific request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP rate token	<i>String</i> N/A	<code>mcpPreauth.setMCPRateToken("MCP_RATE_TOKEN");</code>

Sample MCP Pre-Authorization

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaMCPPreauth
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "store5";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
        String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
        String amount = "5.00";
        String pan = "4242424242424242";
        String expdate = "1902";
        String crypt = "7";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
        MCPPreAuth mcpPreauth = new MCPPreAuth();
        mcpPreauth.setOrderId(order_id);
        mcpPreauth.setAmount(amount);
        mcpPreauth.setPan(pan);
        mcpPreauth.setExpdate(expdate);
        mcpPreauth.setCryptType(crypt);
        //mcpPreauth.setWalletIndicator(""); //Refer documentation for possible values
        //mcpPreauth.setFinalAuth("true");
        //optional - Credential on File details
        CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
```

```
cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

//mcpPreauth.setCofInfo(cof);

//MCP Fields
mcpPreauth.setMCPVersion("1.0");
mcpPreauth.setCardholderAmount("500");
mcpPreauth.setCardholderCurrencyCode("840");
mcpPreauth.setMCPRateToken("P1538681661706745");

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setStoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpPreauth);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());
//System.out.println("StatusCode = " + receipt.getStatusCode());
//System.out.println("StatusMessage = " + receipt.getStatusMessage());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());

System.out.println("MerchantSettlementAmount = " + receipt.getMerchantSettlementAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderAmount = " + receipt.getCardholderAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderCurrencyCode = " + receipt.getCardholderCurrencyCode());
System.out.println("MCPRate = " + receipt.getMCPRate());
System.out.println("MCPErrorStatusCode = " + receipt.getMCPErrorStatusCode());
System.out.println("MCPErrorMessage = " + receipt.getMCPErrorMessage());
System.out.println("HostId = " + receipt.getHostId());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
```

8.8 MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure

MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure transaction object definition

```
MCPCavvPreAuth mcpCavvPreauth = new MCPCavvPreAuth();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpCavvPreauth);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	mcpCavvPreauth.setOrderId(order_id);
credit card number	<i>String</i> max 20-character alphanumeric	mcpCavvPreauth.setPan(pan);
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	mcpCavvPreauth.setExpDate(expiry_date);
Cardholder Authentication Verification Value (CAVV)	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	mcpCavvPreauth.setCavv(cavv);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	mcpCavvPreauth.setCryptType(crypt);

MCP-specific request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP version number	<i>String</i> numeric current version is 1.0	<code>mcpCavvPreauth.setMCPVersion("MCP_VERSION_NUM");</code>
cardholder amount	<i>String</i> 12-character numeric smallest discrete unit of foreign currency	<code>mcpCavvPreauth.setCardholderAmount("CARDHOLDER_AMOUNT");</code>
cardholder currency code	<i>String</i> 3-character numeric	<code>mcpCavvPreauth.setCardholderCurrencyCode("CARDHOLDER_CURRENCY_CODE");</code>

3-D Secure 2.0 -specific fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
3DS version	<i>String</i> 1-character numeric	<code>mcpCavvPreauth.setThreeDSVersion("ThreeDSVersion");</code>
3DS server transaction ID	<i>String</i> 36-character numeric	<code>mcpCavvPreauth.setThreeDSServerTransId("ThreeDSServerTransId");</code>

MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>mcpCavvPreauth.setCustId(cust_id);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	<p>Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</p>	
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <p>NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</p>	<pre>mcpCavvPreauth .setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_ descriptor);</pre>
wallet indicator	<p><i>String</i> 3-character alphanumeric</p>	<pre>mcpCavvPreauth .setWalletIndicator(wallet_ indicator);</pre>
Credential on File Info	<i>Object</i>	<pre>mcpCavvPreauth.setCofInfo(cof);</pre>
cof	N/A	
AVS Information	<p><i>Object</i> N/A</p> <p>NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Credential on File Info Object and Variables.</p>	<pre>mcpCavvPreauth.setAvsInfo (avsCheck);</pre>
CVD Information	<p><i>Object</i> N/A</p>	<pre>mcpCavvPreauth.setCvdInfo (cvdCheck);</pre>

MCP-specific request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP rate token	<i>String</i>	<pre>mcpCavvPreauth.setMCPRateToken</pre>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	N/A	("MCP_RATE_TOKEN");

3-D Secure 2.0 -specific fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
DS transaction ID	<i>String</i> 36-character alphanumeric	mcpCavvPreauth.setDsTransId("DsTransId");

Sample MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaMCP_CavvPurchase
{
  public static void main(String[] args)
  {
    String store_id = "store1";
    String api_token = "yesguy1";
    java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
    String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
    String cust_id = "CUS887H67";
    String amount = "10.42";
    String pan = "4740611374762707";
    String expdate = "2201"; //YYMM
    String cavv = "BwABApFSYyd412eQQFJjAAAAAAA=";
    String dynamic_descriptor = "123456";
    String processing_country_code = "CA";
    String crypt_type = "5";
    boolean status_check = false;
    MCP_CavvPurchase mcpCavvPurchase = new MCP_CavvPurchase();
    mcpCavvPurchase.setOrderId(order_id);
    mcpCavvPurchase.setCustId(cust_id);
    mcpCavvPurchase.setAmount(amount);
    mcpCavvPurchase.setPan(pan);
    mcpCavvPurchase.setExpdate(expdate);
    mcpCavvPurchase.setCavv(cavv);
    mcpCavvPurchase.setCryptType(crypt_type); //Mandatory for AMEX only
    mcpCavvPurchase.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
    //mcpCavvPurchase.setWalletIndicator("APP"); //set only for wallet transactions. e.g APPLE PAY
    //mcpCavvPurchase.setNetwork("Interac"); //set only for Interac e-commerce
    //mcpCavvPurchase.setData("3DSecure"); //set only for Interac e-commerce
    //mcpCavvPurchase.setCmId("8nAK8712sGaAkls56"); //set only for usage with Offlinx - Unique max 50 alphanumeric characters transaction id generated by merchant

    mcpCavvPurchase.setThreeDSVersion("2"); //Mandatory for 3DS Version 2.0+
    mcpCavvPurchase.setThreeDSServerTransId("e11d4985-8d25-40ed-99d6-c3803fe5e68f"); //Mandatory for 3DS Version 2.0+ - obtained from MpiCavvLookup or MpiThreeDSAAuthentication
    //mcpCavvPurchase.setDsTransId("12345"); //Optional - to be used only if you are using 3rd party 3ds 2.0 service

    //MCP Fields
    mcpCavvPurchase.setMCPVersion("1.0");
    mcpCavvPurchase.setCardholderAmount("500");
    mcpCavvPurchase.setCardholderCurrencyCode("840");
    mcpCavvPurchase.setMCPRateToken("P1623162875163626");
  }
}

```

```

//optional - Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

mcpCavvPurchase.setCofInfo(cof);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpCavvPurchase);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());
System.out.println("ThreeDSVersion = " + receipt.getThreeDSVersion());

System.out.println("MerchantSettlementAmount = " + receipt.getMerchantSettlementAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderAmount = " + receipt.getCardholderAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderCurrencyCode = " + receipt.getCardholderCurrencyCode());
System.out.println("MCPRate = " + receipt.getMCPRate());
System.out.println("MCPErrorStatusCode = " + receipt.getMCPErrorStatusCode());
System.out.println("MCPErrorMessage = " + receipt.getMCPErrorMessage());
System.out.println("HostId = " + receipt.getHostId());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

8.9 MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure and Vault

MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure and Vault transaction object definition

```
MCPResCavvPreauthCC mcpResCavvPreauthCC = new MCPResCavvPreauthCC();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure and Vault transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
```

```
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpResCavvPreauthCC);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure and Vault transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setData(data_key);
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setOrderId(order_id);
credit card number	<i>String</i> max 20-character alphanumeric	mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setPan(pan);
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setExpDate(expiry_date);
Cardholder Authentication Verification Value (CAVV)	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setCavv(cavv);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setCryptType(crypt);

MCP-specific request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP version number	<i>String</i> numeric current version is 1.0	<code>mcpResCavvPreauthCC</code> <code>.setMCPVersion("MCP_VERSION_NUM");</code>
cardholder amount	<i>String</i> 12-character numeric smallest discrete unit of foreign currency	<code>mcpResCavvPreauthCC</code> <code>.setCardholderAmount("CARDHOLDER_AMOUNT");</code>
cardholder currency code	<i>String</i> 3-character numeric	<code>mcpResCavvPreauthCC</code> <code>.setCardholderCurrencyCode("CARDHOLDER_CURRENCY_CODE");</code>

3-D Secure 2.0 -specific fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
3DS version	<i>String</i> 1-character numeric	<code>mcpResCavvPreauthCC</code> <code>.setThreeDSVersion("ThreeDSVersion");</code>
3DS server transaction ID	<i>String</i> 36-character numeric	<code>mcpResCavvPreauthCC</code> <code>.setThreeDSServerTransId("ThreeDSServerTransId");</code>

MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure and Vault transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setCustId(cust_id);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	<p>Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</p>	
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <p>NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</p>	<pre>mcpResCavvPreauthCC .setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_ descriptor);</pre>
wallet indicator	<p><i>String</i> 3-character alphanumeric</p>	<pre>mcpResCavvPreauthCC .setWalletIndicator(wallet_ indicator);</pre>
Credential on File Info cof	<p><i>Object</i> N/A</p> <p>NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Credential on File Info Object and Variables.</p>	<pre>mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setCofInfo (cof);</pre>
AVS Information	<p><i>Object</i> N/A</p>	<pre>mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setAvsInfo (avsCheck);</pre>
CVD Information	<p><i>Object</i> N/A</p>	<pre>mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setCvdInfo (cvdCheck);</pre>

MCP-specific request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP rate token	<i>String</i>	<pre>mcpResCavvPreauthCC</pre>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	N/A	.setMCPRateToken ("MCP_RATE_TOKEN");

3-D Secure 2.0 -specific fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
DS transaction ID	<i>String</i> 36-character alphanumeric	mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setDsTransId ("DsTransId");

Sample MCP Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure and Vault

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaMCPResCavvPreauthCC
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "store1";
String api_token = "yesguyl";
String data_key = "4INQR1A8ocxD0oafSz50LADXY";
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String amount = "1.00";
String cust_id = "customer1"; //if sent will be submitted, otherwise cust_id from profile
will be used
String cavv = "AAABBJg0VhI0VniQEjRWAAAAAA";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
String expdate = "1901";
String crypt_type = "7";
boolean status_check = false;
MCPResCavvPreauthCC mcpResCavvPreauthCC = new MCPResCavvPreauthCC();
mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setOrderId(order_id);
mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setDataKey(data_key);
mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setCustomerId(cust_id);
mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setAmount(amount);
mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setCavv(cavv);
mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setExpDate(expdate);
mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setCryptType(crypt_type);

mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setThreeDSVersion("2"); //Mandatory for 3DS Version 2.0+
mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setThreeDSServerTransId("e11d4985-8d25-40ed-99d6-c3803fe5e68f");
//Mandatory for 3DS Version 2.0+ - obtained from MpiCavvLookup or MpiThreeDSAAuthentication
//MCP Fields
mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setMCPPVersion("1.0");
mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setCardholderAmount("500");
mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setCardholderCurrencyCode("840");
mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setMCPRateToken("P1623165281389116");

//Mandatory - Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

mcpResCavvPreauthCC.setCofInfo(cof);

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();

```

```

mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpResCavvPreauthCC);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());
System.out.println("ThreeDSVersion = " + receipt.getThreeDSVersion());

System.out.println("MerchantSettlementAmount = " + receipt.getMerchantSettlementAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderAmount = " + receipt.getCardholderAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderCurrencyCode = " + receipt.getCardholderCurrencyCode());
System.out.println("MCPRate = " + receipt.getMCPRate());
System.out.println("MCPErrorStatusCode = " + receipt.getMCPErrorStatusCode());
System.out.println("MCPErrorMessage = " + receipt.getMCPErrorMessage());
System.out.println("HostId = " + receipt.getHostId());

//ResolveData
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustId());
System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
System.out.println("Masked Pan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExpdate());
System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}
}

```

8.10 MCP Pre-Authorization Completion

Retrieves funds that have been locked by an MCP Pre-Authorization transaction, and prepares them for settlement into the merchant's account.

This transaction request is the multi-currency pricing (MCP) enabled version of the equivalent financial transaction.

MCP Pre-Authorization Completion transaction object definition

```
MCPCompletion mcpCompletion = new MCPCompletion();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MCP Pre-Authorization Completion transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpCompletion);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

MCP Pre-Authorization Completion transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	mcpCompletion.setOrderId(order_id);
transaction number	<i>String</i> 255-character, alpha- numeric, hyphens or under- scores variable length	mcpCompletion.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	mcpCompletion.setCryptType(crypt);

MCP-specific request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP version number	<i>String</i>	mcpCompletion.setMCPVersion("MCP_VERSION_NUM");

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	numeric current version is 1.0	
cardholder amount	<i>String</i> 12-character numeric smallest discrete unit of foreign currency	<code>mcpCompletion.setCardholderAmount("CARDHOLDER_AMOUNT");</code>
cardholder currency code	<i>String</i> 3-character numeric	<code>mcpCompletion.setCardholderCurrencyCode("CARDHOLDER_CURRENCY_CODE");</code>

MCP Pre-Authorization Completion transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \	<code>mcpCompletion.setCustId(cust_id);</code>
dynamic descriptor	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \	<code>mcpCompletion.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</code>

MCP-specific request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP rate token	<i>String</i>	<code>mcpCompletion.setMCPRateToken("MCP_RATE_TOKEN");</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	N/A	

Sample MCP Pre-Authorization Completion

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaMCPCompletion
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "store5";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        String order_id = "Test1538681966167";
        String txn_number = "696294-0_11";
        String crypt = "?";
        String cust_id = "my customer id";
        String dynamic_descriptor = "my descriptor";
        String ship_indicator = "F" ;
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
        MCPCompletion mcpCompletion = new MCPCompletion();
        mcpCompletion.setOrderId(order_id);
        mcpCompletion.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
        mcpCompletion.setCryptType(crypt);
        mcpCompletion.setCustId(cust_id);
        mcpCompletion.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
        //mcpCompletion.setShipIndicator(ship_indicator); //optional
        //MCP Fields
        mcpCompletion.setMCPVersion("1.0");
        mcpCompletion.setCardholderAmount("500");
        mcpCompletion.setCardholderCurrencyCode("840");
        //mcpCompletion.setMCPRateToken("P1538681661706745"); //optional

        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
        mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpCompletion);
        mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
        mpgReq.send();
        try
        {
            Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
            System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
            System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
            System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
            System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
            System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
            System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
            System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
            System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
            System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
            System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
            System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
            System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
            System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
            System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
            System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
            System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
            System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());
        }
    }
}

```

```

System.out.println("MerchantSettlementAmount = " + receipt.getMerchantSettlementAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderAmount = " + receipt.getCardholderAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderCurrencyCode = " + receipt.getCardholderCurrencyCode());
System.out.println("MCPRate = " + receipt.getMCPRate());
System.out.println("MCPErrorStatusCode = " + receipt.getMCPErrorStatusCode());
System.out.println("MCPErrorMessage = " + receipt.getMCPErrorMessage());
System.out.println("HostId = " + receipt.getHostId());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

8.11 MCP Purchase Correction

Restores the full amount of a previous MCP Purchase or MCP Pre-Authorization Completion transaction to the cardholder's card, and removes any record of it from the cardholder's statement.

This transaction can be used against a Purchase or Pre-Authorization Completion transaction that occurred same day provided that the batch containing the original transaction remains open.

MCP processing uses the automated closing feature, and Batch Close occurs daily between 10 and 11 pm Eastern Time.

This transaction request is the multi-currency pricing (MCP) enabled version of the equivalent financial transaction.

MCP Purchase Correction transaction object definition

```
MCPPurchaseCorrection mcpPurchasecorrection = new MCPPurchaseCorrection();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MCP Purchase Correction transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpPurchasecorrection);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setStoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

MCP Purchase Correction transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alpha-numeric-A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces</p>	<code>mcpPurchasecorrection.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
transaction number	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>255-character, alpha-numeric, hyphens or underscores</p> <p>variable length</p>	<code>mcpPurchasecorrection.setTxnNumber(txn_number);</code>
electronic commerce indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphanumeric</p>	<code>mcpPurchasecorrection.setCryptType(crypt);</code>

MCP Purchase Correction transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>20-character alphanumeric</p> <p>total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <code>< > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</code> </div>	<code>mcpPurchasecorrection.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</code>
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <code>< > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</code> </div>	<code>mcpPurchasecorrection.setCustId(cust_id);</code>

Sample MCP Purchase Correction

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
```

```

public class TestCanadaMCPPurchaseCorrection
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "store5";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        String order_id = "Test1538682314339";
        String txn_number = "696314-0_11";
        String crypt = "7";
        String dynamic_descriptor = "123456";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
        MCPPurchaseCorrection mcpPurchasecorrection = new MCPPurchaseCorrection();
        mcpPurchasecorrection.setOrderId(order_id);
        mcpPurchasecorrection.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
        mcpPurchasecorrection.setCryptType(crypt);
        mcpPurchasecorrection.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
        mcpPurchasecorrection.setCustId("my customer id");
        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
        mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpPurchasecorrection);
        mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
        mpgReq.send();
        try
        {
            Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
            System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
            System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
            System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
            System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
            System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
            System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
            System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
            System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
            System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
            System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
            System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
            System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
            System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
            System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
            System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
            System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
            System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}

```

8.12 MCP Refund

Restores all or part of the funds from a MCP Purchase or MCP Pre-Authorization Completion transaction to the cardholder's card.

Unlike a MCP Purchase Correction, there is a record of both the initial charge and the refund on the cardholder's statement.

For processing refunds on a different card than the one used in the original transaction, the MCP Independent Refund transaction should be used instead.

This transaction request is the multi-currency pricing (MCP) enabled version of the equivalent financial transaction.

MCP Refund transaction object definition

```
MCPRRefund mcpRefund = new MCPRRefund();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MCP Refund transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
```

```
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpRefund);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setStoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

MCP Refund transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alpha-numeric-A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	mcpRefund.setOrderId(order_id);
transaction number	<i>String</i> 255-character, alpha-numeric, hyphens or under-scores variable length	mcpRefund.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	mcpRefund.setCryptType(crypt);

MCP-specific request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP version number	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>numeric</p> <p>current version is 1.0</p>	<code>mcpRefund.setMCPVersion("MCP_VERSION_NUM");</code>
cardholder amount	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>12-character numeric</p> <p>smallest discrete unit of foreign currency</p>	<code>mcpRefund.setCardholderAmount("CARDHOLDER_AMOUNT");</code>
cardholder currency code	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>3-character numeric</p>	<code>mcpRefund.setCardholderCurrencyCode("CARDHOLDER_CURRENCY_CODE");</code>

MCP Refund transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>20-character alphanumeric</p> <p>total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <code>< > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</code> </div>	<code>mcpRefund.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</code>
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <code>< > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</code> </div>	<code>mcpRefund.setCustId(cust_id);</code>

MCP-specific request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP rate token	<i>String</i> N/A	<code>mcpRefund.setMCPRateToken("MCP_RATE_TOKEN");</code>

Sample MCP Refund

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaMCPRefund
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "store5";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        String amount = "2.00";
        String crypt = "7";
        String dynamic_descriptor = "123456";
        String custid = "mycust9";
        String order_id = "Test1534871380572";
        String txn_number = "332654-0_11";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
        MCPRefund mcpRefund = new MCPRefund();
        mcpRefund.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
        mcpRefund.setOrderId(order_id);
        mcpRefund.setCryptType(crypt);
        mcpRefund.setCustId(custid);
        mcpRefund.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);

        //MCP Fields
        mcpRefund.setMCPVersion("1.0");
        mcpRefund.setCardholderAmount("200");
        mcpRefund.setCardholderCurrencyCode("840");
        mcpRefund.setMCPRateToken("P1534873994652426");
        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
        mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpRefund);
        mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
        mpgReq.send();
        try
        {
            Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
            System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
            System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
            System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
            System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
            System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
            System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
            System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
            System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
            System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
            System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
            System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
            System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
            System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
            System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
        }
    }
}

```

```

System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());

System.out.println("MerchantSettlementAmount = " + receipt.getMerchantSettlementAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderAmount = " + receipt.getCardholderAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderCurrencyCode = " + receipt.getCardholderCurrencyCode());
System.out.println("MCPRate = " + receipt.getMCPRate());
System.out.println("MCPErrorStatusCode = " + receipt.getMCPErrorStatusCode());
System.out.println("MCPErrorMessage = " + receipt.getMCPErrorMessage());
System.out.println("HostId = " + receipt.getHostId());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

8.13 MCP Independent Refund

Credits a specified amount to the cardholder's credit card. The credit card number and expiry date are mandatory.

It is not necessary for the transaction that you are refunding to have been processed via the Moneris Gateway.

This transaction request is the multi-currency pricing (MCP) enabled version of the equivalent financial transaction.

Things to Consider:

- Because of the potential for fraud, permission for this transaction is not granted to all accounts by default. If it is required for your business, it must be requested via your account manager.

MCP Independent Refund transaction object definition

```
MCPIndependentRefund mcpIndrefund = new MCPIndependentRefund();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MCP Independent Refund transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpIndrefund);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

MCP Independent Refund transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alpha-numeric-A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	mcplndrefund.setOrderId(order_id);
credit card number	<i>String</i> max 20-character alpha-numeric	mcplndrefund.setPan(pan);
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	mcplndrefund.setExpDate(expiry_date);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	mcplndrefund.setCryptType(crypt);

MCP-specific request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP version number	<i>String</i> numeric current version is 1.0	mcplndrefund.setMCPVersion("MCP_VERSION_NUM");
cardholder amount	<i>String</i> 12-character numeric smallest discrete unit of foreign currency	mcplndrefund.setCardholderAmount("CARDHOLDER_AMOUNT");
cardholder currency code	<i>String</i> 3-character numeric	mcplndrefund.setCardholderCurrencyCode("CARDHOLDER_CURRENCY_CODE");

MCP Independent Refund transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\ </div>	mcplndrefund.setCustId(cust_id);
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>20-character alphanumeric</p> <p>total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\ </div>	mcplndrefund.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);

MCP-specific request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP rate token	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	mcplndrefund.setMCPRateToken("MCP_RATE_TOKEN");

Sample MCP Independent Refund

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaMCPIIndependentRefund
{
  public static void main(String[] args)
  {
    java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
    String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
    String store_id = "store5";
    String api_token = "yesguy";
    String cust_id = "my customer id";
    String amount = "20.00";
    String pan = "4242424242424242";
    String expdate = "1901"; //YYMM
    String crypt = "7";
    String processing_country_code = "CA";
  }
}
  
```

```

boolean status_check = false;
MCPIndependentRefund mcpIndrefund = new MCPIndependentRefund();
mcpIndrefund.setOrderId(order_id);
mcpIndrefund.setCustId(cust_id);
mcpIndrefund.setAmount(amount);
mcpIndrefund.setPan(pan);
mcpIndrefund.setExptime(expdate);
mcpIndrefund.setCryptType(crypt);
mcpIndrefund.setDynamicDescriptor("123456");

//MCP Fields
mcpIndrefund.setMCPVersion("1.0");
mcpIndrefund.setCardholderAmount("500");
mcpIndrefund.setCardholderCurrencyCode("840");
mcpIndrefund.setMCPRateToken("R1538679861330690");
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpIndrefund);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());

System.out.println("MerchantSettlementAmount = " + receipt.getMerchantSettlementAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderAmount = " + receipt.getCardholderAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderCurrencyCode = " + receipt.getCardholderCurrencyCode());
System.out.println("MCPRate = " + receipt.getMCPRate());
System.out.println("MCPErrorStatusCode = " + receipt.getMCPErrorStatusCode());
System.out.println("MCPErrorMessage = " + receipt.getMCPErrorMessage());
System.out.println("HostId = " + receipt.getHostId());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

8.14 MCP Purchase with Vault

This transaction uses the data key to identify a previously registered credit card profile in Vault. The details saved within the profile are then submitted to perform a Purchase transaction.

The data key may be a temporary one generated used Hosted Tokenization, or may be a permanent one from the Vault.

This transaction request is the multi-currency pricing (MCP) enabled version of the equivalent financial transaction.

MCP Purchase with Vault transaction object definition

```
MCPResPurchaseCC mcpResPurchaseCC = new MCPResPurchaseCC();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MCP Purchase with Vault transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
```

```
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpResPurchaseCC);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setStoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

MCP Purchase with Vault transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	mcpResPurchaseCC.setData(data_key);
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alpha-numerica-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	mcpResPurchaseCC.setOrderId(order_id);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	mcpResPurchaseCC.setCryptType(crypt);

MCP-specific request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP version number	<i>String</i> numeric current version is 1.0	<code>mcpResPurchaseCC.setMCPVersion("MCP_VERSION_NUM");</code>
cardholder amount	<i>String</i> 12-character numeric smallest discrete unit of foreign currency	<code>mcpResPurchaseCC.setCardholderAmount("CARDHOLDER_AMOUNT");</code>
cardholder currency code	<i>String</i> 3-character numeric	<code>mcpResPurchaseCC.setCardholderCurrencyCode("CARDHOLDER_CURRENCY_CODE");</code>

MCP Purchase with Vault transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>mcpResPurchaseCC.setCustId(cust_id);</code>
	NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <code>< > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</code>	
Credential on File Info cof	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>mcpResPurchaseCC.setCofInfo(cof);</code>
	NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Credential on File Info Object and Variables.	
AVS Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>mcpResPurchaseCC.setAvsInfo(avscCheck);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
CVD Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>mcpResPurchaseCC.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);</code>

MCP-specific request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP rate token	<i>String</i> N/A	<code>mcpResPurchaseCC.setMCPRateToken("MCP_RATE_TOKEN");</code>

Sample MCP Purchase with Vault

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaMCPResPurchaseCC
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
        String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
        String store_id = "store5";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        String data_key = "800XGiwxgvfbZngigVFeld9d2";
        String cust_id = "customer1"; //if sent will be submitted, otherwise cust_id from profile
        will be used
        String crypt_type = "1";
        String descriptor = "my descriptor";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        String expdate = "1512"; //For Temp Token
        boolean status_check = false;
        MCPResPurchaseCC mcpResPurchaseCC = new MCPResPurchaseCC();
        mcpResPurchaseCC.setDataKey(data_key);
        mcpResPurchaseCC.setOrderId(order_id);
        mcpResPurchaseCC.setCustomerId(cust_id);
        mcpResPurchaseCC.setCryptType(crypt_type);
        //resPurchaseCC.setDynamicDescriptor(descriptor);
        //resPurchaseCC.setExpDate(expdate); //Temp Tokens only

        //MCP Fields
        mcpResPurchaseCC.setMCPVersion("1.0");
        mcpResPurchaseCC.setCardholderAmount("500");
        mcpResPurchaseCC.setCardholderCurrencyCode("840");
        mcpResPurchaseCC.setMCPRateToken("P1538679861174342");
        //Mandatory - Credential on File details
        CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
        cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
        cof.setPaymentInformation("2");

        mcpResPurchaseCC.setCofInfo(cof);

        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
        mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpResPurchaseCC);
    }
}

```

```

mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustId());
System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
System.out.println("Masked Pan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExdate());
System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());

System.out.println("MerchantSettlementAmount = " + receipt.getMerchantSettlementAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderAmount = " + receipt.getCardholderAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderCurrencyCode = " + receipt.getCardholderCurrencyCode());
System.out.println("MCPRate = " + receipt.getMCPRate());
System.out.println("MCPErrorStatusCode = " + receipt.getMCPErrorStatusCode());
System.out.println("MCPErrorMessage = " + receipt.getMCPErrorMessage());
System.out.println("HostId = " + receipt.getHostId());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

8.15 MCP Pre-Authorization with Vault

This transaction uses the data key to identify a previously registered credit card profile in Vault. The details saved within the profile are then submitted to perform a Pre-Authorization transaction.

The data key may be a temporary one generated used Hosted Tokenization, or may be a permanent one from the Vault.

This transaction request is the multi-currency pricing (MCP) enabled version of the equivalent financial transaction.

MCP Pre-Authorization with Vault transaction object definition

```
MCPResPreauthCC mcpResPreauthCC = new MCPResPreauthCC();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MCP Pre-Authorization with Vault transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpResPreauthCC);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

MCP Pre-Authorization with Vault transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	mcpResPreauthCC.setData(data_key);
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alpha- numerica-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	mcpResPreauthCC.setOrderId(order_id);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	mcpResPreauthCC.setCryptType(crypt);

MCP-specific request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP version number	<i>String</i> numeric current version is 1.0	mcpResPreauthCC.setMCPVersion("MCP_VERSION_NUM");
cardholder amount	<i>String</i>	mcpResPreauthCC.setCardholderAmount

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	12-character numeric smallest discrete unit of foreign currency	("CARDHOLDER_AMOUNT") ;
cardholder currency code	<i>String</i> 3-character numeric	mcpResPreauthCC.setCardholderCurrencyCode("CARDHOLDER_CURRENCY_CODE") ;

MCP Pre-Authorization with Vault transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	mcpResPreauthCC.setCustId(cust_id) ;
	NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \	
dynamic descriptor	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric	mcpResPreauthCC.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor) ;
	NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \	
final authorization	<i>String</i> true/false	mcpResPreauthCC.setFinalAuth("true") ;
	NOTE: Applies to Mastercard transactions only	
Credential on File Info	<i>Object</i>	mcpResPreauthCC.setCofInfo(cof) ;
cof	N/A	
	NOTE: This is a nested object within the transaction, and	

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
<p>required when storing or using the customer's stored credentials. For information about fields in the Credential on File Info object, see Credential on File Info Object and Variables.</p>		
AVS Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>mcpResPreauthCC.setAvsInfo(avsCheck);</code>
CVD Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>mcpResPreauthCC.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);</code>

MCP-specific request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP rate token	<i>String</i> N/A	<code>mcpResPreauthCC.setMCPRateToken("MCP_RATE_TOKEN");</code>

Sample MCP Pre-Authorization with Vault

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaMCPResPreauthCC
{
  public static void main(String[] args)
  {
    java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
    String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
    String store_id = "store5";
    String api_token = "yesguy";
    String data_key = "rS7DbroQHJmJxdBfXFXiauQc4";
    String amount = "1.00";
    String cust_id = "customer1"; //if sent will be submitted, otherwise cust_id from profile
                                //will be used
    String crypt_type = "1";
    String dynamic_descriptor = "my descriptor";
    String processing_country_code = "CA";
    String expdate = "1712"; //For Temp Token
    boolean status_check = false;
    MCPResPreauthCC mcpResPreauthCC = new MCPResPreauthCC();
    mcpResPreauthCC.setDataKey(data_key);
    mcpResPreauthCC.setOrderId(order_id);
    mcpResPreauthCC.setCustomerId(cust_id);
    mcpResPreauthCC.setAmount(amount);
    mcpResPreauthCC.setCryptType(crypt_type);
    mcpResPreauthCC.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
    //mcpResPreauthCC.setExpDate(expdate); //Temp Tokens only
    //mcpResPreauthCC.setFinalAuth("true");
  }
}

```

```

//MCP Fields
mcpResPreauthCC.setMCPVersion("1.0");
mcpResPreauthCC.setCardholderAmount("500");
mcpResPreauthCC.setCardholderCurrencyCode("840");
mcpResPreauthCC.setMCPRateToken("P1538681661706745");

//Mandatory - Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

mcpResPreauthCC.setCofInfo(cof);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpResPreauthCC);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());
System.out.println("IsCorporate = " + receipt.getCorporateCard());
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustId());
System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
System.out.println("Masked Pan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExdate());
System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());

System.out.println("MerchantSettlementAmount = " + receipt.getMerchantSettlementAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderAmount = " + receipt.getCardholderAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderCurrencyCode = " + receipt.getCardholderCurrencyCode());
System.out.println("MCPRate = " + receipt.getMCPRate());
System.out.println("MCPErrorStatusCode = " + receipt.getMCPErrorStatusCode());
System.out.println("MCPErrorMessage = " + receipt.getMCPErrorMessage());
System.out.println("HostId = " + receipt.getHostId());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}

```

```

    }
    }
}

```

8.16 MCP Independent Refund with Vault

This transaction uses the data key to identify a previously registered credit card profile in Vault. The details saved within the profile are then submitted to perform an Independent Refund transaction.

This transaction request is the multi-currency pricing (MCP) enabled version of the equivalent financial transaction.

Things to Consider:

- Because of the potential for fraud, permission for this transaction is not granted to all accounts by default. If it is required for your business, it must be requested via your account manager.

MCP Independent Refund with Vault transaction object definition

```
MCPResIndRefundCC mcpResIndRefundCC = new MCPResIndRefundCC();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for MCP Independent Refund with Vault transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpResIndRefundCC);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

MCP Independent Refund with Vault transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	mcpResIndRefundCC.setData(data_key);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alpha-numerica-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	<code>mcpResIndRefundCC.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>mcpIndrefund.setCryptType(crypt);</code>

MCP-specific request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP version number	<i>String</i> numeric current version is 1.0	<code>mcpResIndRefundCC.setMCPVersion("MCP_VERSION_NUM");</code>
cardholder amount	<i>String</i> 12-character numeric smallest discrete unit of foreign currency	<code>mcpResIndRefundCC.setCardholderAmount("CARDHOLDER_AMOUNT");</code>
cardholder currency code	<i>String</i> 3-character numeric	<code>mcpResIndRefundCC.setCardholderCurrencyCode("CARDHOLDER_CURRENCY_CODE");</code>

MCP Independent Refund with Vault transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>mcpResIndRefundCC.setCustId(cust_id);</code>

NOTE:

Some special characters are not allowed:
 < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \

MCP-specific request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
MCP rate token	<i>String</i> N/A	mcpResIndRefundCC .setMCPRateToken ("MCP_RATE_TOKEN");

Sample MCP Independent Refund with Vault

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaMCPResIndRefundCC
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String store_id = "store5";
String api_token = "yesguy";
String data_key = "rS7DbroQHJmJxdBfXFXiauQc4";
String amount = "1.00";
String cust_id = "customer1";
String crypt_type = "1";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;
MCPResIndRefundCC mcpResIndRefundCC = new MCPResIndRefundCC();
mcpResIndRefundCC.setDataKey(data_key);
mcpResIndRefundCC.setOrderId(order_id);
mcpResIndRefundCC.setCustomerId(cust_id);
mcpResIndRefundCC.setAmount(amount);
mcpResIndRefundCC.setCryptType(crypt_type);

//MCP Fields
mcpResIndRefundCC.setMCPVersion("1.0");
mcpResIndRefundCC.setCardholderAmount("500");
mcpResIndRefundCC.setCardholderCurrencyCode("840");
mcpResIndRefundCC.setMCPRateToken("R1538679861330690");
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(mcpResIndRefundCC);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("DataKey = " + receipt.getDataKey());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
}
}

```

```

System.out.println("ResSuccess = " + receipt.getResSuccess());
System.out.println("PaymentType = " + receipt.getPaymentType());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());
System.out.println("Cust ID = " + receipt.getResCustId());
System.out.println("Phone = " + receipt.getResPhone());
System.out.println("Email = " + receipt.getResEmail());
System.out.println("Note = " + receipt.getResNote());
System.out.println("Masked Pan = " + receipt.getResMaskedPan());
System.out.println("Exp Date = " + receipt.getResExdate());
System.out.println("Crypt Type = " + receipt.getResCryptType());
System.out.println("Avs Street Number = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber());
System.out.println("Avs Street Name = " + receipt.getResAvsStreetName());
System.out.println("Avs Zipcode = " + receipt.getResAvsZipcode());

System.out.println("MerchantSettlementAmount = " + receipt.getMerchantSettlementAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderAmount = " + receipt.getCardholderAmount());
System.out.println("CardholderCurrencyCode = " + receipt.getCardholderCurrencyCode());
System.out.println("MCPRate = " + receipt.getMCPRate());
System.out.println("MCPErrorStatusCode = " + receipt.getMCPErrorStatusCode());
System.out.println("MCPErrorMessage = " + receipt.getMCPErrorMessage());
System.out.println("HostId = " + receipt.getHostId());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

8.17 MCP Currency Codes

For currency symbols, see <https://justforex.com/education/currencies>

NOTE: This documentation contains links to websites owned and operated by third parties. If you use these links, you leave our website. These links are provided for your information and convenience only and are not an endorsement by Moneris Solutions of the content of such linked websites or third parties. Moneris Solutions has no control over the contents of any linked website and is not responsible for these websites or their content or availability. If you decide to access any third party websites and make use of the information contained on them, you do so entirely at your own risk.

Numeric Currency Code (ISO)	Currency Name/Acronym
008	Albanian Lek (ALL)
012	Algerian Dinar (DZD)
032	Argentine Peso (ARS)
036	Australian Dollar (AUD)
048	Bahraini Dinar (BHD)

Numeric Currency Code (ISO)	Currency Name/Acronym
050	Bangladeshi Taka (BDT)
052	Barbados Dollar (BBD)
060	Bermudian Dollar (BMD)
064	Bhutan Ngultrum (BTN)
068	Bolivia Boliviano (BOB)
084	Belize Dollar (BZD)
090	Solomon Islands Dollar (SBD)
096	Brunei Dollar (BND)
108	Burundi Franc (BIF)
132	Cabo Verde Escudo (CVE)
136	Cayman Islands Dollar (KYD)
144	Sri Lanka Rupee (LKR)
152	Chilean Peso (CLP)
156	Chinese Yuan (CNY)
170	Colombian Peso (COP)
174	Comorian Franc (KMF)
188	Costa Rican Colon (CRC)
191	Croatian Kuna (HRK)
192	Cuban Peso (CUP)
203	Czech Koruna (CZK)
208	Danish Krone (DKK)
214	Dominican Republic Peso
222	Salvadoran Colon (SVC)

Numeric Currency Code (ISO)	Currency Name/Acronym
242	Fijian Dollar (FJD)
262	Djiboutian Franc (DJF)
270	Gambian Dalasi (GMD)
292	Gibraltar Pound (GIP)
320	Guatemala Quetzal (GTQ)
324	Guinean Franc (GNF)
328	Guyanese Dollar (GYD)
332	Haitian Gourde (HTG)
340	Honduran Lempira (HNL)
344	Hong Kong Dollar (HKD)
348	Hungarian Forint (HUF)
352	Iceland Krona (ISK)
356	Indian Rupee (INR)
360	Indonesian Rupiah (IDR)
376	Israeli Shekel (ILS)
388	Jamaican Dollar (JMD)
392	Japanese Yen (JPY)
398	Kazakh Tenge (KZT)
400	Jordanian Dinar (JOD)
404	Kenyan Shilling (KES)
410	South Korean Won (KRW)
414	Kuwaiti Dinar (KWD)
418	Laotian Kip (LAK)

Numeric Currency Code (ISO)	Currency Name/Acronym
426	Lesotho Loti (LSL)
430	Liberian Dollar (LRD)
446	Macanese Pataca (MOP)
454	Malawian Kwacha (MWK)
458	Malaysian Ringgit (MYR)
462	Maldivian Rufiyaa (MVR)
480	Mauritius Rupee (MUR)
484	Mexican Peso (MXN)
498	Moldovan Leu (MDL)
504	Moroccan Dirham (MAD)
512	Omani Rial (OMR)
516	Namibian Dollar (NAD)
524	Nepalese Rupee (NPR)
532	Netherlands Antillean Guilder (ANG)
533	Aruban Guilder (AWG)
548	Vanuatu Vatu (VUV)
554	New Zealand Dollar (NZD)
558	Nicaraguan Cordoba (NIO)
566	Nigerian Naira (NGN)
578	Norwegian Krone (NOK)
586	Pakistan Rupee (PKR)
598	Papua New Guinean Kina (PGK)
600	Paraguayan Guarani (PYG)

Numeric Currency Code (ISO)	Currency Name/Acronym
604	Peruvian Nuevo Sol (PEN)
608	Philippine Peso (PHP)
634	Qatari Rial (QAR)
643	Russian Ruble (RUB)
646	Rwandan Franc (RWF)
654	Saint Helena Pound (SHP)
682	Saudi Riyal (SAR)
690	Seychelles Rupee (SCR)
694	Sierra Leonean Leone (SLL)
702	Singapore Dollar (SGD)
704	Vietnamese Dong (VND)
710	South African Rand (ZAR)
748	Swaziland Lilangeni (SZL)
752	Swedish Krona (SEK)
756	Swiss Franc (CHF)
764	Thai Baht (THB)
780	Trinidad & Tobago Dollar (TTD)
784	UAE Dirham (AED)
788	Tunisian Dinar (TND)
800	Ugandan Shilling (UGX)
807	Macedonian Denar (MKD)
818	Egyptian Pound (EGP)
826	UK Pound Sterling (GBP)

Numeric Currency Code (ISO)	Currency Name/Acronym
834	Tanzanian Shilling (TZS)
840	US Dollar (USD)
858	Uruguayan Peso (UYU)
860	Uzbekistani Sum (UZS)
882	Samoan Tala (WST)
901	New Taiwan Dollar (TWD)
929	Mauritanian Ouguiya (MRU)
933	Belarusian Ruble (BYN)
934	Turkmenistan Manat (TMT)
941	Serbian Dinar (RSD)
943	Mozambique Metical (MZN)
944	Azerbaijani Manat (AZN)
946	Romanian New Leu (RON)
949	New Turkish Lira (TRY)
951	East Caribbean Dollar (XCD)
952	West African CFA Franc BCEAO (XOF)
953	CFP Franc (XPF)
967	Zambian Kwacha (ZMW)
968	Surinamese Dollar (SRD)
969	Malagasy Ariary (MGA)
971	Afghan Afghani (AFN)
972	Tajikistan Somoni (TJS)
973	Angola Kwanza (AOA)

Numeric Currency Code (ISO)	Currency Name/Acronym
975	Bulgarian Lev (BGN)
977	Bosnia and Herzegovina Convertible Mark (BAM)
978	Euro (EUR)
981	Georgian Lari (GEL)
985	Polish New Zloty (PLN)
986	Brazilian Real (BRL)

8.18 MCP Error Codes

Error Code	Description
200	OK (there will be no value returned in the MCP error message)
500	Upstream error
1000	Invalid JSON format
1003	Invalid txnType detected: <invalid txnType> please enter PURCHASE or REFUND
1005	Invalid rateInquiryId-txnType combination.
1007	Warning: at least one of cardHolderCurrency or merchantSettlementCurrency must be non-zero.
1008	Card-holder amount must be non-zero.
1009	Negative amounts detected
1010	Unsupported cardholder currency detected: <unsupported currency>
1015	invalid rateInquiryId
1016	Unsupported merchant id

9 Installments by Visa

- 9.1 About Installments by Visa
- 9.2 Installments by Visa Transaction Types
- 9.3 Sending Transactions with Installments by Visa
- 9.4 Installment Plan Lookup
- 9.5 Vault Installment Plan Lookup
- 9.6 Installment Info Object

9.1 About Installments by Visa

Installments by Visa enables issuers the ability to offer cardholders installment payment plans at the time of purchase. When a cardholder accepts an installment plan option, the merchant receives the payment in full, and the cardholder pays the issuer according to the plan.

For a full list of definitions of the request and response fields see [B.3 Definition of Response Fields – Installments by Visa](#)

9.2 Installments by Visa Transaction Types

Financial transactions that support Installments by Visa include the following:

- Purchase
- Pre-Authorization
- Pre-Authorization Completion
- Purchase Correction
- Refund

- Purchase with Vault – ResPurchaseCC
- Pre-Authorization with Vault – ResPreauthCC

NOTE: Independent Refund transactions do not support Installments by Visa

WARNING: Do not send the Installment Info object on any transaction that is not intended to offer Installments by Visa functionality; doing so may cause the transaction to fail.

9.3 Sending Transactions with Installments by Visa

Sending transactions with Installments by Visa functionality involves the following steps:

1. Send the Installment Plan Lookup or Vault Installment Plan Lookup (for Vault transactions) transaction request to obtain the **installment plan ID**, **installment plan reference** and **terms and conditions version** data in the response
2. Using the data obtained in the response above, send the Installment Info object in the Purchase or Pre-Authorization; for Vault transactions, use Purchase with Vault or Pre-Authorization with Vault

When completing the transaction with a Pre-Authorization Completion, or when doing a Purchase Correction or Refund, as in the rest of the Unified API, the previous transactions are referenced using the **order ID** and **transaction number**, or for Vault transactions, using the **data key**.

NOTE: Independent Refund transactions do not support Installments by Visa

9.4 Installment Plan Lookup

Used to obtain information required to do financial transactions with Installments by Visa.

Installment Plan Lookup transaction object definition

```
InstallmentLookup installmentLookup = new InstallmentLookup();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Installment Plan Lookup transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(installmentLookup);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Installment Plan Lookup transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	installmentLookup.setOrderId(order_id);
amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	installmentLookup.setAmount(amount);
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
credit card number	<i>String</i> max 20-character alpha- numeric	installmentLookup.setPan(pan);
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	installmentLookup.setExpDate(expiry_date);

Sample Installment Plan Lookup

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaInstallmentLookup
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String store_id = "monca03650";
String api_token = "7Yw0MPTlhbRcZiE6837";
String amount = "600.00";
String pan = "4761270070000310";
String expdate = "2212"; //YYMM format

InstallmentLookup InstallmentLookup = new InstallmentLookup();
InstallmentLookup.setOrderId(order_id);
InstallmentLookup.setAmount(amount);
InstallmentLookup.setPan(pan);
InstallmentLookup.setExpdate(expdate);

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(InstallmentLookup);

//Optional - Proxy
mpgReq.setProxy(false); //true to use proxy
mpgReq.setProxyHost("proxyURL");
mpgReq.setProxyPort("proxyPort");
mpgReq.setProxyUser("proxyUser"); //optional - domainName\User
mpgReq.setProxyPassword("proxyPassword"); //optional
mpgReq.send();

try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());

EligibleInstallmentPlans eligibleInstallmentPlans = receipt.getEligibleInstallmentPlans();

int planCount = eligibleInstallmentPlans.getPlanCount();
PlanDetails [] installmentPlans = eligibleInstallmentPlans.getInstallmentPlans();

for (int i = 0; i < planCount; i++)
{
System.out.println("\nPlanId = " + installmentPlans[i].getPlanId() + "\n");
}
}
}

```

```
System.out.println("PlanIdRef = " + installmentPlans[i].getPlanIdRef());
System.out.println("Name = " + installmentPlans[i].getName());
System.out.println("Type = " + installmentPlans[i].getType());
System.out.println("NumInstallments = " + installmentPlans[i].getNumInstallments());
System.out.println("InstallmentFrequency = " + installmentPlans[i].getInstallmentFrequency
());

TAC tac = installmentPlans[i].getTac();

TACDetails [] tacDetailsList = tac.getTacDetailsList();
int tacCount = tac.getTacCount();

for (int j = 0; j < tacCount; j++)
{
    TACDetails tacDetails = tacDetailsList[j];

    System.out.println("\nText = " + tacDetails.getText() +"\n");
    System.out.println("Url = " + tacDetails.getUrl());
    System.out.println("Version = " + tacDetails.getVersion());
    System.out.println("LanguageCode = " + tacDetails.getLanguageCode());
}

PromotionInfo promotionInfo = installmentPlans[i].getPromotionInfo();

System.out.println("\nPromotionCode = " + promotionInfo.getPromotionCode() +"\\n");
System.out.println("PromotionId = " + promotionInfo.getPromotionId());


FirstInstallment firstInstallment = installmentPlans[i].getFirstInstallment();

System.out.println("\nUpfrontFee = " + firstInstallment.getUpfrontFee() +"\\n");
System.out.println("InstallmentFee = " + firstInstallment.getInstallmentFee());
System.out.println("Amount = " + firstInstallment.getAmount());

LastInstallment lastInstallment = installmentPlans[i].getLastInstallment();

System.out.println("\nInstallmentFee = " + lastInstallment.getInstallmentFee());
System.out.println("Amount = " + lastInstallment.getAmount());

System.out.println("\nAPR = " + installmentPlans[i].getAPR());
System.out.println("\nTotalFees = " + installmentPlans[i].getTotalFees());
System.out.println("\nTotalPlanCost = " + installmentPlans[i].getTotalPlanCost());
}

}

catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}
```

9.5 Vault Installment Plan Lookup

Used to obtain information required to do financial transactions with installments when using a token stored in the Moneris Vault.

Vault Installment Plan Lookup transaction object definition

```
ResInstallmentLookup resInstallmentLookup= new ResInstallmentLookup();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Vault Installment Plan Lookup transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(resInstallmentLookup);
```

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
store ID	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
API token	<i>String</i> N/A	mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);

Vault Installment Plan Lookup transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	resInstallmentLookup.setOrderId(order_id);
amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	resInstallmentLookup.setAmount(amount);
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	resInstallmentLookup.setData(data_key);
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	resInstallmentLookup.setExpDate(expiry_date);
NOTE: Only send this field if using a temporary token; if not, omit this field		

Sample Vault Installment Plan Lookup

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaInstallmentLookup
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String store_id = "monca03650";
String api_token = "7Yw0MPTlhjBRcZiE6837";
String amount = "600.00";
String expdate = "2212"; //YYMM format

InstallmentLookup InstallmentLookup = new InstallmentLookup();
InstallmentLookup.setOrderId(order_id);
InstallmentLookup.setAmount(amount);
InstallmentLookup.setExpdate(expdate);

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(InstallmentLookup);

//Optional - Proxy
mpgReq.setProxy(false); //true to use proxy
mpgReq.setProxyHost("proxyURL");
mpgReq.setProxyPort("proxyPort");
mpgReq.setProxyUser("proxyUser"); //optional - domainName\user
mpgReq.setProxyPassword("proxyPassword"); //optional
mpgReq.send();

try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());

EligibleInstallmentPlans eligibleInstallmentPlans = receipt.getEligibleInstallmentPlans();

int planCount = eligibleInstallmentPlans.getPlanCount();
PlanDetails [] installmentPlans = eligibleInstallmentPlans.getInstallmentPlans();

for (int i = 0; i < planCount; i++)
{
System.out.println("\nPlanId = " + installmentPlans[i].getPlanId() + "\n");
System.out.println("PlanIdRef = " + installmentPlans[i].getPlanIdRef());
System.out.println("Name = " + installmentPlans[i].getName());
}
}
}

```

```
System.out.println("Type = " + installmentPlans[i].getType());
System.out.println("NumInstallments = " + installmentPlans[i].getNumInstallments());
System.out.println("InstallmentFrequency = " + installmentPlans[i].getInstallmentFrequency());
()

TAC tac = installmentPlans[i].getTac();

TACDetails [] tacDetailsList = tac.getTacDetailsList();
int tacCount = tac.getTacCount();

for (int j = 0; j < tacCount; j++)
{
TACDetails tacDetails = tacDetailsList[j];

System.out.println("\nText = " + tacDetails.getText() +"\n");
System.out.println("Url = " + tacDetails.getUrl());
System.out.println("Version = " + tacDetails.getVersion());
System.out.println("LanguageCode = " + tacDetails.getLanguageCode());
}

PromotionInfo promotionInfo = installmentPlans[i].getPromotionInfo();

System.out.println("\nPromotionCode = " + promotionInfo.getPromotionCode() +"\\n");
System.out.println("PromotionId = " + promotionInfo.getPromotionId());


FirstInstallment firstInstallment = installmentPlans[i].getFirstInstallment();

System.out.println("\nUpfrontFee = " + firstInstallment.getUpfrontFee() +"\\n");
System.out.println("InstallmentFee = " + firstInstallment.getInstallmentFee());
System.out.println("Amount = " + firstInstallment.getAmount());

LastInstallment lastInstallment = installmentPlans[i].getLastInstallment();

System.out.println("\nInstallmentFee = " + lastInstallment.getInstallmentFee());
System.out.println("Amount = " + lastInstallment.getAmount());

System.out.println("\nAPR = " + installmentPlans[i].getAPR());
System.out.println("\nTotalFees = " + installmentPlans[i].getTotalFees());
System.out.println("\nTotalPlanCost = " + installmentPlans[i].getTotalPlanCost());
}
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}
```

9.6 Installment Info Object

When sending Purchase or Pre-Authorization transactions with Installments by Visa, the Installment Info object is included in the request. The Installment Info object uses information received in the response to the Installment Plan Lookup transaction.

For a full list of definitions of the request and response fields see B.3 Definition of Response Fields – Installments by Visa

Installment Info object request fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
installment plan ID	<i>String</i> 36-character alphanumeric fixed length	<code>installmentLookup.setPlanId("VALUE");</code>
installment plan reference	<i>String</i> 10-character alphanumeric fixed length	<code>installmentLookup.setPlanIdRef("VALUE");</code>
terms and conditions version	<i>String</i> 10-character alphanumeric variable length (1-10 characters)	<code>installmentLookup.setTacVersion("VALUE");</code>

WARNING: Do not send the Installment Info object on any transaction that is not intended to offer Installments by Visa functionality; doing so may cause the transaction to fail.

10 e-Fraud Tools

- 10.1 Address Verification Service
- 10.2 Card Validation Digits (CVD)
- 10.3 Transaction Risk Management Tool

10.1 Address Verification Service

- 10.1.1 About Address Verification Service (AVS)
- 10.1.2 AVS Info Object
- 10.1.3 AVS Response Codes
- 10.1.4 AVS Sample Code

10.1.1 About Address Verification Service (AVS)

Address Verification Service (AVS) is an optional fraud-prevention tool offered by issuing banks whereby a cardholder's address is submitted as part of the transaction authorization. The AVS address is then compared to the address kept on file at the issuing bank. AVS checks whether the street number, street name and zip/postal code match. The issuing bank returns an AVS result code indicating whether the data was matched successfully. Regardless of the AVS result code returned, the credit card is authorized by the issuing bank.

The response that is received from AVS verification is intended to provide added security and fraud prevention, but the response itself does not affect the completion of a transaction. Upon receiving a response, the choice to proceed with a transaction is left entirely to the merchant. The responses is **not** a strict guideline of whether a transaction will be approved or declined.

The following transactions support AVS:

- Purchase (Basic and Mag Swipe)
- Pre-Authorization (Basic)
- Re-Authorization (Basic)
- ResAddCC (Vault)
- ResUpdateCC (Vault)

Things to Consider:

- AVS is supported by Visa, MasterCard, American Express, Discover and JCB.
- When testing AVS, you must **only** use the Visa test card numbers 4242424242424242 or 40055444444403, and the amounts described in the Simulator eFraud Response Codes document available at the Moneris developer portal (<https://developer.monteris.com>).
- Store ID “store5” is set up to support AVS testing.

10.1.2 AVS Info Object

AVSInfo object definition

```
AvsInfo avsCheck = new AvsInfo();
```

Transaction object set method

```
<transaction>.setAvsInfo(avsCheck);
```

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method	Description
AVS street number	<p><i>String</i> 19-character alphanumeric</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: this character limit is a combined total allowed for AVS street number and AVS street name </div>	avsCheck.setAvsStreetNumber("212");	Cardholder street number
AVS street name	<p><i>String</i> 19-character alphanumeric</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: this character limit is the combined total allowed for AVS street number and AVS street name </div>	avsCheck.setAvsStreetName("Payton Street");	Cardholder street name
AVS zip/postal code	<p><i>String</i> 9-character alphanumeric</p>	avsCheck.setAvsZipCode("M1M1M1");	Cardholder zip-/postal code

10.1.3 AVS Response Codes

Below is a full list of possible AVS response codes. These can be returned when you call the `receipt.-getAvsResultCode()` method .

Code	Visa	Mastercard/Discover	American Express/ JCB
A	Street address matches, zip/postal code does not; acquirer rights not implied	Address matches, zip/postal code does not	Billing address matches, zip/postal code does not
B	Street address matches; zip/postal code not verified due to incompatible formats (acquirer sent both street address and zip/postal code)	N/A	N/A
C	Street address not verified due to incompatible formats (acquirer sent both street address and zip/postal code)	N/A	N/A
D	Street address and zip/- postal code match	N/A	Customer name incorrect; zip/postal code matches
E	N/A	N/A	Customer name incorrect, billing address and zip/- postal code match
F	<i>Applies to UK only:</i> Street address and zip/postal code match	N/A	Customer name incorrect; billing address matches
G	Address information not verified for international transaction Any of following may be true: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Issuer is not an AVS participant, or• AVS data was present in the request but issuer	N/A	N/A

Code	Visa	Mastercard/Discover	American Express/ JCB
	<p>did not return an AVS result, or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Visa performs AVS on behalf of the issuer and there was no address record on file for this account 		
I	Address information not verified	N/A	N/A
K	N/A	N/A	Customer name matches
L	N/A	N/A	Customer name and zip/- postal code match
M	Street address and zip/- postal code match	N/A	Customer name, billing address, and zip/postal code match
N	<p>No match; acquirer sent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> postal/ZIP code only, or street address only, or both postal code and street address <p>Also used when acquirer requests AVS but sends no AVS data</p>	Neither address nor zip/- postal code matches	Billing address and zip/- postal code do not match
O	N/A	N/A	Customer name and billing address match
P	Zip/postal code match;	N/A	N/A

Code	Visa	Mastercard/Discover	American Express/ JCB
	acquirer sent both zip/postal code and street address, but street address not verified due to incompatible formats		
R	<p>Retry; system unavailable or timed out</p> <p>Issuer ordinarily performs AVS, but was unavailable</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Code R is used by Visa when issuers are unavailable; issuers should refrain from using this code. </div>	<p>Retry; system unable to process</p>	System unavailable; retry
S	N/A	AVS currently not supported	AVS currently not supported
T	N/A	Nine-digit zip code matches; address does not match	N/A
U	<p>Address not verified for domestic transaction, for any of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Issuer is not an AVS participant, or • AVS data was present in the request but issuer did not return an AVS result, or • Visa performs AVS on behalf of the issuer and there was no address record on file for this 	No data from issuer-/authorization system	Information is unavailable

Code	Visa	Mastercard/Discover	American Express/ JCB
account			
W	Not applicable; if present, replaced with Z by Visa <i>Available for U.S. issuers only</i>	For U.S. addresses, nine-digit postal code matches, address does not For addresses outside the U.S., postal code matches, address does not	Customer name, billing address, and zip/postal code are all correct matches
X	N/A	For U.S. addresses, nine-digit postal code and address match For addresses outside the U.S., postal code and address match	N/A
Y	Street address and zip/-postal code match	Billing address and zip/-postal code both match	Billing address and zip/-postal code both match
Z	Zip/postal code matches; street address does not match, or street address not included in request	For U.S. addresses, five-digit zip code matches, address does not match	Zip/postal code matches, billing address does not

10.1.4 AVS Sample Code

This is a sample of Java code illustrating how AVS is implemented with a Purchase transaction. Purchase object information that is not relevant to AVS has been removed.

For more about Purchase transactions, see [2.1 Purchase](#).

Sample Purchase with AVS information
<pre>AvsInfo avsCheck = new AvsInfo(); avsCheck.setAvsStreetNumber("212"); avsCheck.setAvsStreetName("Payton Street"); avsCheck.setAvsZipCode("M1M1M1"); avsCheck.setAvsEmail("test@host.com"); avsCheck.setAvsHostname("hostname"); avsCheck.setAvsBrowser("Mozilla"); avsCheck.setAvsShiptoCountry("CAN"); avsCheck.setAvsShipMethod("G"); avsCheck.setAvsMerchProdSku("123456");</pre>

Sample Purchase with AVS information

```
avsCheck.setAvsCustIp("192.168.0.1");
avsCheck.setAvsCustPhone("5556667777");

Purchase purchase = new Purchase();
purchase.setAvsInfo(avsCheck);
```

10.2 Card Validation Digits (CVD)

- 10.2.1 About Card Validation Digits (CVD)
- 10.2.3 CVD Information Object
- 10.2.4 CVD Result Codes
- 10.2.5 Sample Purchase with CVD Info Object

10.2.1 About Card Validation Digits (CVD)

The Card Validation Digits (CVD) value is an additional number printed on credit cards that is used as an additional check when verifying cardholder credentials during a transaction.

The response that is received from CVD verification is intended to provide added security and fraud prevention, but the response itself does not affect the completion of a transaction. Upon receiving a response, the choice whether to proceed with a transaction is left entirely to the merchant. The responses is **not** a strict guideline of which transaction will approve or decline.

The following transactions support CVD:

- Purchase (Basic, Vault and Mag Swipe)
- Pre-Authorization (Basic and Vault)
- Re-Authorization

Things to Consider:

- CVD is only supported by Visa, MasterCard, American Express, Discover, JCB and UnionPay.
- For UnionPay cards, the CVD response will not be returned; the issuer will approve or decline based on the CVD result.
- When testing CVD, you must **only** use the Visa test card numbers 4242424242424242 or 400555444444403, and the amounts described in the Simulator eFraud Response Codes document available at the Moneris developer portal (<https://developer.monteris.com>).
- Test store_id “store5” is set up to support CVD testing.

10.2.2 Transactions Where CVD Is Required

The Card Validation Digits (CVD) object is required in transaction requests in the following scenarios:

- Initial transactions when storing cardholder credentials in Credential on File scenarios; subsequent follow-on transactions do not use CVD

- Any Purchase, Pre-Authorization or Card Verification where you are not storing cardholder credentials

10.2.3 CVD Information Object

NOTE: The CVD value must only be passed to the Moneris Gateway. Under **no** circumstances may it be stored for subsequent uses or displayed as part of the receipt information.

CvdInfo object definition

```
CvdInfo cvdCheck = new CvdInfo();

$cvdTemplate = array(
    'cvd_indicator' => $cvd_indicator,
    'cvd_value' => $cvd_value
);

$mpgCvdInfo = new mpgCvdInfo ($cvdTemplate);
```

Transaction object set method

```
transaction.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);

$mpgTxn->setCvdInfo($mpgCvdInfo);
```

Table 1 CVD Info Object – Required Fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method	Description
CVD indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character numeric	cvdCheck.setCvdIndicator ("1");	Indicates presence of CVD Possible values: 0: CVD value is deliberately bypassed or is not provided by the merchant. 1: CVD value is present. 2: CVD value is on the card, but is illegible. 9: Cardholder states that

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method	Description
			the card has no CVD imprint.
CVD value	<i>String</i> 4-character numeric	cvdCheck.setCvdValue ("099");	CVD value located on credit card <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: The CVD value must only be passed to the Moneris Gateway. Under no circumstances may it be stored for subsequent uses or displayed as part of the receipt information. </div>

10.2.4 CVD Result Codes

CVD verification is available for Visa, Mastercard, Discover, American Express, JCB and UnionPay transactions.

Code	Description
M	Match
N	No match
P	Not processed
S	CVD should be on the card, but Merchant has indicated that CVD is not present
U	Issuer is not a CVD participant
Y	Match for American Express/JCB only
D	Invalid security code for American Express or JCB only
Other	Invalid response code

10.2.5 Sample Purchase with CVD Info Object

This is a sample of Java code illustrating how CVD is implemented with a Purchase transaction. Purchase object information that is not relevant to CVD has been removed.

Sample Purchase with CVD Information

```
CvdInfo cvdCheck = new CvdInfo();
cvdCheck.setCvdIndicator("1");
cvdCheck.setCvdValue("099");

Purchase purchase = new Purchase();
purchase.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);
```

10.3 Transaction Risk Management Tool

- 10.3.1 About the Transaction Risk Management Tool
- 10.3.2 Introduction to Queries
- 10.3.3 Session Query
- 10.3.4 Attribute Query
- 10.3.6 Inserting the Profiling Tags Into Your Website
- 10.3.6 Inserting the Profiling Tags Into Your Website

The Transaction Risk Management Tool (TRMT) is available to **Canadian integrations** only.

10.3.1 About the Transaction Risk Management Tool

The Transaction Risk Management Tool provides additional information to assist in identifying fraudulent transactions. To maximize the benefits from the Transaction Risk Management Tool, it is highly recommended that you:

- Carefully consider the business logic and processes that you need to implement surrounding the handling of response information the Transaction Risk Management Tool provides.
- Implement the other fraud tools available through Moneris Gateway (such as AVS, CVD, Verified by Visa, MasterCard SecureCode and American Express SafeKey).

10.3.2 Introduction to Queries

There are two types of transactions associated with the Transaction Risk Management Tool (TRMT):

- Session Query (page 366)
- Attribute Query (page 373)

The Session Query and Attribute Query are used at the time of the transaction to obtain the risk assessment.

Moneris recommends that you use the Session Query as much as possible for obtaining your risk assessment because it uses the device fingerprint as well as other transaction information when providing the risk scores.

To use the Session Query, you must implement two components:

- Tags on your website to collect the device fingerprinting information
- Session Query transaction.

If you are not able to collect the necessary information for the Session Query (such as the device fingerprint), then use the Attribute Query.

10.3.3 Session Query

Once a device profiling session has been initiated upon a client device, the Session Query API is used at the time of the transaction or even to obtain a device identifier or ‘fingerprint’, attribute list and risk assessment for the client device.

Session Query transaction object definition

```
SessionQuery sq = new SessionQuery();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Session Query transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();  
mpgReq.setTransaction(sq);
```

Session Query transaction values

Table 10: Session Query transaction object mandatory values

Value	Type	Limits	Set method
	Description		
Session ID	String	9-character decimal Permitted characters: [a-z], [A-Z], 0-9, _, -	sq.setSessionId(session_id); Web server session identifier generated when device profiling was initiated.
Service type	String	9-character decimal	sq.setServiceType(service_type); Which output fields are returned. session -- returns IP and device related attributes.
Event type	String	payment	sq.setEventType(service_type); Defines the type of transaction or event for reporting purposes. payment - Purchasing of goods/services.

Table 10: Session Query transaction object mandatory values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Set method
	Description		
Credit card number (PAN)	String	20-character numeric No spaces or dashes	sq.setPan(pan);
Most credit card numbers today are 16 digits, but some 13-digit numbers are still accepted by some issuers. This field has been intentionally expanded to 20 digits in consideration for future expansion and potential support of private label card ranges.			
Account address street 1	String	32-character alphanumeric	sq.setAccountAddressStreet1("3300 Bloor St W");
	First portion of the street address component of the billing address.		
Account Address street 2	String	32-character alphanumeric	sq.setAccountAddressStreet2("4th Flr West Tower");
	Second portion of the street address component of the billing address.		
Account address city	String	50-character alphanumeric	sq.setAccountAddressCity("Toronto");
	The city component of the billing address.		
Account address state/-province	String	64-character alphanumeric	sq.setAccountAddressState("Ontario");
	The state/province component of the billing address.		
Account address country	String	2-character alphanumeric	sq.setAccountAddressCountry("CA");
	ISO2 country code of the billing addresses.		
Account address ZIP-/postal code	String	8-character alphanumeric	sq.setAccountAddressZip("M8X2X2");
	ZIP/postal code of the billing address.		
Shipping address street 1	String	32-character alphanumeric	sq.setShippingAddressStreet1("3300 Bloor St W");
	First portion of the street address component of the shipping address.		
Shipping address street 2	String	32-character alphanumeric	sq.setShippingAddressStreet2("4th Flr West Tower");
	Second portion of the street address component of the shipping address.		

Table 10: Session Query transaction object mandatory values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Set method
	Description		
Shipping address city	String	50-character alphanumeric	<code>sq.setShippingAddressCity ("Toronto");</code>
		City component of the shipping address.	
Shipping address state/province	String	64-character alphanumeric	<code>sq.setShippingAddressState ("Ontario");</code>
		The state/province component of the shipping address.	
Shipping address country	String	2-character alphanumeric	<code>sq.setShippingAddressCountry ("CA");</code>
		ISO2 country code of the account address country.	
Shipping address ZIP	String	8-character alphanumeric	<code>sq.setAccountAddressZip ("M8X2X2");</code>
		The ZIP/postal code component of the shipping address.	
Local attribute 1-5	String	255-character alphanumeric	<code>sq.setLocalAttrib1("a");</code>
		These five attributes can be used to pass custom attribute data. These are used if you wish to correlate some data with the returned device information.	
Transaction amount	String	255-character alphanumeric Must contain 2 decimal places	<code>sq.setTransactionAmount ("1.00");</code>
		The numeric currency amount.	
Transaction currency	String	10-character numeric	<code>sq.setTransactionCurrency ("CAN");</code>
		The currency type that the transaction was denominated in. If TransactionAmount is passed, the TransactionCurrency is required.	
		Values to be used are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CAD – 124• USD – 840	

Table 11: Session Query transaction object optional values

Value	Type	Limits	Set method
	Description		
Account login	String	255-character alphanumeric	<code>sq.setAccountLogin("13195417-8CA0-46cd-960D-14C158E4DBB2");</code> The Account Login name.
Password hash	String	40-character alphanumeric	<code>sq.setPasswordHash("489c830f10f7c601d30599a0deaf66e64d2aa50a");</code> The input must be a SHA-2 hash of the password in hexadecimal format. Used to check if it is on a watch list.
Account number	String	255-character alphanumeric	<code>sq.setAccountNumber("3E17A905-AC8A-4c8d-A417-3DADA2A55220");</code> The account number for the account.
Account name	String	255-character alphanumeric	<code>sq.setAccountName("4590FCC0-DF4A-44d9-A57B-AF9DE98B84DD");</code> Account name (or concatenation of first and last name of account holder).
Account email	String	100-character alphanumeric	<code>sq.setAccountEmail("3CAE72EF-6B69-4a25-93FE-2674735E78E8@test.threatmetrix.com");</code> The email address entered into the form for this contact. Used to check if this is a high risk account email id.
Account telephone	String	32-character alphanumeric	 Contact telephone number including country and city codes. All whitespace is removed. Must be in format: 0..9,<space>,(),[,] braces must be matched.
Address street 1	String	32-character alphanumeric	 The first portion of the street address component of the account address.
Address street 2	String	32-character alphanumeric	 The second portion of the street address component of the account address.
Address city	String	50-character alphanumeric	 The city component of the account address.

Table 11: Session Query transaction object optional values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Set method
	Description		
Address state/- province	String	64-character alphanumeric	
	The state/province component of the account address		
Address country	String	2-character alphanumeric	
	The 2 character ISO2 country code of the account address country		
Address ZIP	String	8-character alphanumeric	
	The ZIP/postal code of the account address.		
Ship Address Street 1	String	32-character alphanumeric	
	The first portion of the street address component of the shipping address		
Ship Address Street 2	String	32-character alphanumeric	
	The second portion of the street address component of the shipping address		
Ship Address City	String	50-character alphanumeric	
	The city component of the shipping address		
Ship Address State/Province	String	64-character alphanumeric	
	The state/province component of the shipping address		
Ship Address Country	String	2-character alphanumeric	
	The 2 character ISO2 country code of the shipping address country		
Ship Address ZIP	String	8-character alphanumeric	
	The ZIP/postal code of the shipping address		
CC Number Hash	String	255-character alphanumeric	
	This is a SHA-2 hash (in hexadecimal format) of the credit card number.		

Table 11: Session Query transaction object optional values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Set method
	Description		
Custom Attribute 1-8	String	255-character alphanumeric	These 8 attributes can be used to pass custom attribute data which can be used within the rules.

Sample Session Query - CA

```

package Canada;
import java.util.Hashtable;
import java.util.Iterator;
import java.util.Map;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaRiskCheckSession
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "moneris";
        String api_token = "hurgle";
        java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
        String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
        String session_id = "abc123";
        String service_type = "session";
        //String event_type = "LOGIN";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
        SessionQuery sq = new SessionQuery();
        sq.setOrderId(order_id);
        sq.setSessionId(session_id);
        sq.setServiceType(service_type);
        sq.setEventType(service_type);
        //sq.setPolicy("");
        //sq.setDeviceId("4EC40DE5-0770-4fa0-BE53-981C067C598D");
        sq.setAccountLogin("13195417-8CA0-46cd-960D-14C158E4DBB2");
        sq.setPasswordHash("489c830f10f7c601d30599a0deaf66e64d2aa50a");
        sq.setAccountNumber("3E17A905-AC8A-4c8d-A417-3DADA2A55220");
        sq.setAccountName("4590FCC0-DF4A-44d9-A57B-AF9DE98B84DD");
        sq.setAccountEmail("3CAE72EF-6B69-4a25-93FE-2674735E78E8@test.threatmetrix.com");

        //sq.setAccountTelephone("5556667777");
        sq.setPan("4242424242424242");
        //sq.setAccountAddressStreet1("3300 Bloor St W");
        //sq.setAccountAddressStreet2("4th Flr West Tower");
        //sq.setAccountAddressCity("Toronto");
        //sq.setAccountAddressState("Ontario");
        //sq.setAccountAddressCountry("CA");
        //sq.setAccountAddressZip("M8X2X2");
        //sq.setShippingAddressStreet1("3300 Bloor St W");
        //sq.setShippingAddressStreet2("4th Flr West Tower");
        //sq.setShippingAddressCity("Toronto");
        //sq.setShippingAddressState("Ontario");
        //sq.setShippingAddressCountry("CA");
        //sq.setShippingAddressZip("M8X2X2");
    }
}

```

Sample Session Query - CA

```
//sq.setLocalAttrib1("a");
//sq.setLocalAttrib2("b");
//sq.setLocalAttrib3("c");
//sq.setLocalAttrib4("d");
//sq.setLocalAttrib5("e");
//sq.setTransactionAmount("1.00");
//sq.setTransactionCurrency("840");
//set SessionAccountInfo
sq.setTransactionCurrency("CAN");
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(sq);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
String[] rules;
Hashtable<String, String> results = new Hashtable<String, String>();
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
results = receipt.getRiskResult();
Iterator<Map.Entry<String, String>> response = results.entrySet().iterator();
while (response.hasNext())
{
Map.Entry<String, String> entry = response.next();
System.out.println(entry.getKey().toString() + " = " + entry.getValue().toString());
}
rules = receipt.getRiskRules();
for (int i = 0; i < rules.length; i++)
{
System.out.println("RuleName = " + rules[i]);
System.out.println("RuleCode = " + receipt.getRuleCode(rules[i]));
System.out.println("RuleMessageEn = " + receipt.getRuleMessageEn(rules[i]));
System.out.println("RuleMessageFr = " + receipt.getRuleMessageFr(rules[i]));
}
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
```

10.3.3.1 Session Query Transaction Flow

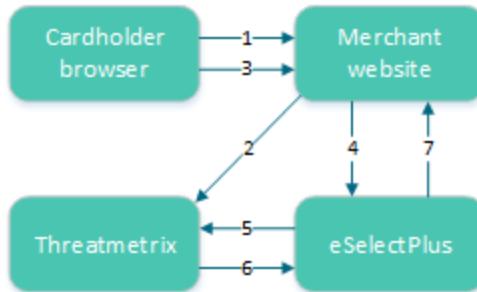


Figure 3: Session Query transaction flow

1. Cardholder logs onto the merchant website.
2. When the page has loaded in the cardholder's browser, special tags within the site allow information from the device to be gathered and sent to ThreatMetrix as the device fingerprint. The HTML tags should be placed where the cardholder is resident on the page for a couple of seconds to get the broadest data possible.
3. Customer submits a transaction.
4. Merchant's web application makes a Session Query transaction to the Moneris Gateway using the same session id that was included in the device fingerprint. This call must be made within 30 minutes of profiling (2).
5. Moneris Gateway submits the Session Query data to ThreatMetrix.
6. ThreatMetrix uses the Session Query data and the device fingerprint information to assess the transaction against the rules. A score is generated based on the rules.
7. The merchant uses the returned device information in its risk analysis to make a business decision. The merchant may wish to continue or cancel with the cardholder's payment transaction.

10.3.4 Attribute Query

The Attribute Query is used to obtain a risk assessment of transaction-related identifiers such as the email address and the card number. Unlike the Session Query, the Attribute Query does not require the device fingerprinting information to be provided.

AttributeQuery transaction object definition

```
AttributeQuery aq = new AttributeQuery();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for AttributeQuery transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(aq);
```

Attribute Query transaction values

Table 12: Attribute Query transaction object mandatory values

Value	Type	Limits	Set method
	Description		
Service type	String	N/A	<code>aq.setServiceType(service_type);</code>
Which output fields are returned. session -- returns IP and device related attributes.			
Device ID	String	36-character alphanumeric	<code>aq.setDeviceId("");</code>
	Unique device identifier generated by a previous call to the ThreatMetrix session-query API.		
Credit card number	String	20-character numeric No spaces or dashes	<code>aq.setPan(pan);</code>
	Most credit card numbers today are 16 digits, but some 13-digit numbers are still accepted by some issuers. This field has been intentionally expanded to 20 digits in consideration for future expansion and potential support of private label card ranges.		
IP address	String	64-character alphanumeric	<code>aq.setIPAddress("192.168.0.1");</code>
	True IP address. Results will be returned as <code>true_ip_geo</code> , <code>true_ip_score</code> and so on.		
IP forwarded	String	64-character alphanumeric	<code>aq.setIPForwarded("192.168.1.0");</code>
	The IP address of the proxy. If the IPAddress is supplied, results will be returned as <code>proxy_ip_geo</code> and <code>proxy_ip_score</code> . If the IP Address is not supplied, this IP address will be treated as the true IP address and results will be returned as <code>true_ip_geo</code> , <code>true_ip_score</code> and so on		
Account address street 1	String	32-character alphanumeric	<code>aq.setAccountAddressStreet1("3300 Bloor St W");</code>
	First portion of the street address component of the billing address.		
Account Address Street 2	String	32-character alphanumeric	<code>aq.setAccountAddressStreet2("4th Flr West Tower");</code>
	Second portion of the street address component of the billing address.		
Account address city	String	50-character alphanumeric	<code>aq.setAccountAddressCity("Toronto");</code>
	The city component of the billing address.		

Table 12: Attribute Query transaction object mandatory values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Set method
	Description		
Account address state/-province	String	64-character alphanumeric	aq.setAccountAddressState ("Ontario");
		The state component of the billing address.	
Account address country	String	2-character alphanumeric	aq.setAccountAddressCountry ("CA");
		ISO2 country code of the billing addresses.	
Account address zip/-postal code	String	8-character alphanumeric	aq.setAccountAddressZip ("M8X2X2");
		Zip/postal code of the billing address.	
Shipping address street 1	String	32-character alphanumeric	aq.setShippingAddressStreet1 ("3300 Bloor St W");
		Account address country	
Shipping Address Street 2	String	32-character alphanumeric	aq.setShippingAddressStreet2 ("4th Flr West Tower");
		Second portion of the street address component of the shipping address.	
Shipping Address City	String	50-character alphanumeric	aq.setShippingAddressCity ("Toronto");
		City component of the shipping address.	
Shipping Address State/Province	String	64-character alphanumeric	aq.setShippingAddressState ("Ontario");
		State/Province component of the shipping address.	
Shipping Address Country	String	2-character alphanumeric	aq.setShippingAddressCountry ("CA");
		ISO2 country code of the account address country.	
Shipping Address zip/-postal code	String	8-character alphanumeric	aq.setAccountAddressZip ("M8X2X2");
		The zip/postal code component of the shipping address.	

Sample Attribute Query

```

String store_id = "moneris";
String api_token = "hurgle";
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String service_type = "session";

```

Sample Attribute Query

```

String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;

AttributeQuery aq = new AttributeQuery();
aq.setOrderId(order_id);
aq.setServiceType(service_type);
aq.setDeviceId("");
aq.setAccountLogin("13195417-8CA0-46cd-960D-14C158E4DBB2");
aq.setPasswordHash("489c830f10f7c601d30599a0deaf66e64d2aa50a");
aq.setAccountNumber("3E17A905-AC8A-4c8d-A417-3DADA2A55220");
aq.setAccountName("4590FCC0-DF4A-44d9-A57B-AF9DE98B84DD");
aq.setAccountEmail("3CAE72EF-6B69-4a25-93FE-2674735E78E8@test.threatmetrix.com");
//aq.setCCNumberHash("4242424242424242");
//aq.setIPAddress("192.168.0.1");
//aq.setIPForwarded("192.168.1.0");
aq.setAccountAddressStreet1("3300 Bloor St W");
aq.setAccountAddressStreet2("4th Flr West Tower");
aq.setAccountAddressCity("Toronto");
aq.setAccountAddressState("Ontario");
aq.setAccountAddressCountry("CA");
aq.setAccountAddressZip("M8X2X2");
aq.setShippingAddressStreet1("3300 Bloor St W");
aq.setShippingAddressStreet2("4th Flr West Tower");
aq.setShippingAddressCity("Toronto");
aq.setShippingAddressState("Ontario");
aq.setShippingAddressCountry("CA");
aq.setShippingAddressZip("M8X2X2");

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(aq);
mpgReq.send();

try
{
    String[] rules;
    Hashtable<String, String> results = new Hashtable<String, String>();
    Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
    System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
    System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
    System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());

    results = receipt.getRiskResult();
    Iterator<Map.Entry<String, String>> response = results.entrySet().iterator();
    while (response.hasNext())
    {
        Map.Entry<String, String> entry = response.next();
        System.out.println(entry.getKey().toString() + " = " + entry.getValue().toString());
    }
    rules = receipt.getRiskRules();
    for (int i = 0; i < rules.length; i++)
    {
        System.out.println("RuleName = " + rules[i]);
        System.out.println("RuleCode = " + receipt.getRuleCode(rules[i]));
        System.out.println("RuleMessageEn = " + receipt.getRuleMessageEn(rules[i]));
        System.out.println("RuleMessageFr = " + receipt.getRuleMessageFr(rules[i]));
    }
}
}

```

10.3.4.1 Attribute Query Transaction Flow

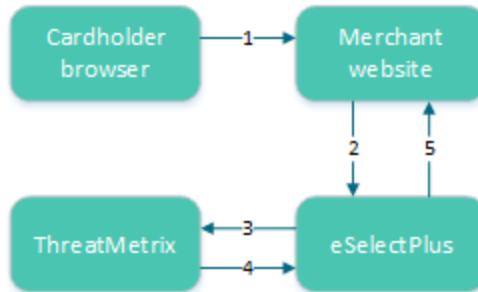


Figure 4: Attribute query transaction flow

1. Cardholder logs onto merchant website and submits a transaction.
2. The merchant's web application makes an Attribute Query transaction that includes the session ID to the Moneris Gateway.
3. Moneris Gateway submits Attribute Query data to ThreatMetrix.
4. ThreatMetrix uses the Attribute Query data to assess the transaction against the rules. A score is generated based on the rules.
5. The merchant uses the returned device information in its risk analysis to make a business decision. The merchant may wish to continue or cancel with the cardholder's payment transaction.

10.3.5 Handling Response Information

When reviewing the response information and determining how to handle the transaction, it is recommended that you (either manually or through automated logic on your site) use the following pieces of information:

- Risk score
- Rules triggered (such as Rule Codes, Rule Names, Rule Messages)
- Results obtained from Verified by Visa, MasterCard Secure Code, AVS, CVD and the financial transaction authorization
- Response codes for the Transaction Risk Management Transaction that are included by automated processes.

10.3.5.1 TRMT Response Fields

Table 13: Receipt object response values for TRMT

Value	Type	Limits	Get method
	Definition		
Response Code	String	3-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getResponseCode();</code>
001 – Success			
981 – Data error			
982 – Duplicate Order ID			
983 – Invalid Transaction			
984 – Previously asserted			
985 – Invalid activity description			
986 – Invalid impact description			
987 – Invalid Confidence description			
988 - Cannot find Previous			
Message	String	N/A	<code>receipt.getMessage();</code>
Response message			
Event type	String	N/A	
Type of transaction or event returned in the response.			
Org ID	String	N/A	
ThreatMetrix-defined unique transaction identifier			
Policy	String	N/A	
Policy used for the Session Query will be returned with the return request. If the Policy was not included, then the Policy name default is returned.			
Policy score	String	N/A	
The sum of all the risks weights from triggered rules within the selected policy in the range [-100...100]			
Request duration	String	N/A	
Length of time it takes for the transaction to be processed.			

Table 13: Receipt object response values for TRMT (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Get method
	Definition		
Request ID	String	N/A	
		Unique number and will always be returned with the return request.	
Request result	String	N/A	<code>receipt.getRiskResult();</code>
		See 10.3.5.1 (page 378).	
Review status	String	N/A	
		The transaction status based on the assessments and risk scores.	
Risk rating	String	N/A	
		The rating based on the assessments and risk scores.	
Service type	String	N/A	
		The service type will be returned in the attribute query response.	
Session ID	String	N/A	
		Temporary identifier unique to the visitor will be returned in the return request.	
Summary risk score	String	N/A	
		Based on all of the returned values in the range [-100 ... 100]	
Transaction ID	String	N/A	
		This is the transaction identifier and will always be returned in the response when supplied as input.	
Unknown session	String	N/A	
		If present, the value is "yes". It indicates the session ID that was passed was not found.	

Table 14: Response code descriptions

Value	Definition
001	Success
981	Data error
982	Duplicate order ID
983	Invalid transaction
984	Previously asserted
985	Invalid activity description

Value	Definition
986	Invalid impact description
987	Invalid confidence description
988	Cannot find previous

Table 15: Request result values and descriptions

Value	Definition
fail_duplicate_entities_of_same_type	More than one entity of the same was specified, e.g. password_hash was specified twice.
fail_incomplete	ThreatMetrix was unable to process the request due to incomplete or incorrect input data
fail_invalid_account_number	The format of the supplied account number was invalid
fail_invalid_characters	Invalid characters submitted
fail_invalid_charset	The value of character set was invalid
fail_invalid_currency_code	The format of the currency_code was invalid
fail_invalid_currency_format	The format of the currency_format was invalid
fail_invalid_telephone_number	Format of the supplied telephone number was invalid
fail_access	ThreatMetrix was unable to process the request because of API verification failing
fail_internal_error	ThreatMetrix encountered an error while processing the request
fail_invalid_device_id	Format of the supplied device_id was invalid
fail_invalid_email_address	Format of the supplied email address was invalid
fail_invalid_fuzzy_device_id	The format of fuzzy_device_id was invalid
fail_invalid_ip_address_parameter	Format of a supplied ip_address parameter was invalid
fail_invalid_parameter	The format of the parameter was invalid, or the value is out of boundary

Value	Definition
fail_invalid_sha_hash	The format of a parameter specified as a sha hash was invalid, sha hash included sha1/2/3 hash
fail_invalid_submitter_id	The format of the submitter id was invalid or the value is out of boundary
fail_no_policy_configured	No policy was configured against the org_id
fail_not_enough_params	Not enough device attributes were collected during profiling to perform a fingerprint match
fail_parameter_overlength	The value of the parameter was overlength
fail_temporarily_unavailable	Request failed because the service is temporarily unavailable
fail_too_many_instances_of_same_parameter	Multiple values for some parameters which only allow one instance
fail_verification	API query limit reached
success	ThreatMetrix was able to process the request successfully

10.3.5.2 Understanding the Risk Score

For each Session Query or Attribute Query, a score with a value between -100 and +100 is returned based on the rules that were triggered for the transaction.

Table 16 defines the risk scores ranges.

Table 16: Session Query and Attribute Query risk score definitions

Risk score	Visa definition
-100 to -1	A lower score indicates a higher probability that the transaction is fraudulent.
0	Neutral transaction
1 to 100	A higher score indicates a lower probability that the transaction is fraudulent. Note: All e-commerce transactions have some level of risk associated with them. Therefore, it is rare to see risk score in the high positive values.

When evaluating the risk of a transaction, the risk score gives an initial indicator of the potential risk that the transaction is fraudulent. Because some of the rules that are evaluated on each transaction may

not be relevant to your business scenario, review the rules that were triggered for the transaction before determining how to handle the transaction.

10.3.5.3 Understanding the Rule Codes, Rule Names and Rule Messages

The rule codes, rule names and rule messages provide details about what rules were triggered during the assessment of the information provided in the Session or Attribute Query. Each rule code has a rule name and rule message. The rule name and rule message are typically similar. Table 17 provides additional information on each rule.

When evaluating the risk of a transaction, it is recommended that you review the rules that were triggered for the transaction and assess the relevance to your business. (That is, how does it relate to the typical buying habits of your customer base?)

If you are automating some or all of the decision-making processes related to handling the responses, you may want to use the rule codes. If you are documenting manual processes, you may want to refer to the more user-friendly rule name or rule message.

Table 17: Rule names, numbers and messages

Rule name	Rule number	Rule message
	Rule explanation	
White lists		
DeviceWhitelisted	WL001	Device White Listed Device is on the white list. This indicates that the device has been flagged as always "ok". Note: This rule is currently not in use.
IPWhitelisted	WL002	IP White Listed IP address is on the white list. This indicates the device has been flagged as always "ok". Note: This rule is currently not in use.
EmailWhitelisted	WL003	Email White Listed Email address is on the white list. This indicates that the device has been flagged as always "ok". Note: This rule is currently not in use.
Event velocity		
2DevicePayment	EV003	2 Device Payment Velocity Multiple payments were detected from this device in the past 24 hours.

Table 17: Rule names, numbers and messages (continued)

Rule name	Rule number	Rule message
	Rule explanation	
2IPPaymentVelocity	EV006	2 IP Payment Velocity Multiple payments were detected from this IP within the past 24 hours.
2ProxyPaymentVelocity	EV008	2 Proxy Payment Velocity The device has used 3 or more different proxies during a 24 hour period. This could be a risk or it could be someone using a legitimate corporate proxy.
Email		
3EmailPerDeviceDay	EM001	3 Emails for the Device ID in 1 Day This device has presented 3 different email IDs within the past 24 hours.
3EmailPerDeviceWeek	EM002	3 emails for the Device ID in 1 week This device has presented 3 different email IDs within the past week.
3DevicePerEmailDay	EM003	3 Device Ids for email address in 1 day This email has been presented from three different devices in the past 24 hours.
3DevicePerEmailWeek	EM004	3 Device Ids for email address in 1 week This email has been presented from three different devices in the past week.
EmailDistanceTravelled	EM005	Email Distance Travelled This email address has been associated with different physical locations in a short period of time.
3EmailPerSmartIDHour	EM006	3 Emails for SmartID in 1 Hour The SmartID for this device has been associated with 3 different email addresses in 1 hour.
GlobalEMailOverOneMonth	EM007	Global Email over 1 month The e-mail address involved in the transaction over 30 days ago. This generally indicates that the transaction is less risky. Note: This rule is set so that it does not impact the policy score or risk rating.

Table 17: Rule names, numbers and messages (continued)

Rule name	Rule number	Rule message
	Rule explanation	
ComputerGeneratedEmailAddress	EM008	Computer Generated Email Address
	This transaction used a computer-generated email address.	
Account Number		
3AccountNumberPerDeviceDay	AN001	3 Account Numbers for device in 1 day
	This device has presented 3 different user accounts within the past 24 hours.	
3AccountNumberPerDeviceWeek	AN002	3 Account Numbers for device in 1 week
	This device has presented 3 different user accounts within the past week.	
3DevciePerAccountNumberDay	AN003	3 Device IDs for account number in 1 day
	This user account been used from three different devices in the past 24 hours.	
3DevciePerAccountNumberWeek	AN004	3 Device IDs for account number in 1 week
	This card number has been used from three different devices in the past week.	
AccountNumberDistanceTravelled	AN005	Account Number distance travelled
	This card number has been used from a number of physically different locations in a short period of time.	
Credit card/payments		
3CreditCardPerDeviceDay	CP001	3 credit cards for device in 1 day
	This device has used three credit cards within 24 hours.	
3CreditCardPerDeviceWeek	CP002	3 credit cards for device in 1 week
	This device has used three credit cards within 1 week.	
3DevicePerCreditCardDay	CP003	3 device ids for credit card in 1 day
	This credit card has been used on three different devices in 24 hours.	

Table 17: Rule names, numbers and messages (continued)

Rule name	Rule number	Rule message
	Rule explanation	
3DevicePerCreditCardWeek	CP004	3 device ids for credit card in 1 week This credit card has been used on three different devices in 1 week.
CreditCardDistanceTravelled	CP005	Credit Card has travelled The credit card has been used at a number of physically different locations in a short period of time.
CreditCardShipAddressGeoMismatch	CP006	Credit Card and Ship Address do not match The credit card was issued in a region different from the Ship To Address information provided.
CreditCardBillAddressGeoMismatch	CP007	Credit Card and Billing Address do not match The credit card was issued in a region different from the Billing Address information provided.
CreditCardDeviceGeoMismatch	CP008	Credit Card and device location do not match The device is located in a region different from where the card was issued.
CreditCardBINShipAddressGeoMismatch	CP009	Credit Card issuing location and Shipping address do not match The credit card was issued in a region different from the Ship To Address information provided.
CreditCardBИНBillAddressGeoMismatch	CP010	Credit Card issuing location and Billing address do not match The credit card was issued in a region different from the Billing Address information provided.
CreditCardBINDeviceGeoMismatch	CP011	Credit Card issuing location and location of the device do not match The device is located in a region different from where the card was issued.
TransactionValueDay	CP012	Daily Transaction Value Threshold The transaction value exceeds the daily threshold.
TransactionValueWeek	CP013	Weekly Transaction Value Threshold The transaction value exceeds the weekly threshold.
Proxy rules		

Table 17: Rule names, numbers and messages (continued)

Rule name	Rule number		Rule message
	Rule explanation		
3ProxyPerDeviceDay	PX001	3 Proxy Ips in 1 day	
	This device has used three different proxy servers in the past 24 hours.		
AnonymousProxy	PX002	Anonymous Proxy IP	
	This device is using an anonymous proxy		
UnusualProxyAttributes	PX003	Unusual Proxy Attributes	
	This transaction is coming from a source with unusual proxy attributes.		
AnonymousProxy	PX004	Anonymous Proxy	
	This device is connecting through an anonymous proxy connection.		
HiddenProxy	PX005	Hidden Proxy	
	This device is connecting via a hidden proxy server.		
OpenProxy	PX006	Open Proxy	
	This transaction is coming from a source that is using an open proxy.		
TransparentProxy	PX007	Transparent Proxy	
	This transaction is coming from a source that is using a transparent proxy.		
DeviceProxyGeoMismatch	PX008	Proxy and True GEO Match	
	This device is connecting through a proxy server that didn't match the devices geo-location.		
ProxyTrueISPMismatch	PX009	Proxy and True ISP Match	
	This device is connecting through a proxy server that doesn't match the true IP address of the device.		
ProxyTrueOrganizationMismatch	PX010	Proxy and True Org Match	
	The Proxy information and True ISP information for this source do not match.		
DeviceProxyRegionMismatch	PX011	Proxy and True Region Match	
	The proxy and device region location information do not match.		

Table 17: Rule names, numbers and messages (continued)

Rule name	Rule number	Rule message
	Rule explanation	
ProxyNegativeReputation	PX012	Proxy IP Flagged Risky in Reputation Network
	This device is connecting from a proxy server with a known negative reputation.	
SatelliteProxyISP	PX013	Satellite Proxy
	This transaction is coming from a source that is using a satellite proxy.	
GEO		
DeviceCountriesNotAllowed	GE001	True GEO in Countries Not Allowed blacklist
	This device is connecting from a high-risk geographic location.	
DeviceCountriesNotAllowed	GE002	True GEO in Countries Not Allowed (negative whitelist)
	The device is from a region that is not on the whitelist of regions that are accepted.	
DeviceProxyGeoMismatch	GE003	True GEO different from Proxy GEO
	The true geographical location of this device is different from the proxy geographical location.	
DeviceAccountGeoMismatch	GE004	Account Address different from True GEO
	This device has presented an account billing address that doesn't match the devices geolocation.	
DeviceShipGeoMismatch	GE005	Device and Ship Geo mismatch
	The location of the device and the shipping address do not match.	
DeviceShipGeoMismatch	GE006	Device and Ship Geo mismatch
	The location of the device and the shipping address do not match.	
Device		
SatelliteISP	DV001	Satellite ISP
	This transaction is from a source that is using a satellite ISP.	

Table 17: Rule names, numbers and messages (continued)

Rule name	Rule number	Rule message
	Rule explanation	
MidsessionChange	DV002	Session Changed Mid-session This device changed session details and identifiers in the middle of a session.
LanguageMismatch	DV003	Language Mismatch The language of the user does not match the primary language spoken in the location where the True IP is registered.
NoDeviceID	DV004	No Device ID No device ID was available for this transaction.
Dial-upConnection	DV005	Dial-up connection This device uses a less identifiable dial-up connection.
DeviceNegativeReputation	DV006	Device Blacklisted in Reputational Network This device has a known negative reputation as reported to the fraud network.
DeviceGlobalBlacklist	DV007	Device on the Global Black List This device has been flagged on the global blacklist of known problem devices.
DeviceCompromisedDay	DV008	Device compromised in last day This device has been reported as compromised in the last 24 hours.
DeviceCompromisedHour	DV009	Device compromised in last hour This device has been reported as compromised in the last hour.
FlashImagesCookiesDisabled	DV010	Flash Images Cookies Disabled Key browser functions/identifiers have been disabled on this device.
FlashCookiesDisabled	DV011	Flash Cookies Disabled Key browser functions/identifiers have been disabled on this device.
FlashDisabled	DV012	Flash Disabled Key browser functions/identifiers have been disabled on this device.

Table 17: Rule names, numbers and messages (continued)

Rule name	Rule number	Rule message
	Rule explanation	
ImagesDisabled	DV013	Images Disabled Key browser functions/identifiers have been disabled on this device.
CookiesDisabled	DV014	Cookies Disabled Key browser functions/identifiers have been disabled on this device.
	DV015	Device Distance Travelled The device has been used from multiple physical locations in a short period of time.
PossibleCookieWiping	DV016	Cookie Wiping This device appears to be deleting cookies after each session.
PossibleCookieCopying	DV017	Possible Cookie Copying This device appears to be copying cookies.
PossibleVPNConnection	DV018	Possibly using a VPN Connection This device may be using a VPN connection

10.3.5.4 Examples of Risk Response

Session Query

Sample Risk Response - Session Query
<?xml version="1.0"?> <response> <receipt> <ResponseCode>001</ResponseCode> <Message>Success</Message> <Result> <session_id>abc123</session_id> <unknown_session>yes</unknown_session> <event_type>payment</event_type> <service_type>session</service_type> <policy_score>-25</policy_score> <transaction_id>riskcheck42</transaction_id> <org_id>11kue096</org_id> <request_id>91C1879B-33D4-4D72-8FCB-B60A172B3CAC</request_id> <risk_rating>medium</risk_rating> <request_result>success</request_result> <summary_risk_score>-25</summary_risk_score> <Policy>default</Policy>

Sample Risk Response - Session Query

```
<review_status>review</review_status>
</Result>
<Rule>
<RuleName>ComputerGeneratedEMail</RuleName>
<RuleCode>UN001</RuleCode>
<RuleMessageEn>Unknown Rule</RuleMessageEn>
<RuleMessageFr>Règle Inconnue</RuleMessageFr>
</Rule>
<Rule>
<RuleName>NoDeviceID</RuleName>
<RuleCode>DV004</RuleCode>
<RuleMessageEn>No Device ID</RuleMessageEn>
<RuleMessageFr>null</RuleMessageFr>
</Rule>
</receipt>
</response>
```

Attribute Query

Sample Risk Response - Attribute Query

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<response>
<receipt>
<ResponseCode>001</ResponseCode>
<Message>Success</Message>
<Result>
<org_id>11kue096</org_id>
<request_id>443D7FB5-CC5C-4917-A57E-27EAC824069C</request_id>
<service_type>session</service_type>
<risk_rating>medium</risk_rating>
<summary_risk_score>-25</summary_risk_score>
<request_result>success</request_result>
<policy>default</policy>
<policy_score>-25</policy_score>
<transaction_id>riskcheck19</transaction_id>
<review_status>review</review_status>
</Result>
<Rule>
<RuleName>ComputerGeneratedEMail</RuleName>
<RuleCode>UN001</RuleCode>
<RuleMessageEn>Unknown Rule</RuleMessageEn>
<RuleMessageFr>Regle Inconnue</RuleMessageFr>
</Rule>
<Rule>
<RuleName>NoDeviceID</RuleName>
<RuleCode>DV004</RuleCode>
<RuleMessageEn>No Device ID</RuleMessageEn>
<RuleMessageFr>null</RuleMessageFr>
</Rule>
</receipt>
</response>
```

10.3.6 Inserting the Profiling Tags Into Your Website

Place the profiling tags on an HTML page served by your web application such that ThreatMetrix can collect device information from the customer's web browser. The tags must be placed on a page that a visitor would display in a browser window for 3-5 seconds (such as a page that requires a user to input data). After the device is profiled, a Session Query may be used to obtain the detail device information for risk assessment before submitting a financial payment transaction.

There are two profiling tags that require two variables. Those tags are `org_id` and `session_id`. `session_id` must match the session ID value that is to be passed in the Session Query transaction. The valid `org_id` values are:

11kue096

QA testing environment.

lbhqgx47

Production environment.

Below is an HTML sample of the profiling tags.

NOTE: Your site must replace <my_session_id> in the sample code with a unique alpha-numeric value each time you fingerprint a new customer.

```
<p style="background:url(https://h.onlinemetrix.net/fp/clear.png?org_id=11kue096&session_id=<my_session_id>&m=1)">
</p>



<script src="https://h.onlinemetrix.net/fp/check.js?org_id=11kue096&session_id=<my_session_id>" type="text/javascript">
</script>

<object type="application/x-shockwave-flash"
 data="https://h.onlinemetrix.net/fp/fp.swf?org_id=11kue096&session_id=<my_session_id>"
 width="1" height="1" id="obj_id">
<param name="movie"
 value="https://h.onlinemetrix.net/fp/fp.swf?org_id=11kue096&session_id=<my_session_id>" />
<div></div>
</object>
```

10.4 Incorporating All Available Fraud Tools

- 10.4.1 Implementation Options for TRMT
- 10.4.2 Implementation Checklist
- 10.4.3 Making a Decision

To minimize fraudulent activity in online transactions, Moneris recommends that you implement all of the fraud tools available through the Moneris Gateway. These are explained below:

Address Verification Service (AVS)

Verifies the cardholder's billing address information.

Verified by Visa, MasterCard Secure Code and Amex SafeKey (VbV/MCSC/SafeKey)

Authenticates the cardholder at the time of an online transaction.

Card Validation Digit (CVD)

Validates that cardholder is in possession of a genuine credit card during the transaction.

Note that all responses that are returned from these verification methods are intended to provide added security and fraud prevention. The response itself does not affect the completion of a transaction. Upon receiving a response, the choice to proceed with a transaction is left entirely to the merchant.

10.4.1 Implementation Options for TRMT

Option A

Process a Transaction Risk Management Tool query and obtain the response. You can then decide whether to continue with the transaction, abort the transaction, or use additional eFraud features.

If you want to use additional eFraud features, perform one or both of the following to help make your decision about whether to continue with the transaction or abort it:

- Process a VbV/MCSC/SafeKey transaction and obtain the response. The merchant then makes the decision whether to continue with the transaction or to abort it.
- Process a financial transaction including AVS/CVD details and obtain the response. The merchant then makes a decision whether to continue with the transaction or to abort it.

Option B

1. Process a Transaction Risk Management Tool query and obtain the response.
2. Process a VbV/MCSC/SafeKey transaction and obtain the response.
3. Process a financial transaction including AVS/CVD details and obtain the response.
4. Merchant then makes a one-time decision based on the responses received from the eFraud tools.

10.4.2 Implementation Checklist

The following checklists provide high-level tasks that are required as part of your implementation of the Transaction Risk Management Tool. Because each organization has certain project requirements for

implementing system and process changes, this list is only a guideline, and does not cover all aspects of your project.

Download and review all of the applicable APIs and Integration Guides

Please review the sections outlined within this document that refers to the following feature

Table 18: API documentation

Document/API	Use the document if you are....
Transaction Risk Management Tool Integration Guide (Section #)	Implementing or updating your integration for the Transaction Risk Management Tool
Moneris MPI – Verified by Visa/MasterCard SecureCode/American Express SafeKey – Java API Integration Guide	Implementing or updating Verified by Visa, MasterCard SecureCode or American Express SafeKey
Basic transaction with VS and CVD (Section#)	Implementing or updating transaction processing, AVS or CVD

Design your transaction flow and business processes

When designing your transaction flow, think about which scenarios you would like to have automated, and which scenarios you would like to have handled manually by your employees.

The “Understand Transaction Risk Management Transaction Flow” and Handling Response Information (page 377) sections can help you work through the design of your transaction and process flows.

Things to consider when designing your process flows:

- Processes for notifying people within your organization when there is scheduled maintenance for Moneris Gateway.
- Handling refunds, canceled orders and so on.
- Communicating with customers when you will not be shipping the goods because of suspected fraud, back-ordered goods and so on.

Complete your development and testing

- The Moneris Gateway API - Integration Guide provides the technical details required for the development and testing. Ensure that you follow the testing instructions and data provided.

If you are an integrator

- Ensure that your solution meets the requirements for PCI-DSS/PA-DSS as applicable.
- Send an email to eproducts@moneris.com with the subject line “Certification Request”.
- Develop material to set up your customers as quickly as possible with your solution and a Moneris account. Include information such as:
 - Steps they must take to enter their store ID or API token information into your solution.
 - Any optional services that you support via Moneris Gateway (such as TRMT, AVS, CVD, VBV/MCSC/SafeKey and so on) so that customers can request these features.

10.4.3 Making a Decision

Depending on your business policies and processes, the information obtained from the fraud tools (such as AVS, CVD, VBV/MCSC/SafeKey and TRMT) can help you make an informed decision about whether to accept a transaction or deny it because it is potentially fraudulent.

If you do not want to continue with a likely fraudulent transaction, you must inform the customer that you are not proceeding with their transaction.

If you are attempting to do further authentication by using the available fraud tools, but you have received an approval response instead, cancel the financial transaction by doing one of the following:

- If the original transaction is a Purchase, use a Purchase Correction or Refund transaction. You will need the original order ID and transaction number.
- If the original transaction is a Pre-Authorization, use a Completion transaction for \$0.00.

11 Apple Pay and Google Pay™ Integrations

- 11.1 About Apple Pay and Google Pay™ Integration
- 11.2 Apple Pay Transaction Process Overview
- 11.3 Google Pay™ Transaction Process Overview
- 11.4 About API Integration of Apple Pay and Google Pay™
- 11.5 Cvv Purchase – Apple Pay and Google Pay™
- 11.6 Cvv Pre-Authorization – Apple Pay & Google Pay™

11.1 About Apple Pay and Google Pay™ Integration

The Moneris Gateway enables merchants to process in-app transactions within applications running on iOS (Apple Pay) or Android (Google Pay™) mobile devices, and in-browser when using the Safari web browser (Apple Pay, using Apple devices only) or the Chrome web browser on (Google Pay™).

Moneris Solutions offers two integration methods for processing Apple Pay and Google Pay™ transactions. Merchants can choose to use one of two methods:

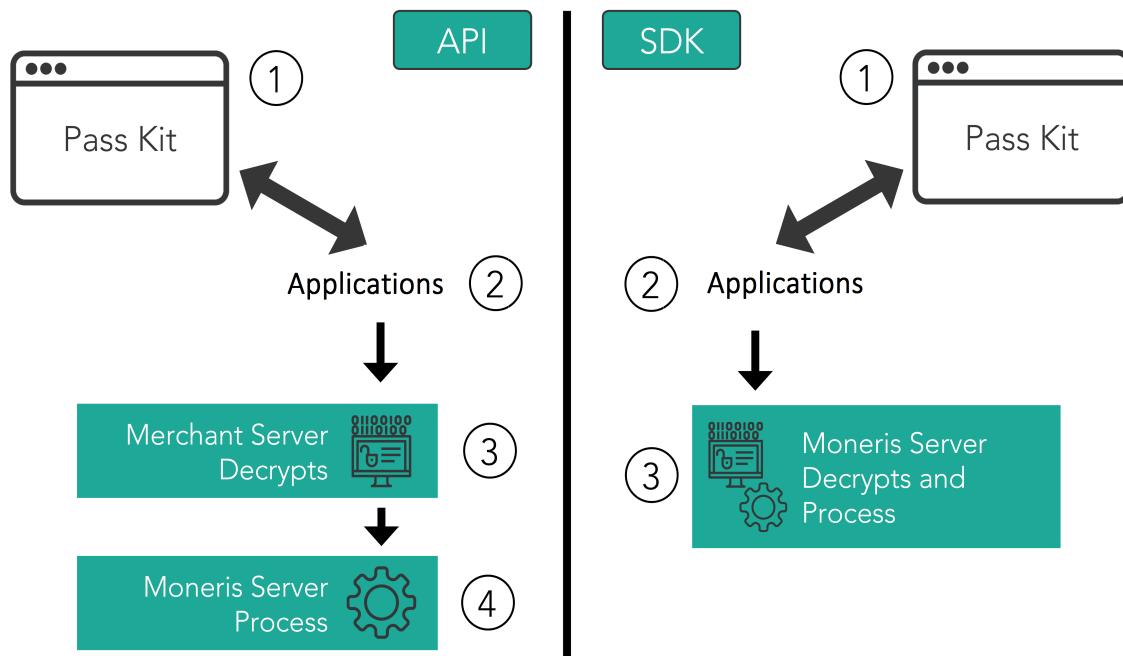
- Software Development Kit (SDK), or
- API method (where decryption of the transaction payload is handled by merchants)

While both methods provide the same basic payment features, there are differences in their implementations.

This guide only deals with the API method; for detailed information about the SDK method of integration, see the Moneris Developer Portal at <https://developer.moneris.com>.

11.2 Apple Pay Transaction Process Overview

For both API and SDK methods of mobile in-app integration, the merchant's iOS app uses Apple's PassKit Framework to request and receive encrypted payment details from Apple. When payment details are returned in their encrypted form, they can be decrypted and processed by the Moneris Gateway in one of two ways: SDK or API.



Steps in the Apple Pay payment process

API

1. Merchant's mobile application or web page requests and receives the encrypted payload
2. Encrypted payload is sent to the merchant's server, where it is decrypted
3. Moneris Gateway receives the decrypted payload from the merchant's server, and processes the Cava Purchase – Apple Pay and Google Pay™ or "Cava Pre-Authorization – Apple Pay & Google Pay™" on page 404transaction
 - a. Please ensure the wallet indicator is properly populated with the correct value (APP for Apple Pay In-App or APW for Apple Pay on the Web)

SDK

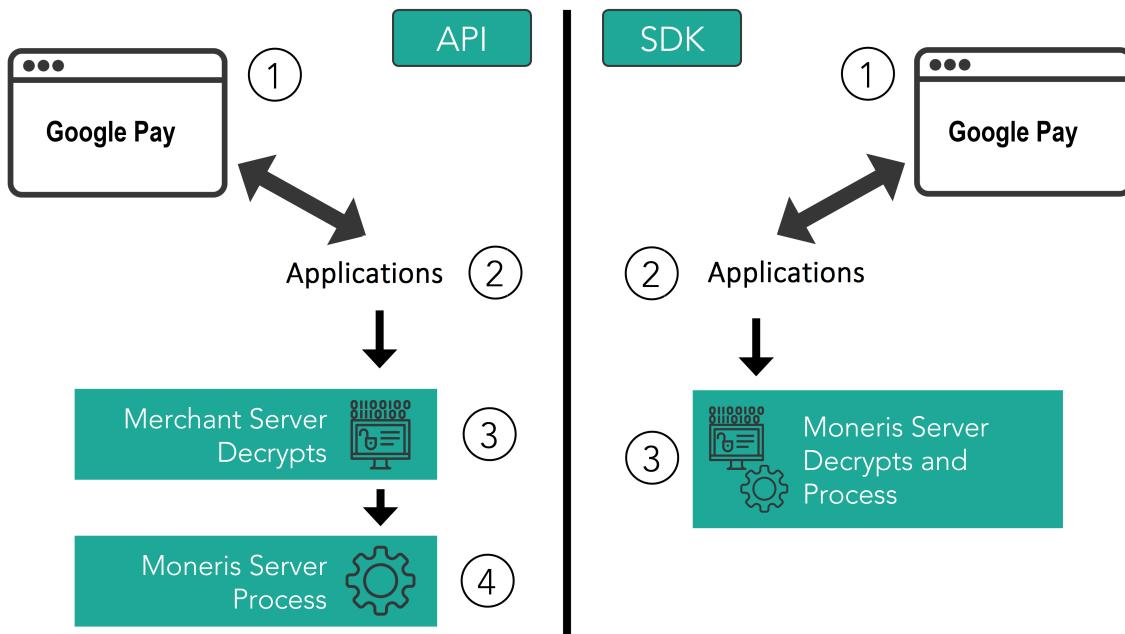
1. Merchant's mobile application or web page requests and receives the encrypted payload
2. Encrypted payload is sent from the merchant's server to the Moneris Gateway, and the payload is decrypted and processed

This guide only deals with the API method; for detailed information about the SDK method of integration, see the Moneris Developer Portal at <https://developer.moneris.com>.

11.3 Google Pay™ Transaction Process Overview

For both API and SDK methods of integration, the merchant's app or website uses the Google Pay™ Framework to request and receive encrypted payment details from Google. When payment details are returned in their encrypted form, they can be decrypted and processed by the Moneris Gateway in one of two ways: SDK or API.

NOTE: In the API scenario where merchant's server is responsible for decrypting the payload, merchants must sign agreement with Google directly. Google can then provide you with the keys to decrypt the payload.



Steps in the Google Pay™ payment process

API

1. Merchant's app or web page requests and receives the encrypted payload
2. Encrypted payload is sent to the merchant's server, where it is decrypted
3. Moneris Gateway receives the decrypted payload from the merchant's server, and processes the Cava Purchase – Apple Pay and Google Pay™ or "Cava Pre-Authorization – Apple Pay & Google Pay™" on page 404transaction

- a. Please ensure the wallet indicator is properly populated with the correct value (GPP for Google Pay™ In-App or GPW for Google Pay™ Web)

SDK

1. Merchant's mobile application or web page requests and receives the encrypted payload
2. Encrypted payload is sent from the merchant's server to the Moneris Gateway, and the payload is decrypted and processed

11.4 About API Integration of Apple Pay and Google Pay™

An API integration works to provide a communication link between your merchant server and Moneris' server. APIs are required to complete any transaction, and therefore the APIs for Apple Pay and Google Pay™ are also included in SDK integration.

If the merchant chooses to use the API-only integration method, the merchant must decrypt payload information themselves before sending the decrypted information to the Moneris Gateway to be processed. Because this process is complicated, Moneris recommends only businesses with expertise and a previously integrated payment processing system use the API integration method; all other merchants should use the Moneris Apple Pay or Google Pay™SDK as the integration method.

11.4.1 Transaction Types Used for Apple Pay and Google Pay™

In the Moneris Gateway API, there are two transaction types that allow you to process decrypted transaction payload information from Apple Pay and Google Pay™:

- 11.5 Cavv Purchase – Apple Pay and Google Pay™
11.5 Cavv Purchase – Apple Pay and Google Pay™
- 11.6 Cavv Pre-Authorization – Apple Pay & Google Pay™

NOTE: INTERAC® e-Commerce functionality is currently available using the Cavv Purchase transaction type only.

Once you have processed the initial transaction using Cavv Purchase or Cavv Pre-Authorization, if required you can then process any of the following transactions:

- Refund
- Pre-Authorization Completion
- Purchase Correction

11.5 Cavv Purchase – Apple Pay and Google Pay™

The Cavv Purchase for Apple Pay and Google Pay™ transaction follows a 3-D Secure model but it does not require an MPI. Once the transaction payload has been decrypted, this transaction verifies funds on the customer's card, removes the funds and prepares them for deposit into the merchant's account.

To perform the 3-D Secure authentication, the Moneris MPI or any third-party MPI may be used.

In addition to 3-D Secure transactions, this transaction can also be used to process Apple Pay and Google Pay™ transactions. This transaction is applicable only if choosing to integrate directly to Apple Wallet or Google Wallet (if not using the Moneris Apple Pay or Google Pay™ SDKs).

Refer to Apple or Google developer portals for details on integrating directly to their wallets to retrieve the payload data.

WARNING: Moneris strongly discourages the use of frames as part of a 3-D Secure implementation, and cannot guarantee their reliability when processing transactions in the production environment.

Cavv Purchase for Apple Pay & Google Pay™ transaction object definition

```
CavvPurchase cavvPurchase = new CavvPurchase();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Cavv Purchase for Apple Pay & Google Pay™ transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(cavvPurchase);
```

Cavv Purchase for Apple Pay & Google Pay™ transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	cavvPurchase.setOrderId(order_id);
amount	<i>String</i>	cavvPurchase.setAmount(amount);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	<p>10-character decimal</p> <p>Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point</p> <div style="background-color: #e0f2e0; padding: 5px; border-radius: 5px;"> EXAMPLE: 1234567.89 </div>	
credit card number	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>max 20-character alpha-numeric</p>	cavvPurchase.setPan(pan);
expiry date	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>4-character alphanumeric</p> <p>YYMM</p>	cavvPurchase.setExpDate(expiry_date);
Cardholder Authentication Verification Value (CAVV)	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <div style="background-color: #e0f2e0; padding: 10px; border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px;"> NOTE: For Apple Pay and Google Pay™ Cavv Purchase and Cavv Pre-Authorization transactions, CAVV field contains the decrypted cryptogram. For more, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields. </div>	cavvPurchase.setCavv(cavv);
electronic commerce indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphanumeric</p> <div style="background-color: #e0f2e0; padding: 10px; border: 1px solid #ccc; border-radius: 5px;"> NOTE: For Apple Pay and Google Pay™ Cavv Purchase and Cavv Pre-Authorization transactions, the e-commerce indicator is a mandatory field containing the value received from the decrypted payload or a default value of 5. If you get a 2-character value (e.g., 05 or 07) from the payload, remove the initial 0 and just send us the 2nd character. For more, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields. </div>	cavvPurchase.setCryptType(crypt);

Following fields are required for Apple Pay and Google Pay only:

Variable Name	Type and Limits	
network	<i>String</i> alphabetic	cavvPurchase.setNetwork(network);
data type	<i>String</i> 3-character alphanumeric	cavvPurchase.setDataType(data_type);

Cavv Purchase for Apple Pay & Google Pay™ transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
status check	<i>Boolean</i> true/false	mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	cavvPurchase.setCustId(cust_id);
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <> \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \ </div>		
dynamic descriptor	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator	cavvPurchase.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <> \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \ </div>		
card match ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	cavvPurchase.setCmId(transaction_id);
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> NOTE: Applies to Offlinx™ only; must be unique value for each transaction </div>		
Customer Information	<i>Object</i>	cavvPurchase.setCustInfo

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	N/A	(customer);

Sample Cavv Purchase for Apple Pay & Google Pay™

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaCavvPurchase
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "store5";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
        String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
        String cust_id = "CUS887H67";
        String amount = "10.42";
        String pan = "4740611374762707";
        String expdate = "1901"; //YYMM
        String cavv = "BwABApFSYyd412eQQFJjAAAAAAA=";
        String dynamic_descriptor = "123456";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        String crypt_type = "5";
        boolean status_check = false;
        CavvPurchase cavvPurchase = new CavvPurchase();
        cavvPurchase.setOrderId(order_id);
        cavvPurchase.setCustomerId(cust_id);
        cavvPurchase.setAmount(amount);
        cavvPurchase.setPan(pan);
        cavvPurchase.setExpdate(expdate);
        cavvPurchase.setCavv(cavv);
        cavvPurchase.setCryptType(crypt_type); //Mandatory for AMEX only
        cavvPurchase.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
        //cavvPurchase.setWalletIndicator("APP"); //set only for wallet transactions. e.g APPLE PAY
        //cavvPurchase.setNetwork("Interac"); //set only for Interac e-commerce
        //cavvPurchase.setDataType("3DSecure"); //set only for Interac e-commerce
        //cavvPurchase.setCmId("8nAK8712sGaAkls56"); //set only for usage with Offlinx - Unique max
        //50 alphanumeric characters transaction id generated by merchant

        cavvPurchase.setThreeDSVersion("2"); //Mandatory for 3DS Version 2.0+
        cavvPurchase.setThreeDSServerTransId("e1ld4985-8d25-40ed-99d6-c3803fe5e68f"); //Mandatory for
        //3DS Version 2.0+ - obtained from MpiCavvLookup or MpiThreeDSAAuthentication
        //cavvPurchase.setDsTransId("12345");//Optional - to be used only if you are using 3rd party
        //3ds 2.0 service

        //optional - Credential on File details
        CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
        cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
        cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
        cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

        cavvPurchase.setCofInfo(cof);
        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
        mpgReq.setTransaction(cavvPurchase);
        mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
        mpgReq.send();
        try
        {
    
```

```

Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());
System.out.println("ThreeDSVersion = " + receipt.getThreeDSVersion());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

11.6 Cavv Pre-Authorization – Apple Pay & Google Pay™

The Cavv Pre-Authorization for Apple Pay and Google Pay™ transaction follows a 3-D Secure model but it does not require an MPI. Once the transaction payload has been decrypted, this transaction verifies funds on the customer's card, and holds the funds. To prepare the funds for deposit into the merchant's account please process a Pre-Authorization Completion transaction.

To perform the 3-D Secure authentication, the Moneris MPI or any third-party MPI may be used.

In addition to 3-D Secure transactions, this transaction can also be used to process Apple Pay and Google Pay™ transactions. This transaction is applicable only if choosing to integrate directly to Apple Wallet or Google Wallet (if not using the Moneris Apple Pay or Google Pay™ SDKs).

Refer to Apple or Google developer portals for details on integrating directly to their wallets to retrieve the payload data.

NOTE: INTERAC® e-Commerce functionality is currently available using the Cavv Purchase transaction type only.

WARNING: Moneris strongly discourages the use of frames as part of a 3-D Secure implementation, and cannot guarantee their reliability when processing transactions in the production environment.

Cavv Pre-Authorization for Apple Pay & Google Pay™ transaction object definition

```
CavvPreAuth cavvPreauth = new CavvPreAuth();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Cavv Pre-Authorization for Apple Pay & Google Pay™ transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(cavvPreauth);
```

Cavv Pre-Authorization for Apple Pay&Google Pay™ transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	cavvPreauth.setOrderId(order_id);
amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	cavvPreauth.setAmount(amount);
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
credit card number	<i>String</i> max 20-character alpha- numeric	cavvPreauth.setPan(pan);
Cardholder Authentication Verification Value (CAVV)	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	cavvPreauth.setCavv(cavv);
NOTE: For Apple Pay and Google Pay™ Cavv Purchase and Cavv Pre-Authorization transactions, CAVV field contains the decrypted cryptogram. For more, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.		
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric	cavvPreauth.setExpDate(expiry_date);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
electronic commerce indicator	<p>YYMM</p> <p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphanumeric</p> <p>NOTE: For Apple Pay and Google Pay™ Cavv Purchase and Cavv Pre-Authorization transactions, the e-commerce indicator is a mandatory field containing the value received from the decrypted payload or a default value of 5. If you get a 2-character value (e.g., 05 or 07) from the payload, remove the initial 0 and just send us the 2nd character. For more, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.</p>	<pre>cavvPreauth.setCryptType(crypt);</pre>

Cavv Pre-Authorization for Apple Pay & Google Pay™ transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
status check	<p><i>Boolean</i></p> <p>true/false</p>	<pre>mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);</pre>
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <p>NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\</p>	<pre>cavvPreauth.setCustId(cust_id);</pre>
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>20-character alphanumeric</p> <p>total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <p>NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed:</p>	<pre>cavvPreauth.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</pre>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Authorization Completion	<>\$ % = ?^{}[]\`	
card match ID NOTE: Applies to Offlink™ only; must be unique value for each transaction	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	cavvPreauth.setCmId(transaction_id);
network NOTE: This request variable is mandatory for INTERAC® e-Commerce transactions conducted via Apple Pay or Google Pay™ only, and is not for use with credit card transactions.	<i>String</i> alphabetic	cavvPurchase.setNetwork(network);
data type NOTE: This request variable is mandatory for INTERAC® e-Commerce transactions conducted via Apple Pay or Google Pay™ only, and is not for use with credit card transactions.	<i>String</i> 3-character alphanumeric	cavvPurchase.setDataType(data_type);

Sample Cavv Pre-Authorization for Apple Pay & Google Pay™

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaCavvPreauth
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "store5";
String api_token = "yesguy";
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String cust_id = "CUS887H67";
String amount = "10.42";
String pan = "4242424242424242";
String expdate = "1911"; //YYMM format
String cavv = "AAABBJg0Vhi0VniQEjRWAAAAAAA=";
String dynamic_descriptor = "123456";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
String crypt_type = "5";
boolean status_check = false;
```

```

CavvPreAuth cavvPrauth = new CavvPreAuth();
cavvPrauth.setOrderId(order_id);
cavvPrauth.setCustId(cust_id);
cavvPrauth.setAmount(amount);
cavvPrauth.setPan(pan);
cavvPrauth.setExpdate(expdate);
cavvPrauth.setCavv(cavv);
cavvPrauth.setCryptType(crypt_type); //Mandatory for AMEX only
cavvPrauth.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
//cavvPrauth.setWalletIndicator("APP"); //set only for wallet transactions. e.g APPLE PAY
//cavvPrauth.setCmId("8nAK8712sGaAkls56"); //set only for usage with Offlinx - Unique max 50
alphanumeric characters transaction id generated by merchant
cavvPrauth.setThreeDSVersion("2"); //Mandatory for 3DS Version 2.0+
cavvPrauth.setThreeDSServerTransId("e11d4985-8d25-40ed-99d6-c3803fe5e68f"); //Mandatory for
3DS Version 2.0+ - obtained from MpiCavvLookup or MpiThreeDSAAuthentication
//cavvPrauth.setDsTransId("12345");//Optional - to be used only if you are using 3rd party
3ds 2.0 service

//optional - Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setPaymentIndicator("U");
cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

cavvPrauth.setCofInfo(cof);

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(cavvPrauth);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());
System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());
System.out.println("ThreeDSVersion = " + receipt.getThreeDSVersion());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}
}

```

12 Offlinx™

- What Is a Pixel Tag?
- Offlinx™ and API Transactions

12.1 What Is a Pixel Tag?

A pixel tag is a piece of code that goes on a web page and requests an image file (a tiny transparent image or pixel) when loaded, which, while not visible to the user, allows Offlinx™ to gather relevant information about the user.

The data collected by our pixel tag is:

- Anonymous (not personally identifiable) and compliant with privacy standards
- Secure — utilizes SSL communication to transmit the data securely
- Not shared with anyone

12.2 Offlinx™ and API Transactions

The Offlinx™ Card Match pixel tag feature can be implemented via the Unified API with the Card Match ID variable, which corresponds to the Transaction ID in Offlinx™. The Card Match ID must be a unique value for each transaction.

For more information about the Offlinx™ solution, consult the Offlinx™ Pixel Tag Setup Guide available from your account/service manager.

API transactions where this applies:

- Purchase
- Pre-Authorization
- Purchase with 3-D Secure – cavvPurchase
- Pre-Authorization with 3-D Secure – cavvPreauth

- Cvv Purchase – Apple Pay and Google Pay™
- Cvv Pre-Authorization – Apple Pay & Google Pay™

13 Convenience Fee

- 13.1 About Convenience Fee
- 13.3 Purchase with Convenience Fee
- 13.4 Purchase with Customer Info and Convenience Fee
- 13.5 Purchase with 3-D Secure and Convenience Fee

13.1 About Convenience Fee

The Convenience Fee program was designed to allow merchants to offer the convenience of an alternative payment channel to the cardholder at a charge. This applies only when providing a true "convenience" in the form of an alternative payment channel outside the merchant's customary face-to-face payment channels. The convenience fee will be a separate charge on top of what the consumer is paying for the goods and/or services they were given, and this charge will appear as a separate line item on the consumer's statement.

Convenience fee transactions do not support MCP or digital wallets.

NOTE: The Convenience Fee program is only offered to certain supported Merchant Category Codes (MCCs). Please speak to your account manager for further details.

13.2 Convenience Fee Information Object

Any transaction that supports Convenience Fee has an available set method for the Convenience Fee Information object.

The Convenience Fee Information object contains one request field, **convenience fee amount**.

Convenience Fee Info object definition

```
ConvFeeInfo convFeeInfo = new ConvFeeInfo();
```

Convenience Fee Info object set method

```
<transaction>.setConvenienceFee(convFeeInfo);
```

Convenience Fee Information object request fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
Convenience Fee Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	Contains fields related to the Convenience Fee feature
convenience fee amount	<i>String</i>	Dollar amount charged to the customer as a convenience fee

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
	9-character decimal	

13.3 Purchase with Convenience Fee

Information below describes a Purchase transaction request that also includes the Convenience Fee Info object.

Purchase with Convenience Fee transaction object definition

```
Purchase purchase = new Purchase();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Purchase with Convenience Fee transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(purchase);
```

Purchase with Convenience Fee transaction request fields – Required

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Convenience Fee Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	ConvFeeInfo convFeeInfo = new ConvFeeInfo(); purchase.setConvenienceFee(convFeeInfo);
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alpha-numeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	purchase.setOrderId(order_id);
amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	purchase.setAmount(amount);
	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
credit card number	<i>String</i>	purchase.setPan(pan);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	max 20-character alphanumeric	
expiry date	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>4-character alphanumeric</p> <p>YYMM</p>	<code>purchase.setExpDate(expiry_date);</code>
electronic commerce indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphanumeric</p> <p>NOTE: In Credential on File transactions where the request field e-commerce indicator is also being sent, the acceptable values for e-commerce indicator are dependent on the value sent for payment indicator; see request field definitions for more information.</p>	<code>purchase.setCryptType(crypt);</code>
convenience fee amount	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>9-character decimal</p>	<code>convFeeInfo.setConvenienceFee(convfee_amount);</code>

Purchase with Convenience Fee transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <p>NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\</p>	<code>purchase.setCustId(cust_id);</code>
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>20-character alphanumeric</p> <p>total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p>	<code>purchase.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <code><>\$%=?^{}[]\</code>		
AVS Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<pre>AvsInfo avsCheck = new AvsInfo(); purchase.setAvsInfo(avsCheck);</pre>
CVD Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<pre>CvdInfo cvdCheck = new CvdInfo(); purchase.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);</pre>

Sample Purchase with Convenience Fee

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaConvFeePurchase
{
  public static void main(String args[])
  {
    String store_id = "monca00392";
    String api_token = "qYdISUhHiOdfTr1CLNpN";
    String processing_country_code = "CA";
    java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
    String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
    String amount = "10.00";
    String pan = "4242424242424242";
    String expdate = "1911";
    String crypt = "7";

    ConvFeeInfo convFeeInfo = new ConvFeeInfo();
    convFeeInfo.setConvenienceFee("1.00");

    Purchase purchase = new Purchase();
    purchase.setOrderId(order_id);
    purchase.setAmount(amount);
    purchase.setPan(pan);
    purchase.setExpdate(expdate);
    purchase.setCryptType(crypt);
    purchase.setConvFeeInfo(convFeeInfo);
    HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
    mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
    mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
    mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
    mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
    mpgReq.setTransaction(purchase);
    mpgReq.send();
    try
    {
      Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
      System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
    }
  }
}

```

Sample Purchase with Convenience Fee

```

System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CfSuccess = " + receipt.getCfSuccess());
System.out.println("CfStatus = " + receipt.getCfStatus());
System.out.println("FeeAmount = " + receipt.getFeeAmount());
System.out.println("FeeRate = " + receipt.getFeeRate());
System.out.println("FeeType = " + receipt.getFeeType());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

13.4 Purchase with Customer Info and Convenience Fee

Information below is a Purchase transaction request that also includes the Convenience Fee Info and Customer Information objects.

Purchase with Customer Info and Convenience Fee transaction object definition

```
Purchase purchase = new Purchase();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Purchase with Customer Info and Convenience Fee transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(purchase);
```

Purchase with Customer Info and Convenience Fee transaction request fields – Required

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Convenience Fee Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	ConvFeeInfo convFeeInfo = new ConvFeeInfo(); purchase.setConvenienceFee(convFeeInfo);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alpha-numeric</p> <p>a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces</p>	<code>purchase.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
amount	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>10-character decimal</p> <p>Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point</p> <p>EXAMPLE: 1234567.89</p>	<code>purchase.setAmount(amount);</code>
credit card number	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>max 20-character alpha-numeric</p>	<code>purchase.setPan(pan);</code>
expiry date	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>4-character alphanumeric</p> <p>YYMM</p>	<code>purchase.setExpDate(expiry_date);</code>
electronic commerce indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphanumeric</p>	<code>purchase.setCryptType(crypt);</code>
convenience fee amount	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>9-character decimal</p>	<code>purchase.convFeeInfo.setConvenienceFee(convfee_amount);</code>

Purchase with Customer Info and Convenience Fee transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <p>NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed:</p>	<code>purchase.setCustId(cust_id);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	<>\$%=?^{}[]\	
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>20-character alphanumeric</p> <p>total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\ </div>	<pre>purchase.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</pre>
Customer Information	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	<pre>purchase.setCustInfo(customer);</pre>
AVS Information	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	<pre>purchase.setAvsInfo(avsCheck);</pre>
CVD Information	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: When storing credentials on the initial transaction, the CVD object must be sent; for subsequent transactions using stored credentials, CVD can be sent with cardholder-initiated transactions only—merchants must not store CVD information. </div>	<pre>purchase.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);</pre>

Sample Purchase with Customer Info and Convenience Fee

```
package Canada;

import java.util.*;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaConvFeePurchaseCustInfo
{
  public static void main(String[] args)
  {
```

Sample Purchase with Customer Info and Convenience Fee

```

String store_id = "monca00392";
String api_token = "qYdISUhHiOdfTr1CLNpN";
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String amount = "10.00";
String pan = "4242424242424242";
String expdate = "1901"; //YYMM format
String crypt = "7";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;
/********************* Billing/Shipping Variables *****/
String first_name = "Bob";
String last_name = "Smith";
String company_name = "ProLine Inc.";
String address = "623 Bears Ave";
String city = "Chicago";
String province = "Illinois";
String postal_code = "M1M2M1";
String country = "Canada";
String phone = "777-999-7777";
String fax = "777-999-7778";
String tax1 = "10.00";
String tax2 = "5.78";
String tax3 = "4.56";
String shipping_cost = "10.00";
/********************* Order Line Item Variables *****/
String[] item_description = new String[] { "Chicago Bears Helmet", "Soldier Field Poster" };
String[] item_quantity = new String[] { "1", "1" };
String[] item_product_code = new String[] { "CB3450", "SF998S" };
String[] item_extended_amount = new String[] { "150.00", "19.79" };
/********************* **** */
/* Customer Information Option 1 */
/********************* **** */
/* Customer Information Object **** */
CustInfo customer = new CustInfo();
/********************* Set Customer Billing Information **** */
customer.setBilling(first_name, last_name, company_name, address, city,
province, postal_code, country, phone, fax, tax1, tax2,
tax3, shipping_cost);
/********************* Set Customer Shipping Information **** */
customer.setShipping(first_name, last_name, company_name, address, city,
province, postal_code, country, phone, fax, tax1, tax2,
tax3, shipping_cost);
/********************* Order Line Items **** */
customer.setItem(item_description[0], item_quantity[0],
item_product_code[0], item_extended_amount[0]);
customer.setItem(item_description[1], item_quantity[1],
item_product_code[1], item_extended_amount[1]);
/********************* **** */
/* Customer Information Option 2 */
/********************* **** */
/* Customer Information Object **** */
CustInfo customer2 = new CustInfo();
/********************* Billing Hashtable **** */
Hashtable<String, String> b = new Hashtable<String, String>(); //billing hashtable

```

Sample Purchase with Customer Info and Convenience Fee

```

b.put("first_name", first_name);
b.put("last_name", last_name);
b.put("company_name", company_name);
b.put("address", address);
b.put("city", city);
b.put("province", province);
b.put("postal_code", postal_code);
b.put("country", country);
b.put("phone", phone);
b.put("fax", fax);
b.put("tax1", tax1); //federal tax
b.put("tax2", tax2); //prov tax
b.put("tax3", tax3); //luxury tax
b.put("shipping_cost", shipping_cost); //shipping cost
customer2.setBilling(b);
/************************************* Shipping Hashtable *****/
Hashtable<String, String> s = new Hashtable<String, String>(); //shipping hashtable
s.put("first_name", first_name);
s.put("last_name", last_name);
s.put("company_name", company_name);
s.put("address", address);
s.put("city", city);
s.put("province", province);
s.put("postal_code", postal_code);
s.put("country", country);
s.put("phone", phone);
s.put("fax", fax);
s.put("tax1", tax1); //federal tax
s.put("tax2", tax2); //prov tax
s.put("tax3", tax3); //luxury tax
s.put("shipping_cost", shipping_cost); //shipping cost
customer2.setShipping(s);
/************************************* Order Line Item1 Hashtable *****/
Hashtable<String, String> il = new Hashtable<String, String>(); //item hashtable #1
il.put("name", item_description[0]);
il.put("quantity", item_quantity[0]);
il.put("product_code", item_product_code[0]);
il.put("extended_amount", item_extended_amount[0]);
customer2.setItem(il);
/************************************* Order Line Item2 Hashtable *****/
Hashtable<String, String> i2 = new Hashtable<String, String>(); //item hashtable #2
i2.put("name", "item2's name");
i2.put("quantity", "7");
i2.put("product_code", "item2's product code");
i2.put("extended_amount", "5.01");
customer2.setItem(i2);
/************************************* Miscellaneous Customer Information Methods *****/
customer.setEmail("nick@widget.com");
customer.setInstructions("Make it fast!");

/************************************* Convenience Fee *****/
ConvFeeInfo convFeeInfo = new ConvFeeInfo();
convFeeInfo.setConvenienceFee("1.00");
/************************************* Transactional Request Object *****/
Purchase purchase = new Purchase();
purchase.setOrderId(order_id);
purchase.setAmount(amount);
purchase.setPan(pan);
purchase.setExpdate(expdate);
purchase.setCryptType(crypt);

```

Sample Purchase with Customer Info and Convenience Fee

```

purchase.setCustInfo(customer);
purchase.setConvFeeInfo(convFeeInfo);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(purchase);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());

System.out.println("CfSuccess = " + receipt.getCfSuccess());
System.out.println("CfStatus = " + receipt.getCfStatus());
System.out.println("FeeAmount = " + receipt.getFeeAmount());
System.out.println("FeeRate = " + receipt.getFeeRate());
System.out.println("FeeType = " + receipt.getFeeType());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

13.5 Purchase with 3-D Secure and Convenience Fee

Information below describes a Purchase with 3-D Secure transaction request that also includes the Convenience Fee Info object.

Convenience Fee Purchase with 3-D Secure transaction object definition

```
CavvPurchase cavvPurchase = new CavvPurchase();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Convenience Fee Purchase w/ 3-D Secure transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
```

Convenience Fee Purchase with 3-D Secure transaction request fields – Required

For a full description of mandatory and optional values, see Appendix A Definition of Request Fields.

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Convenience Fee Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	cavvPurchase.setConvenienceFee(convFeeInfo);
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	cavvPurchase.setOrderId(order_id);
amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	cavvPurchase.setAmount(amount);
credit card number	<i>String</i> max 20-character alphanumeric	cavvPurchase.setPan(pan);
expiry date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	cavvPurchase.setExpDate(expiry_date);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	cavvPurchase.setCryptType(crypt);
Cardholder Authentication Verification Value (CAVV)	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	cavvPurchase.setCavv(cavv);
convenience fee amount	<i>String</i> 9-character decimal	convFeeInfo.setConvenienceFee(convfee_amount);

Purchase with 3-D Secure and Convenience Fee transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
status check	<i>Boolean</i> true/false	<code>mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);</code>
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2f1;">NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</div>	<code>cavvPurchase.setCustId(cust_id);</code>
dynamic descriptor	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2f1;">NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \</div>	<code>cavvPurchase.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</code>
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>cavvPurchase.setCryptType(crypt);</code>
Customer Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>cavvPurchase.setCustInfo(customer);</code>
AVS Information	<i>Object</i> N/A	<code>cavvPurchase.setAvsInfo(avsCheck);</code>
CVD Information	<i>Object</i> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2f1;">NOTE: When storing credentials on the initial transaction, the CVD object must be sent; for subsequent transactions using stored credentials, CVD can be sent with cardholder-initiated</div>	<code>cavvPurchase.setCvdInfo(cvdCheck);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
transactions only—merchants must not store CVD information.		

Sample Purchase with 3-D Secure and Convenience Fee

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaConvFeeCavvPurchase
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "monca00392";
String api_token = "qYdISUhHiOdfTr1CLNpN";
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String cust_id = "CUS887H67";
String amount = "10.42";
String pan = "4242424242424242";
String expdate = "1901"; //YYMM
String cavv = "AAABBJg0VhI0VniQEjRWAAAAAA=";
String dynamic_descriptor = "123456";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
String crypt_type = "5";
boolean status_check = false;
/************* Convenience Fee *****/
ConvFeeInfo convFeeInfo = new ConvFeeInfo();
convFeeInfo.setConvenienceFee("1.00");

CavvPurchase cavvPurchase = new CavvPurchase();
cavvPurchase.setOrderId(order_id);
cavvPurchase.setCustomerId(cust_id);
cavvPurchase.setAmount(amount);
cavvPurchase.setPan(pan);
cavvPurchase.setExpdate(expdate);
cavvPurchase.setCavv(cavv);
cavvPurchase.setCryptType(crypt_type); //Mandatory for AMEX only
cavvPurchase.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
cavvPurchase.setConvFeeInfo(convFeeInfo);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(cavvPurchase);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
}
}

```

Sample Purchase with 3-D Secure and Convenience Fee

```
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("CavvResultCode = " + receipt.getCavvResultCode());

System.out.println("CfSuccess = " + receipt.getCfSuccess());
System.out.println("CfStatus = " + receipt.getCfStatus());
System.out.println("FeeAmount = " + receipt.getFeeAmount());
System.out.println("FeeRate = " + receipt.getFeeRate());
System.out.println("FeeType = " + receipt.getFeeType());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
```

14 Recurring Billing

- 14.1 About Recurring Billing
- 14.2 Purchase with Recurring Billing
- 14.3 Recurring Billing Update
- 14.4 Recurring Billing Response Fields and Codes
- 14.5 Credential on File and Recurring Billing

14.1 About Recurring Billing

Recurring Billing allows you to set up payments whereby Moneris automatically processes the transactions and bills customers on your behalf based on the billing cycle information you provide.

Recurring Billing series are created by sending the Recurring Billing object in these transactions:

- Purchase
- Purchase with Vault
- Purchase with 3-D Secure (cavvPurchase)

You can modify a Recurring Billing series after it has been created by sending the Recurring Billing Update administrative transaction.

NOTE: Alternatively, if you prefer to manage recurring series on your own merchant system, you can send the periodic payments as basic Purchase transactions with the e-commerce indicator (`crypt_type`) value = 2 and with the Credential on File info object included.

14.2 Purchase with Recurring Billing

Recurring Billing Info Object Definition

```
Recur recurring_cycle = new Recur(recur_unit, start_now, start_date, num_
recurs, period, recur_amount);
```

Transaction object set method

```
<transaction>.setRecur(recurring_cycle);
```

Recurring Billing Info Object Request Fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
number of recurs	<i>String</i> numeric 1-999	The number of times that the transaction must recur
period	<i>String</i> numeric 1-999	Number of recur unit intervals that must pass between recurring billings
start date	<i>String</i> YYYYMMDD format	Date of the first future recurring billing transaction; this must be a date in the future If an additional charge will be made immediately, the start now variable must be set to true
start now	<i>String</i> true/false	Set to true if a charge will be made against the card immediately; otherwise set to false When set to false, use Card Verification prior to sending the Purchase with Recurring Billing and Credential on File objects
NOTE: Amount to be billed immediately can differ from the subsequent recurring amounts		
recurring amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal, minimum three digits Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	Dollar amount of the recurring transaction This amount will be billed on the start date, and then billed repeatedly based on the interval defined by period and recur unit
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
recur unit	<i>String</i>	Unit to be used as a basis for the inter-

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
	day, week, month or eom	val Works in conjunction with the period variable to define the billing frequency

Sample Purchase with Recurring Billing

```

package Canada;

import java.util.*;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaPurchaseRecur
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "store5";
String api_token = "yesguy";
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String amount = "10.00";
String pan = "4242424242424242";
String expiry_date = "1901"; //YYMM format
String crypt = "7";
/********************* Recur Variables *****/
String recur_unit = "month"; //eom = end of month
String start_now = "true";
String start_date = "2018/04/01";
String num_recurr = "12";
String period = "1";
String recur_amount = "30.00";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;
/********************* Recur Object Option1 *****/
Recur recurring_cycle = new Recur(recur_unit, start_now, start_date,
num_recurr, period, recur_amount);
/********************* Recur Object Option2 *****/
Hashtable<String, String> recur_hash = new Hashtable<String, String>();
recur_hash.put("recur_unit", recur_unit);
recur_hash.put("start_now", start_now);
recur_hash.put("start_date", start_date);
recur_hash.put("num_recurr", num_recurr);
recur_hash.put("period", period);
recur_hash.put("recur_amount", recur_amount);
/********************* Transactional Object *****/
Purchase purchase = new Purchase();
purchase.setOrderId(order_id);
purchase.setAmount(amount);
purchase.setPan(pan);
purchase.setExdate(expiry_date);
purchase.setCryptType(crypt);
/********************* Set Recur *****/
purchase.setRecur(recurring_cycle);
//Mandatory on Recurs - Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setPaymentIndicator("R");
cof.setPaymentInformation("2");
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

```

Sample Purchase with Recurring Billing

```
purchase.setCofInfo(cof);

/********************* Https Post Request *****/
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(purchase);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
/********************* Receipt *****/
try
{
    Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
    System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
    System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
    System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
    System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
    System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
    System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
    System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
    System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
    System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
    System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
    System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
    System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
    System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
    System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
    System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
    System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
    System.out.println("Recur Success = " + receipt.getRecurSuccess());
    System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());
    System.out.println("IssuerId = " + receipt.getIssuerId());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
    e.printStackTrace();
}
}
```

14.3 Recurring Billing Update

After you have set up a Recurring Billing transaction series, you can change some of the details of the series as long as it has not yet completed the preset recurring duration (i.e., it hasn't terminated yet).

Before sending a Recurring Billing Update transaction that updates the credit card number, you must send a Card Verification request. This requirement does not apply if you are only updating the schedule or amount.

Things to Consider:

- When completing the update recurring billing portion please keep in mind that the recur bill dates cannot be changed to have an end date greater than 10 years from today and cannot be changed to have an end date end today or earlier.

Recurring Billing Update transaction object definition

```
RecurUpdate recurUpdate = new RecurUpdate();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Recurring Billing Update transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(recurUpdate);
```

Recurring Billing Update transaction values**Table 1 Recurring Billing Update – Basic Required Fields**

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Order ID order_id	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	recurUpdate.setOrderId(order_id);

Table 2 Recurring Billing Update – Basic Optional Fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
Customer ID cust_id	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	recurUpdate.setCustId(cust_id);
Credit card number pan	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric	recurUpdate.setPan(pan);
Expiry date expiry_date	<i>String</i> YYMM	recurUpdate.setExdate(expiry_date);

Table 3 Recurring Billing Update – Recurring Billing Required Fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method	Description
Recurring amount recur_amount	<i>String</i> recur_amount	recurUpdate.setRecurAmount(recur_amount);	Changes the amount that is billed recurrently The change takes effect on the next charge
Add number of recurs add_num	<i>String</i> numeric, 1-999	recurUpdate.setAddNumRecurs(add_num);	Adds to the given number of recurring transactions to the current (remaining) number This can be used if a customer decides to extend a membership or subscription
Change number of recurs total_num	<i>String</i> numeric, 1-999	recurUpdate.setTotalNumRecurs(total_num);	Replaces the current (remaining) number of recurring transactions
Hold recurring billing hold	<i>String</i> true/false	recurUpdate.setHold(hold);	Temporarily pauses recurring billing While a transaction is on hold, it is not billed for the recurring amount; however, the number of remaining recurs continues to be decremented during that time
Terminate recurring transaction terminate	<i>String</i> true/false	recurUpdate.setTerminate(terminate);	Terminates recurring billing NOTE: After it has been terminated, a recurring transaction cannot be reactivated; a new

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method	Description
			purchase transaction with recurring billing must be submitted.

Sample Recurring Billing Update

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaRecurUpdate
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "store5";
String api_token = "yesguy";
String order_id = "Test155409282";
String cust_id = "antonio";
String recur_amount = "1.50";
String pan = "4242424242424242";
String expiry_date = "1902";
//String add_num = "";
//String total_num = "";
//String hold = "";
//String terminate = "";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;
//Credential on File details
CofInfo cof = new CofInfo();
cof.setIssuerId("139X3130ASCXAS9");

RecurUpdate recurUpdate = new RecurUpdate();
recurUpdate.setOrderId(order_id);
recurUpdate.setCustomerId(cust_id);
recurUpdate.setRecurAmount(recur_amount);
recurUpdate.setPan(pan);
recurUpdate.setExpiry(expiry_date);
//recurUpdate.setAddNumRecurs(add_num);
//recurUpdate.setTotalNumRecurs(total_num);
//recurUpdate.setHold(hold);
//recurUpdate.setTerminate(terminate);
recurUpdate.setCofInfo(cof);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(recurUpdate);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
}
}

```

Sample Recurring Billing Update

```

System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("RecurUpdateSuccess = " + receipt.getRecurUpdateSuccess());
System.out.println("NextRecurDate = " + receipt.getNextRecurDate());
System.out.println("RecurEndDate = " + receipt.getRecurEndDate());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

14.4 Recurring Billing Response Fields and Codes

Table 19 outlines the response fields that are part of recurring billing. Some are available when you set up recurring billing (such as with a Purchase transaction), and some are available when you update an existing transaction with the Recurring Billing transaction.

Receipt object definition

```
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
```

Table 19: Recurring Billing response fields

Value	Type	Limits	Get method
	Description		
Transaction object with Recurring Billing response fields			
Response code	String	3-character numeric	receipt.getResponseCode(); See Table 20: for a description of possible response codes.
Recur success	String	TBD	receipt.getRecurSuccess(); Indicates whether the transaction successfully registered
Recur update object response fields			
Recur update success	String	true/false	receipt.getRecurUpdateSuccess(); Indicates whether the transaction successfully updated.
Next recur date	String	yyyy-mm-dd format	receipt.getNextRecurDate(); Indicates when the transaction will be billed again.
Recur end date	String	yyyy-mm-dd format	receipt.getRecurEndDate(); Indicates when the Recurring Billing Transaction will end.

The Recur Update response is a 3-digit numeric value. The following is a list of all possible responses after a Recur Update transaction has been sent.

Table 20: Recur update response codes

Request Value	Definition
001	Recurring transaction successfully updated (optional: terminated)
983	Cannot find the previous transaction
984	Data error: (optional: field name)
985	Invalid number of recurs
986	Incomplete: timed out
null	Error: Malformed XML

14.5 Credential on File and Recurring Billing

NOTE: The value of the **payment indicator** field must be **R** when sending Recurring Billing transactions.

For Recurring Billing transactions which are set to start **immediately**:

1. Send a Purchase transaction request with both the Recurring Billing and Credential on File info objects (with Recurring Billing object field **start now** = true)

For Recurring Billing transactions which are set to start on a **future** date:

1. Send Card Verification transaction request including the Credential on File info object to get the Issuer ID
2. Send Purchase transaction request with the Recur and Credential on File info objects included

For updating a Recurring Billing series where you are updating the card number (does not apply if you are only modifying the schedule or amount in a recurring series):

1. Send Card Verification request including the Credential on File info object to get the Issuer ID
2. Send a Recurring Billing Update transaction

For more information about the Recurring Billing object, see [Definition of Request Fields – Recurring](#).

15 Customer Information

- 15.1 Using the Customer Information Object
- 15.2 Customer Information Sample Code

The Customer Information object offers a number of fields to be submitted as part of the financial transaction, and stored by Moneris. These details may be viewed in the future in the Merchant Resource Center.

The following transactions support the Customer Information object :

- Purchase (Basic, Interac Debit and Vault)
- Pre-Authorization (Basic and Vault)
- Re-Authorization (Basic)

The Customer Information object holds three types of information:

- Billing/Shipping information
- Miscellaneous customer information properties
- Item information

Things to Consider:

- If you send characters that are not included in the allowed list, these extra transaction details may not be stored.
- All fields are alphanumeric and allow the following characters: a-z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ \$ = /
- All French accents should be encoded as HTML entities, such as é.
- The data sent in Billing and Shipping Address fields will not be used for any address verification.

15.1 Using the Customer Information Object

- 15.1.1 Customer Info Object – Miscellaneous Properties
- 15.1.2 Customer Info Object – Billing/Shipping Information
- 15.1.3 Customer Info Object – Item Information

In addition to instantiating a transaction object and a connection object (as you would for a normal transaction), you must instantiate a CustInfo object.

Any transaction that supports CustInfo has a setCustInfo method. This is used to write the customer information to the transaction object before writing the transaction object to the connection object.

CustInfo object definition

```
CustInfo customer = new CustInfo();
```

Transaction object set method

```
<transaction>.setCustInfo(customer);
```

15.1.1 Customer Info Object – Miscellaneous Properties

While most of the Customer Information data is organized into objects, there are some values that are properties of the CustInfo object itself. They are explained in the table below.

Table 21: CustInfo object miscellaneous properties

Value	Type	Limits	Set method
Email Address	String	60-character alphanumeric	customer.setEmail(email);
Instructions	String	100-character alphanumeric	customer.setInstructions(note);

15.1.2 Customer Info Object – Billing/Shipping Information

Billing and shipping information is stored as part of the Customer Information object. They can be written to the object in one of two ways:

- Using set methods
- Using hash tables

Whichever method you use, you will be writing the information found in the table below for both the billing information and the shipping information.

All values are alphanumeric strings. Their maximum lengths are given in the Limit column.

Table 22: Billing and shipping information values

Value	Limit	Hash table key
First name	30	"first_name"
Last name	30	"last_name"
Company name	50	"company_name"

Table 22: Billing and shipping information values (continued)

Value	Limit	Hash table key
Address	70	"address"
City	30	"city"
Province/State	30	"province"
Postal/Zip code	30	"postal_code"
Country	30	"country"
Phone number (voice)	30	"phone"
Fax number	30	"fax"
Federal tax	10	"tax1"
Provincial/State tax	10	"tax2"
County/Local/Specialty tax	10	"tax3"
Shipping cost	10	"shipping_cost"

15.1.2.1 Set Methods for Billing and Shipping Info

The billing information and the shipping information for a given `CustInfo` object are written by using the `customer.setBilling()` and `customer.setShipping()` methods respectively:

```
customer.setBilling(first_name, last_name, company_name, address, city,
province, postal_code, country, phone, fax, tax1, tax2, tax3, shipping_cost);

customer.setShipping(first_name, last_name, company_name, address, city,
province, postal_code, country, phone, fax, tax1, tax2, tax3, shipping_cost);
```

Both of these methods have the same set of mandatory arguments. They are described in the Billing and shipping information values table in 15.1.2.1 Set Methods for Billing and Shipping Info.

For sample code, see 15.2 Customer Information Sample Code.

15.1.2.2 Using Hash Tables for Billing and Shipping Info

Writing billing or shipping information using hash tables is done as follows:

1. Instantiate a `CustInfo` object.
2. Instantiate a hash table object. (The sample code uses a different hash table for billing and shipping for clarity purposes. However, the skillful developer can re-use the same one.)

3. Build the hash table using put methods with the hash table keys found in the Billing and shipping information values table in 15.1.2 Customer Info Object – Billing/Shipping Information.
4. Call the CustInfo object's setBilling/setShipping method to pass the hash table information to the CustInfo object
5. Call the transaction object's setCustInfo method to write the CustInfo object (with the billing/- shipping information to the transaction object).

For sample code, see 15.2 Customer Information Sample Code.

15.1.3 Customer Info Object – Item Information

The Customer Information object can hold information about multiple items. For each item, the values in the table below can be written.

All values are strings, but note the guidelines in the Limits column.

Table 23: Item information values

Value	Limits	Hash table key
Item name	45-character alphanumeric	"name"
Item quantity	5-character numeric	"quantity"
Item product code	20-character alphanumeric	"product_code"
Item extended amount	9-character decimal with at least 3 digits and 2 penny values. 0.01-999999.99	"extended_amount"

One way of representing multiple items is with four arrays. This is the method used in the sample code. However, there are two ways to write the item information to the CustInfo object:

- Set methods
- Hash tables

15.1.3.1 Set Methods for Item Information

All the item information found in the Item information values table in 15.1.3 Customer Info Object – Item Information is written to the CustInfo object in one instruction for a given item. Such as:

```
customer.setItem(item_description, item_quantity, item_product_code, item_extended_amount);
```

For sample code (showing how to use arrays to write information about two items), see 15.2 Customer Information Sample Code.

15.1.3.2 Using Hash Tables for Item Information

Writing item information using hash tables is done as follows:

1. Instantiate a CustInfo object.
2. Instantiate a hash table object. (The sample code uses a different hash table for each item for clarity purposes. However, the skillful developer can re-use the same one.)
3. Build the hash table using put methods with the hash table keys in the Item information values table in 15.1.3 Customer Info Object – Item Information.
4. Call the CustInfo object's setItem method to pass the hash table information to the CustInfo object
5. Call the transaction object's setCustInfo method to write the CustInfo object (with the item information to the transaction object).

For sample code that shows how to use arrays to write information about two items, see 15.2 Customer Information Sample Code.

15.2 Customer Information Sample Code

Below are two examples of a Basic Purchase Transaction with Customer Information. Both samples start with the same declaration of variables, as shown.

Values that are not involved in the Customer Information feature are not shown.

Note that the two items ordered are represented by four arrays, and the billing and shipping details are the same.

Declaring the variables (common to both methods)

```
***** Billing/Shipping Variables *****
String first_name = "Bob";
String last_name = "Smith";
String company_name = "ProLine Inc.";
String address = "623 Bears Ave";
String city = "Chicago";
String province = "Illinois";
String postal_code = "M1M2M1";
String country = "Canada";
String phone = "777-999-7777";
String fax = "777-999-7778";
String tax1 = "10.00";
String tax2 = "5.78";
String tax3 = "4.56";
String shipping_cost = "10.00";

***** Order Line Item Variables *****
String[] item_description = new String[] { "Chicago Bears Helmet", "Soldier Field Poster" };
String[] item_quantity = new String[] { "1", "1" };
String[] item_product_code = new String[] { "CB3450", "SF998S" };
String[] item_extended_amount = new String[] { "150.00", "19.79" };
*****
```

Sample Purchase with Customer Information – Set method version

```

CustInfo customer = new CustInfo();

/****************** Miscellaneous Customer Information Methods *****/
customer.setEmail("nick@widget.com");
customer.setInstructions("Make it fast!");

/****************** Set Customer Billing Information *****/
customer.setBilling(first_name, last_name, company_name, address, city, province, postal_
code, country, phone, fax, tax1, tax2, tax3, shipping_cost);

/****************** Set Customer Shipping Information *****/
customer.setShipping(first_name, last_name, company_name, address, city, province, postal_
code, country, phone, fax, tax1, tax2, tax3, shipping_cost);

/****************** Order Line Items *****/
customer.setItem(item_description[0], item_quantity[0], item_product_code[0], item_
extended_amount[0]);
customer.setItem(item_description[1], item_quantity[1], item_product_code[1], item_
extended_amount[1]);

Purchase purchase = new Purchase();
purchase.setCustInfo(customer);

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(purchase);
mpgReq.send();

```

Sample Purchase with Customer Information – Hash table version

```

CustInfo customer2 = new CustInfo();
/****************** Miscellaneous Customer Information Methods *****/
customer.setEmail("nick@widget.com");
customer.setInstructions("Make it fast!");
/****************** Billing Hashtable *****/
Hashtable<String, String> b = new Hashtable<String, String>(); //billing hashtable
b.put("first_name", first_name);
b.put("last_name", last_name);
b.put("company_name", company_name);
b.put("address", address);
b.put("city", city);
b.put("province", province);
b.put("postal_code", postal_code);
b.put("country", country);
b.put("phone", phone);
b.put("fax", fax);
b.put("tax1", tax1); //federal tax
b.put("tax2", tax2); //prov tax
b.put("tax3", tax3); //luxury tax
b.put("shipping_cost", shipping_cost); //shipping cost
customer2.setBilling(b);
/****************** Shipping Hashtable *****/
Hashtable<String, String> s = new Hashtable<String, String>(); //shipping hashtable
s.put("first_name", first_name);
s.put("last_name", last_name);
s.put("company_name", company_name);

```

Sample Purchase with Customer Information – Hash table version

```
s.put("address", address);
s.put("city", city);
s.put("province", province);
s.put("postal_code", postal_code);
s.put("country", country);
s.put("phone", phone);
s.put("fax", fax);
s.put("tax1", tax1); //federal tax
s.put("tax2", tax2); //prov tax
s.put("tax3", tax3); //luxury tax
s.put("shipping_cost", shipping_cost); //shipping cost
customer2.setShipping(s);
/********************* Order Line Item1 Hashtable *****/
Hashtable<String, String> i1 = new Hashtable<String, String>(); //item hashtable #1
i1.put("name", item_description[0]);
i1.put("quantity", item_quantity[0]);
i1.put("product_code", item_product_code[0]);
i1.put("extended_amount", item_extended_amount[0]);
customer2.setItem(i1);
/********************* Order Line Item2 Hashtable *****/
Hashtable<String, String> i2 = new Hashtable<String, String>(); //item hashtable #2
i2.put("name", "item2's name");
i2.put("quantity", "7");
i2.put("product_code", "item2's product code");
i2.put("extended_amount", "5.01");
customer2.setItem(i2);

Purchase purchase = new Purchase();
purchase.setCustInfo(customer);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setTransaction(purchase);
mpgReq.send();
```


16 Status Check

- 16.1 About Status Check
- 16.2 Using Status Check Response Fields
- 16.3 Sample Purchase with Status Check

16.1 About Status Check

Status Check is a connection object value that allows merchants to verify whether a previously sent transaction was processed successfully.

To submit a Status Check request, resend the original transaction with all the same parameter values, but set the status check value to either `true` or `false`.

Once set to “true”, the gateway will check the status of a transaction that has an `order_id` that matches the one passed.

- If the transaction is found, the gateway will respond with the specifics of that transaction.
- If the transaction is not found, the gateway will respond with a not found message.

Once it is set to “false”, the transaction will process as a new transaction.

For example, if you send a Purchase transaction with Status Check, include the same values as the original Purchase such as the order ID and the amount.

The feature must be enabled in your merchant profile. To have it enabled, contact Moneris.

Things to Consider:

- The Status Check request should only be used once and immediately (within 2 minutes) after the last transaction that had failed.
- The Status Check request should not be used to check `openTotals` & `batchClose` requests.
- Do not resend the Status Check request if it has timed out. Additional investigation is required.

16.2 Using Status Check Response Fields

After you have used the connection object to send a Status Check request, you can use the Receipt object to obtain the information you want regarding the success of the original transaction.

The status response fields related to the status check are Status Code and Status Message.

Possible Status Code response values:

- 0-49: successful transaction
- 50-999: unsuccessful transaction.

Possible Status Message response values:

- Found: Status code is 0-49
- Not found or Null: Status code is 50-999)

If the Status Message is `Found`, all other response fields are the same as those from the original transaction.

If the Status Message is `Not found`, all other response fields will be Null.

16.3 Sample Purchase with Status Check

Sample Purchase transaction with Status Check

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaPurchase
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        Purchase purchase = new Purchase();
        purchase.setOrderId("order");
        purchase.setAmount("1.00");
        purchase.setPan("4242424242424242");
        purchase.setExpdate("2202");
        purchase.setCryptType("1");

        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode("CA");
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production
        transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId("store1");
        mpgReq.setApiToken("yesguy");
        mpgReq.setTransaction(purchase);
        boolean status_check = true;
        mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
        mpgReq.send();

        try
        {
            Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
            System.out.println("StatusCode = " + receipt.getStatusCode());
            System.out.println("StatusMessage = " + receipt.getStatusMessage());
        }
        catch (Exception e)
        {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}
```


17 Visa Checkout

- 17.1 About Visa Checkout
- 1 Transaction Types - Visa Checkout
- 17.2 Integrating Visa Checkout Lightbox
- 17.3 Transaction Flow for Visa Checkout
- 17.4 Visa Checkout Purchase
- 17.5 Visa Checkout Pre-Authorization – VdotMePreAuth
- 17.6 Visa Checkout Completion
- 17.7 Visa Checkout Purchase Correction
- 17.8 Visa Checkout Refund
- 17.9 Visa Checkout Information

17.1 About Visa Checkout

Visa Checkout is a digital wallet service offered to customers using credit cards. Visa Checkout functionality can be integrated into the Moneris Gateway via the API.

17.2 Integrating Visa Checkout Lightbox

1. Using the API Key you obtained when you configured your Visa Checkout store, create Visa Checkout Lightbox integration with JavaScript by following the Visa documentation, which is available on Visa Developer portal:

Visa Checkout General Information (JavaScript SDK download)

https://developer.visa.com/products/visa_checkout

Getting Started With Visa checkout

https://developer.visa.com/products/visa_checkout/guides#getting_started

Adding Visa Checkout to Your Web Page

https://developer.visa.com/products/visa_checkout/guides#adding_to_page

Submitting the Consumer Payment Request

https://developer.visa.com/products/visa_checkout/guides#submitting_csr

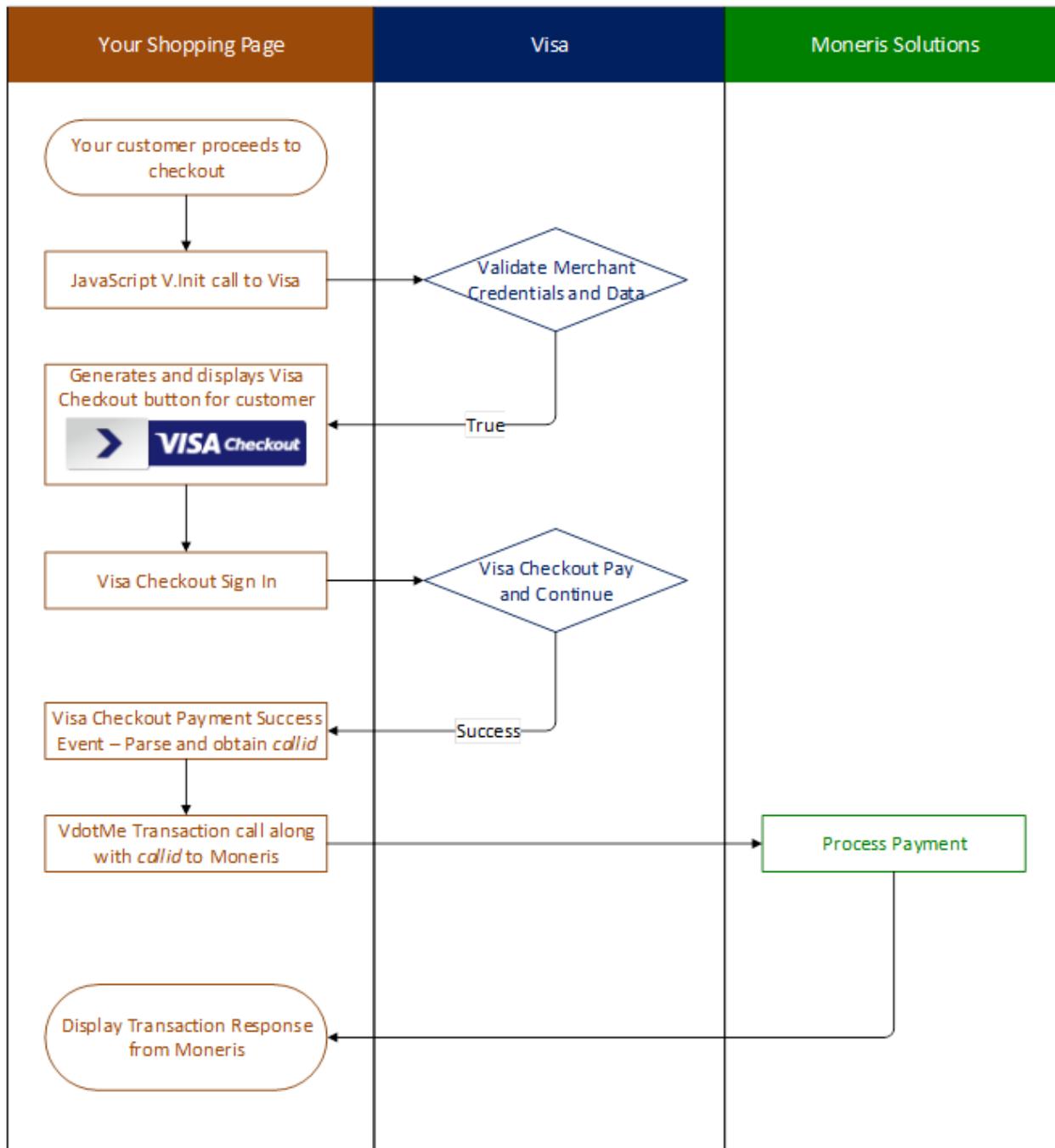
2. If you get a payment success event from the resulting Visa Lightbox JavaScript, you will have to parse and obtain the `callid` from their JSON response. The additional information is obtained using `VdotMeInfo`.

Once you have obtained the `callid` from Visa Lightbox, you can make appropriate Visa Checkout `VdotMe` transaction call to Moneris to process your transaction and obtain your funds.

NOTE: During Visa Checkout testing in our QA test environment, please use the API key that you generated in the Visa Checkout configuration for the `V.Init` call in your JavaScript.

17.3 Transaction Flow for Visa Checkout

VISA Checkout Process – Successful Process



17.4 Visa Checkout Purchase

Call to Moneris to obtain funds on the Visa Checkout `callId` and ready them for deposit into the merchant's account. It also updates the customer's Visa Checkout transaction history.

Visa Checkout Purchase transaction object definition

```
VdotMePurchase vmePurchase = new VdotMePurchase();
```

HttpsPostRequest for Visa Checkout Purchase transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
```

Visa Checkout Purchase transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	<code>vmePurchase.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
call ID	<i>String</i> 20-character numeric	<code>vmePurchase.setCallId(call_id);</code>
amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	<code>vmePurchase.setAmount(amount);</code>
	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	<code>vmePurchase.setCryptType(crypt);</code>

Visa Checkout Purchase – transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
dynamic descriptor	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters includ-	<code>vmePurchase.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	ing your merchant name and separator NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\	
status check	<i>Boolean</i> true/false	mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);

Sample Visa Checkout Purchase

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaVdotMePurchase
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "store2";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        String cust_id = "Joe Doe";
        java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
        String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
        String amount = "8.00";
        String crypt_type = "7";
        String call_id = "9104624497663077101";
        String dynamic_descriptor = "inv123";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
        VdotMePurchase vmepurchase = new VdotMePurchase();
        vmepurchase.setOrderId(order_id);
        vmepurchase.setCustId(cust_id);
        vmepurchase.setAmount(amount);
        vmepurchase.setCallId(call_id);
        vmepurchase.setCryptType(crypt_type);
        vmepurchase.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
        mpgReq.setTransaction(vmepurchase);
        mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
        mpgReq.send();
        try
        {
            Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
            System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
            System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
            System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
            System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
            System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
            System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
        }
    }
}

```

Sample Visa Checkout Purchase

```

System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("StatusCode = " + receipt.getStatusCode());
System.out.println("StatusMessage = " + receipt.getStatusMessage());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

17.5 Visa Checkout Pre-Authorization – VdotMePreAuth

Call to Moneris to verify funds on the Visa Checkout callid and reserve those funds for your merchant account. The funds are locked for a specified amount of time, based on the card issuer. To retrieve the funds from this call so that they may be settled in the merchant's account, a VdotMeCompletion must be performed. It also updates the customer's Visa Checkout transaction history.

VdotMePreAuth is virtually identical to the VdotMePurchase with the exception of the transaction type name.

If the order could not be completed for some reason, such as an order is cancelled, made in error or not fulfillable, the VdotMePreAuth transaction must be reversed within 72 hours.

To reverse an authorization, perform a VdotMeCompletion transaction for \$0.00 (zero dollars).

Visa Checkout Pre-Authorization transaction object definition

```
VdotMePreauth vMePreauthRequest = new VdotMePreauth();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Visa Checkout Pre-Authorization transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
```

Visa Checkout Pre-Authorization – transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) +	vDotMeReauthRequest.setAmount(amount);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
	decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
call ID	<i>String</i> 20-character numeric	vDotMeReauthRequest.setCallId(call_id);
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	vDotMeReauthRequest.setOrderId(order_id);
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	vDotMeReauthRequest.setCryptType(crypt);

Visa Checkout Pre-Authorization – transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \	vMePreauthRequest.setCustId(cust_id);
dynamic descriptor	<i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \	vMePreauthRequest.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);

Sample Visa Checkout Pre-Authorization

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaVdotMePreaduth
{
public static void main(String[] args)
{
String store_id = "store2";
String api_token = "yesguy";
String amount = "5.00";
String crypt_type = "7";
java.util.Date createDate = new java.util.Date();
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime();
String call_id = "9104624497663077101";
String cust_id = "my customer id";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;
VdotMePreaduth vMePreaduthRequest = new VdotMePreaduth();
vMePreaduthRequest.setOrderId(order_id);
vMePreaduthRequest.setAmount(amount);
vMePreaduthRequest.setCallId(call_id);
vMePreaduthRequest.setCustId(cust_id);
vMePreaduthRequest.setCryptType(crypt_type);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(vMePreaduthRequest);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("StatusCode = " + receipt.getStatusCode());
System.out.println("StatusMessage = " + receipt.getStatusMessage());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}
}

```

17.6 Visa Checkout Completion

Call to Moneris to obtain funds reserved by `VdotMePreAuth` call. This transaction call retrieves the locked funds and readies them for settlement into the merchant's account. This call must be made typically within 72 hours of performing `VdotMePreAuth`. It also updates the customer's Visa Checkout transaction history.

The `VdotMeCompletion` transaction is used to secure the funds locked by a `VdotMePreAuth` transaction.

You may also perform this transaction at \$0.00 (zero dollars) to reverse a `VdotMePreauth` transaction that you are unable to fulfill.

Visa Checkout Completion transaction object definition

```
VdotMeCompletion vmecompletion = new VdotMeCompletion();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Visa Checkout Completion transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
```

Visa Checkout Completion transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	<code>vmecompletion.setOrderId(order_id);</code>
transaction number	<i>String</i> 255-character, alpha-numeric, hyphens or under-scores variable length	<code>vmecompletion.setTxnNumber(txn_number);</code>
completion amountamount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	<code>vmecompletion.setCompAmount(comp_amount);</code>
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
electronic commerce indicator	<i>String</i>	<code>vmecompletion.setCryptType(crypt);</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
---------------	-----------------	------------

1-character alphanumeric

Visa Checkout Completion – transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\ </div>	<pre>vmecompletion.setCustId(cust_id);</pre>

dynamic descriptor

NOTE: For Pre-Authorization transactions: the value in the dynamic descriptor field will only be carried over to a Pre-Authorization Completion when executing the latter via the Merchant Resource Center; otherwise, the value for dynamic descriptor must be sent again in the Pre-Authorization Completion

String

20-character alphanumeric

total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator

NOTE:
 Some special characters are not allowed:
 <>\$%=?^{}[]\

```
vmecompletion.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
```

NOTE:
 Some special characters are not allowed:
 <>\$%=?^{}[]\

Sample Visa Checkout Completion

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaVdotMeCompletion
{
  public static void main(String[] args)
  {
    String store_id = "store2";
    String api_token = "yesguy";
    String order_id = "Test1432134710264";
    String txn_number = "724379-0_10";
    String comp_amount = "1.00";
    String ship_indicator = "P";
    String crypt_type = "7";
    String cust_id = "mycustomerid";
    String dynamic_descriptor = "inv 123";
    String processing_country_code = "CA";
    boolean status_check = false;
    VdotMeCompletion vmecompletion = new VdotMeCompletion();
```

Sample Visa Checkout Completion

```
vmecompletion.setOrderId(order_id);
vmecompletion.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
vmecompletion.setAmount(comp_amount);
vmecompletion.setCryptType(crypt_type);
vmecompletion.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
vmecompletion.setCustId(cust_id);
vmecompletion.setShipIndicator(ship_indicator);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(vmecompletion);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("StatusCode = " + receipt.getStatusCode());
System.out.println("StatusMessage = " + receipt.getStatusMessage());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}
```

17.7 Visa Checkout Purchase Correction

Call to Moneris to void the VdotMePurchases and VdotMeCompletions the same day that they occurred on. It also updates the customer's Visa Checkout transaction history.

`VdotMePurchaseCorrection` is used to cancel a `VdotMeCompletion` or `VdotMePurchase` transaction that was performed in the current batch. No other transaction types can be corrected using this method.

No amount is required because it is always for 100% of the original transaction.

Visa Checkout Purchase Correction transaction object definition

```
VdotMePurchaseCorrection vDotMePurchaseCorrection = new VdotMePurchaseCorrection();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Visa Checkout Purchase Correction transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
```

Visa Checkout Purchase Correction transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <p>a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces</p>	vDotMePurchaseCorrection .setOrderId(order_id);
transaction number	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>255-character, alpha-numeric, hyphens or underscores</p> <p>variable length</p>	vDotMePurchaseCorrection .setTxnNumber(txn_number);

Visa Checkout Purchase Correction transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \ </div>	vDotMePurchaseCorrection.setCustId(cust_id);
status check <i>Boolean</i> <i>String</i>		mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check); <i>String</i>

Sample Visa Checkout Purchase Correction

```
package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaVdotMePurchaseCorrection
{
  public static void main(String[] args)
  {
    String store_id = "store2";
    String api_token = "yesguy";
```

Sample Visa Checkout Purchase Correction

```
String order_id = "Test1432134533159";
String txn_number = "724377-0_10";
String crypt_type = "7";
String cust_id = "my customer id";
String processing_country_code = "CA";
boolean status_check = false;
VdotMePurchaseCorrection vDotMePurchaseCorrection = new VdotMePurchaseCorrection();
vDotMePurchaseCorrection.setOrderId(order_id);
vDotMePurchaseCorrection.setCustId(cust_id);
vDotMePurchaseCorrection.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
vDotMePurchaseCorrection.setCryptType(crypt_type);
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(vDotMePurchaseCorrection);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("StatusCode = " + receipt.getStatusCode());
System.out.println("StatusMessage = " + receipt.getStatusMessage());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
```

17.8 Visa Checkout Refund

Call to Moneris to refund against a VdotMePurchase or VdotMeCompletion to refund any part, or all of the transaction. It also updates the customer's Visa Checkout transaction history.

VdotMeRefund will credit a specified amount to the cardholder's credit card and update their Visa Checkout transaction history. A refund can be sent up to the full value of the original VdotMeCompletion or VdotMePurchase.

Visa Checkout Refund transaction object definition

```
VdotMeRefund vDotMeRefundRequest = new VdotMeRefund();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Visa Checkout Refund transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
```

Visa Checkout Refund transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
order ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p> <p>a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces</p>	vDotMeRefundRequest.setOrderId(order_id);
amount	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>10-character decimal</p> <p>Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point</p>	vDotMeRefundRequest.setAmount(amount);
EXAMPLE: 1234567.89		
transaction number	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>255-character, alpha-numeric, hyphens or underscores</p> <p>variable length</p>	vDotMeRefundRequest.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
electronic commerce indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphanumeric</p>	vDotMeRefundRequest.setCryptType(crypt);

Visa Checkout Refund transaction request fields – Optional

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
customer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p>	vDotMeRefundRequest.setCustId(cust_id);

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
dynamic descriptor	<p><i>String</i> 20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: <>\$%=?^{}[]\ </div>	<pre>vDotMeRefundRequest .setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_ descriptor);</pre>
status check	<p><i>Boolean</i> true/false</p>	<pre>mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_ check);</pre>

Sample Visa Checkout Refund

```

package Canada;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaVdotMeRefund
{
  public static void main(String[] args)
  {
    String store_id = "store2";
    String api_token = "yesguy";
    String order_id = "Test1432134710264";
    String txn_number = "724380-1_10";
    String amount = "1.00";
    String crypt_type = "7";
    String dynamic_descriptor = "inv 123";
    String cust_id = "my customer id";
    String processing_country_code = "CA";
    boolean status_check = false;
    VdotMeRefund vDotMeRefundRequest = new VdotMeRefund();
    vDotMeRefundRequest.setOrderId(order_id);
    vDotMeRefundRequest.setAmount(amount);
    vDotMeRefundRequest.setCustomerId(cust_id);
    vDotMeRefundRequest.setTxnNumber(txn_number);
    vDotMeRefundRequest.setCryptType(crypt_type);
    vDotMeRefundRequest.setDynamicDescriptor(dynamic_descriptor);
    HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
    mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
    mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
    mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);
    mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
    mpgReq.setTransaction(vDotMeRefundRequest);
  }
}

```

Sample Visa Checkout Refund

```

mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
mpgReq.send();
try
{
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
System.out.println("StatusCode = " + receipt.getStatusCode());
System.out.println("StatusMessage = " + receipt.getStatusMessage());
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

17.9 Visa Checkout Information

Call to Moneris to obtain cardholder details such as name on card, partial card number, expiry date, shipping and billing information.

`VdotMeInfo` will get customer information from their Visa Checkout wallet. The details returned are dependent on what the customer has stored in Visa Checkout.

Visa Checkout Information transaction object definition

```
VdotMeInfo vmeinfo = new VdotMeInfo();
```

HttpsPostRequest object for Visa Checkout Information transaction

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
```

Visa Checkout Information transaction request fields – Required

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Set Method
call ID	<code>String</code> 20-character numeric	<code>vmeinfo.setCallId(call_id);</code>

Sample Visa Checkout Information

```

package Canada;
import java.util.Hashtable;
import java.util.Set;
import JavaAPI.*;
public class TestCanadaVdotMeInfo
{
    public static void main(String[] args)
    {
        String store_id = "store2";
        String api_token = "yesguy";
        String call_id = "8620484083629792701";
        String processing_country_code = "CA";
        boolean status_check = false;
        VdotMeInfo vmeinfo = new VdotMeInfo();
        vmeinfo.setCallId(call_id);
        HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
        mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
        mpgReq.setTestMode(true); //false or comment out this line for production transactions
        mpgReq.setStoreId(store_id);
        mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
        mpgReq.setTransaction(vmeinfo);
        mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);
        mpgReq.send();

        try
        {
            Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();

            System.out.println("dump of vmeDataHash variables:");
            Hashtable<String, String>vmeDataHash = new Hashtable<String, String>();
            vmeDataHash = receipt.getVmeDataHash();

            Set<String> keys = vmeDataHash.keySet();
            for(String key: keys){
                System.out.println("Value of "+key+" is: "+vmeDataHash.get(key));
            }
            System.out.println("Response Code: " + receipt.getResponseCode());
            System.out.println("Response Message: " + receipt.getMessage());
            System.out.println("Currency Code: " + receipt.getCurrencyCode());
            System.out.println("Payment Totals: " + receipt.getPaymentTotal());
            System.out.println("User First Name: " + receipt.getUserFirstName());
            System.out.println("User Last Name: " + receipt.getUserLastName());
            System.out.println("Username: " + receipt.getUserName());
            System.out.println("User Email: " + receipt.getUserEmail());
            System.out.println("Encrypted User ID: " + receipt.getEncUserId());
            System.out.println("Creation Time Stamp: " + receipt.getCreationTimeStamp());
            System.out.println("Name on Card: " + receipt.getNameOnCard());
            System.out.println("Expiration Month: " + receipt.getExpirationDateMonth());
            System.out.println("Expiration Year: " + receipt.getExpirationDateYear());
            System.out.println("Last 4 Digits: " + receipt.getLastFourDigits());
            System.out.println("Bin Number (6 Digits): " + receipt.getBinSixDigits());
            System.out.println("Card Brand: " + receipt.getCardBrand());
            System.out.println("Card Type: " + receipt.getVdotMeCardType());
            System.out.println("Billing Person Name: " + receipt.getPersonName());
            System.out.println("Billing Address Line 1: " + receipt.getBillingAddressLine1());
            System.out.println("Billing City: " + receipt.getBillingCity());
            System.out.println("Billing State/Province Code: " + receipt.getBillingStateProvinceCode()
        });
    }
}

```

Sample Visa Checkout Information

```
System.out.println("Billing Postal Code: " + receipt.getBillingPostalCode());
System.out.println("Billing Country Code: " + receipt.getBillingCountryCode());
System.out.println("Billing Phone: " + receipt.getBillingPhone());
System.out.println("Billing ID: " + receipt.getBillingId());
System.out.println("Billing Verification Status: " + receipt.getBillingVerificationStatus());
System.out.println("Partial Shipping Country Code: " +
receipt.getPartialShippingCountryCode());
System.out.println("Partial Shipping Postal Code: " + receipt.getPartialShippingPostalCode());
System.out.println("Shipping Person Name: " + receipt.getShippingPersonName());
System.out.println("Shipping Address Line 1: " + receipt.getShipAddressLine1());
System.out.println("Shipping City: " + receipt.getShippingCity());
System.out.println("Shipping State/Province Code: " + receipt.getShippingStateProvinceCode());
System.out.println("Shipping Postal Code: " + receipt.getShippingPostalCode());
System.out.println("Shipping Country Code: " + receipt.getShippingCountryCode());
System.out.println("Shipping Phone: " + receipt.getShippingPhone());
System.out.println("Shipping Default: " + receipt.getShippingDefault());
System.out.println("Shipping ID: " + receipt.getShippingId());
System.out.println("Shipping Verification Status: " + receipt.getShippingVerificationStatus());
System.out.println("isExpired: " + receipt.getIsExpired());
System.out.println("Base Image File Name: " + receipt.getBaseImageFileName());
System.out.println("Height: " + receipt.getHeight());
System.out.println("Width: " + receipt.getWidth());
System.out.println("Issuer Bid: " + receipt.getIssuerBid());
System.out.println("Risk Advice: " + receipt.getRiskAdvice());
System.out.println("Risk Score: " + receipt.getRiskScore());
System.out.println("AVS Response Code: " + receipt.getAvsResponseCode());
System.out.println("CVV Response Code: " + receipt.getCvvResponseCode());
System.out.println("\r\nPress the enter key to exit");
}
catch (Exception e)
{
e.printStackTrace();
}
}
```

18 Testing a Solution

- 18.1 About the Merchant Resource Center
- 18.2 Logging In to the QA Merchant Resource Center
- 18.3 Test Credentials for Merchant Resource Center
- 18.4 Getting a Unique Test Store ID and API Token
- 18.5 Processing a Transaction
- 18.6 Testing INTERAC® Online Payment Solutions
- 18.7 Testing MPI Solutions
- 18.8 Testing Visa Checkout
- 18.9 Test Cards
- 18.10 Simulator Host

18.1 About the Merchant Resource Center

The Merchant Resource Center is the user interface for Moneris Gateway services. There is also a QA version of the Merchant Resource Center site specifically allocated for you and other developers to use to test your API integrations with the gateway.

You can access the Merchant Resource Center in the test environment at:

<https://esqa.monteris.com/mpg> (Canada)

The test environment is generally available 24/7, but 100% availability is not guaranteed. Also, please be aware that other merchants are using the test environment in the Merchant Resource Center. Therefore, you may see transactions and user IDs that you did not create. As a courtesy to others who are testing, we ask that you use only the transactions/users that you created. This applies to processing Refund transactions, changing passwords or trying other functions.

18.2 Logging In to the QA Merchant Resource Center

To log in to the QA Merchant Resource Center for testing purposes:

1. Go to the Merchant Resource Center QA website at <https://esqa.monteris.com/mpg>
2. Enter your username and password, which are the same email address and password you use to log in to the Developer Portal
3. Enter your Store ID, which you obtained from the Developer Portal's My Testing Credentials as described in 18.3 Test Credentials for Merchant Resource Center

18.3 Test Credentials for Merchant Resource Center

For testing purposes, you can either use the pre-existing test stores in the Merchant Resource Center, or you can create your own unique test store where you will only see your own transactions. If you want to use the pre-existing stores, use the test credentials provided in the following tables with the corresponding lines of code, as in the examples below.

Example of Corresponding Code For Canada:

```
String processing_country_code = "CA";
mpgReq.setTestMode(true);
String store_id = "store5";
String api_token = "yesguy";
```

Table 24: Test Server Credentials - Canada

store_id	api_token	Username	Password	Other Information
store1	yesguy	demouser	password	
store2	yesguy	demouser	password	
store3	yesguy	demouser	password	
store4	yesguy	demouser	password	
store5	yesguy	demouser	password	
monca00392	yesguy	demouser	password	Use this store to test Convenience Fee transactions
moncaqagt1	mgtokenguy1	demouser	password	Use this store to test Token Sharing
moncaqagt2	mgtokenguy2	demouser	password	Use this store to test Token Sharing
moncaqagt3	mgtokenguy3	demouser	password	Use this store to test Token Sharing
monca01428	mcmpguy	demouser	password	Use this store to

store_id	api_token	Username	Password	Other Information
				test MasterCard MasterPass

Alternatively, you can create and use a unique test store where you will only see your own transactions. For more on this, see [Getting a Unique Test Store ID and API Token \(page 467\)](#)

18.4 Getting a Unique Test Store ID and API Token

Transactions requests via the API will require you to have a Store ID and a corresponding API token. For testing purposes, you can either use the pre-existing test stores in the Merchant Resource Center, or you can create your own unique test store where you will only see your own transactions.

To get your unique Store ID and API token:

1. Log in to the Developer Portal at <https://developer.moneris.com>
2. In the My Profile dialog, click the Full Profile  button
3. Under My Testing Credentials, select Request Testing Credentials
4. Enter your Developer Portal password and select your country
5. Record the Store ID and API token that are given, as you will need them for logging in to the Merchant Resource Center (Store ID) and for API requests (API token).

Alternatively, you can use the pre-existing test stores already set up in the Merchant Resource Center as described in [Test Credentials for Merchant Resource Center \(page 466\)](#).

18.5 Processing a Transaction

- 1.1 Overview
- 1.2 HttpsPostRequest Object
- 1.3 Receipt Object

18.5.1 Overview

There are some common steps for every transaction that is processed.

1. Instantiate the transaction object (e.g., Purchase), and update it with object definitions that refer to the individual transaction.
2. Instantiate the HttpsPostRequest connection object and update it with connection information, host information and the transaction object that you created in step 18.5
Section 18.5 (page 469) provides the HttpsPostRequest connection object definition. This object and its variables apply to **every** transaction request.
3. Invoke the HttpsPostRequest object's `send()` method.
4. Instantiate the Receipt object, by invoking the HttpsPostRequest object's get Receipt method. Use this object to retrieve the applicable response details.

Some transactions may require steps in addition to the ones listed here. Below is a sample Purchase transaction with each major step outlined. For extensive code samples of other transaction types, refer to the Java API ZIP file.

NOTE: For illustrative purposes, the order in which lines of code appear below may differ slightly from the same sample code presented elsewhere in this document.

import java.io.*; import java.util.*; import java.net.*; import JavaAPI.*;	Include all necessary classes.
String order_id = "Test"+createDate.getTime(); String amount = "5.00"; String pan = "4242424242424242"; String expdate = "1901"; //YYMM format String crypt = "7"; String processing_country_code = "CA";	Define all mandatory values for the transaction object properties.
String store_id = "store5"; String api_token = "yesguy";	Define all mandatory values for the connection object properties.

```

Purchase purchase = new Purchase();

purchase.setOrderId(order_id);
purchase.setAmount(amount);
purchase.setPan(pan);
purchase.setExpdate(expdate);
purchase.setCryptType(crypt);
purchase.setDynamicDescriptor("2134565");

HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();

mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);
mpgReq.setTestMode(true);
mpgReq.setStoreId(store_id);
mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);
mpgReq.setTransaction(purchase);
mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);

try
{
    Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();

    System.out.println("CardType = " + receipt.getCardType());
    System.out.println("TransAmount = " + receipt.getTransAmount());
    System.out.println("TxnNumber = " + receipt.getTxnNumber());
    System.out.println("ReceiptId = " + receipt.getReceiptId());
    System.out.println("TransType = " + receipt.getTransType());
    System.out.println("ReferenceNum = " + receipt.getReferenceNum());
    System.out.println("ResponseCode = " + receipt.getResponseCode());
    System.out.println("ISO = " + receipt.getISO());
    System.out.println("BankTotals = " + receipt.getBankTotals());
    System.out.println("Message = " + receipt.getMessage());
    System.out.println("AuthCode = " + receipt.getAuthCode());
    System.out.println("Complete = " + receipt.getComplete());
    System.out.println("TransDate = " + receipt.getTransDate());
    System.out.println("TransTime = " + receipt.getTransTime());
    System.out.println("Ticket = " + receipt.getTicket());
    System.out.println("TimedOut = " + receipt.getTimedOut());
    System.out.println("IsVisaDebit = " + receipt.getIsVisaDebit());
}

catch (Exception e)
{
    e.printStackTrace();
}
}
}

```

Instantiate the transaction object and assign values to properties.

Instantiate connection object and assign values to properties, including the transaction object you just created.

Instantiate the Receipt object and use its get methods to retrieve the desired response data.

18.5.2 HttpsPostRequest Object

The transaction object that you instantiate becomes a property of this object when you call its set transaction method.

HttpsPostRequest Object Definition

```
HttpsPostRequest mpgReq = new HttpsPostRequest();
```

After instantiating the `HttpsPostRequest` object, update its mandatory and optional values as outlined in the following values tables.

Table 25: `HttpsPostRequest` object mandatory values

Value	Type	Limits	Set method
	Description		
Processing country code	String	2-character alphabetic	<code>mpgReq.setProcCountryCode(processing_country_code);</code> CA for Canada, US for USA.
Test mode	Boolean	true/false	<code>mpgReq.setTestMode(true);</code> Set to true when in test mode. Set to false (or comment out entire line) when in production mode.
Store ID	String	10-character alphanumeric	<code>mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);</code> Unique identifier provided by Moneris upon merchant account set up. See 18.1 About the Merchant Resource Center for test environment details.
API Token	String	20-character alphanumeric	<code>mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);</code> Unique alphanumeric string assigned upon merchant account activation. To locate your production API token, refer to the Merchant Resource Center Admin Store Settings. See 18.3 Test Credentials for Merchant Resource Center for test environment details.
Transaction	Object	Not applicable	<code>mpgReq.setTransaction(transaction);</code> This argument is one of the numerous transaction types discussed in the rest of this manual. (Such as Purchase, Refund and so on.) This object is instantiated in step 1 above.

Table 1 `HttpsPostRequest` object optional values

Value	Type	Limits	Set method
	Description		
Status Check	Boolean	true/false	<code>mpgReq.setStatusCheck(status_check);</code> See Appendix A Definition of Request Fields. NOTE: while this value belongs to the <code>HttpsPostRequest</code> object, it is only supported by some transactions. Check the individual transaction definition to find out whether Status Check can be used.

18.5.3 Receipt Object

After you send a transaction using the `HttpsPostRequest` object's `send` method, you can instantiate a receipt object.

Receipt Object Definition

```
Receipt receipt = mpgReq.getReceipt();
```

For an in-depth explanation of Receipt object methods and properties, see [Appendix B Definitions of Response Fields](#).

18.6 Testing INTERAC® Online Payment Solutions

Axcsys has two websites where merchants can post transactions for testing the fund guarantee porting of INTERAC® Online Payment transactions. The test `IDEBIT_MERCHNUM` value is provided by Moneris after registering in the test environment.

After registering, the following two links become accessible:

- Merchant Test Tool
- Certification Test Tool

Merchant Test Tool

https://merchant-test.interacidebit.ca/gateway/merchant_test_processor.do

This URL is used to simulate the transaction response process, to validate response variables, and to properly integrate your checkout process.

When testing INTERAC® Online Payment transactions, you are forwarded to the INTERAC® Online Payment Merchant Testing Tool. A screen appears where certain fields need to be completed.

For an approved response, do not alter any of the fields except for the ones listed here.

IDEBIT_TRACK2

To form a track2 when testing with the Moneris Gateway, use one of these three numbers:

3728024906540591206=01121122334455000

5268051119993326=011211223344550000000

453781122255=0112112233445500000000000

IDEBIT_ISSNAME

RBC

IDEBIT_ISSCONF

123456

For a declined response, provide any other value as the `IDEBIT_TRACK2`. Click **Post to Merchant**.

Whether the transaction is approved or declined, do **not** click **Validate Data**. This will return validation errors.

Certification Test Tool

https://merchant-test.interacdebit.ca/gateway/merchant_certification_processor.do

This URL is used to complete the required INTERAC® Online Payment Merchant Front-End Certification test cases, which are outlined in Appendix E (page 566) and Appendix F (page 570).

To confirm the fund that was guaranteed above, an INTERAC® Online Payment Purchase must be sent to the Moneris Gateway using the following test store information:

Host: esqa.monteris.com

Store ID: store3

API Token: yesguy

You can always log into the Merchant Resource Center to check the results using the following information:

URL: <https://esqa.monteris.com/mpg>

Store ID: store3

Note that all response variables that are posted back from the IOP gateway in step 5.4 of 5.4 must be validated for length of field, permitted characters and invalid characters.

18.7 Testing MPI Solutions

When testing your implementation of the Moneris MPI, you can use the Visa/MasterCard/Amex PIT (production integration testing) environment. The testing process is slightly different than a production environment in that when the inline window is generated, it does not contain any input boxes. Instead, it contains a window of data and a **Submit** button. Clicking **Submit** loads the response in the testing window. The response will not be displayed in production.

NOTE: MasterCard SecureCode and Amex SafeKey may not be directly tested within our current test environment. However, the process and behavior tested with the Visa test cards will be the same for MCSC and SafeKey.

When testing you may use the following test card numbers with any future expiry date. Use the appropriate test card information from the tables below: Visa and MasterCard use the same test card information, while Amex uses unique information.

Table 26: MPI test card numbers (Visa and MasterCard only)

Card Number	VERes	PARes	Action
4012001037141112 4242424242424242	Y	true	TXN – Call function to create inLine window. ACS – Send CAVV to Moneris Gateway using either the Cavv Purchase or the Cavv Pre-Authorization transaction.
4012001038488884	U	NA	Send transaction to Moneris Gateway using either the basic Purchase or the basic Pre-Authorization transaction. Set crypt_type = 7.
4012001038443335	N	NA	Send transaction to Moneris Gateway using either the basic Purchase or the basic Pre-Authorization transaction. Set crypt_type = 6.
4012001037461114	Y	false	Card failed to authenticate. Merchant may chose to send transaction or decline transaction. If transaction is sent, use crypt type = 7.

Table 27: MPI test card numbers (Amex only)

Card Number	Password				Action
	VERes	Required?	PARes		
375987000000062	U	Not required	N/A	TXN – Call function to create inLine window. ACS – Send CAVV to Moneris Gateway using either the Cavv Purchase or the Cavv Pre-Authorization transaction. Set crypt_type = 7.	
375987000000021	Y	Yes: test13fail	false	Card failed to authenticate. Merchant may chose to send transaction or decline transaction. If transaction is sent, use crypt type = 7.	
375987000000013	N	Not required	N/A	Send transaction to Moneris Gateway using either the basic Purchase or the basic Pre-Authorization transaction. Set crypt_type = 6.	
374500261001009	Y	Yes: test09	true	Card failed to authenticate. Merchant may choose to send transaction or decline transaction. Set crypt_type = 5.	

VERes

The result U, Y or N is obtained by using getMessage().

PARes

The result “true” or “false” is obtained by using getSuccess().

To access the Merchant Resource Center in the test environment go to <https://esqa.moneris.com/mpg>.

Transactions in the test environment should not exceed \$11.00.

18.8 Testing Visa Checkout

In order to test Visa Checkout you need to:

1. Create a Visa Checkout configuration profile in the Merchant Resource Center QA environment at <https://esqa.moneris.com/mpg>. To learn more about this, see "Creating a Visa Checkout Configuration for Testing" below.
2. Obtain a Lightbox API key to be used for Lightbox integration. To learn more about this, see "Integrating Visa Checkout Lightbox" on page 447.
3. For test card numbers specifically for use when testing Visa Checkout, see "Test Cards for Visa Checkout" on the next page

18.8.1 Creating a Visa Checkout Configuration for Testing

Once you have a test store created, you need to activate Visa Checkout in the QA environment.

To activate Visa Checkout in QA:

1. Log in to the the QA environment at <https://esqa.moneris.com/mpg>
2. In the Admin menu, select Visa Checkout
3. Complete the applicable fields
4. Click Save.

18.9 Test Card Numbers

Because of security and compliance reasons, the use of live credit and debit card numbers for testing is strictly prohibited. Only test credit and debit card numbers are to be used.

To test general transactions, use the following test card numbers:

Card Plan	Test Card Number
Mastercard	5454545454545454
Visa	4242424242424242

Card Plan	Test Card Number
Amex	373599005095005
JCB	3566007770015365
Diners	36462462742008
Track2	5258968987035454=06061015454001060101?
Discover	6011000992927602
UnionPay	6250944000000771

18.9.1 Test Card Numbers for Level 2/3

When testing Level 2/3 transactions, use the card numbers below.

Card Brand	Test Card Number
Mastercard	5454545442424242
Visa	4242424254545454
Amex	373269005095005

18.9.2 Test Cards for Visa Checkout

Card Plan	Test Card Number
Visa	4005520201264821 (without card art)
Visa	4242424242424242 (with card art)
MasterCard	5500005555555559
American Express	340353278080900
Discover	6011003179988686

18.10 Simulator Host

The test environment has been designed to replicate the production environment as closely as possible. One major difference is that Moneris is unable to send test transactions onto the production authorization network. Therefore, issuer responses are simulated. Additionally, the requirement to emulate approval, decline and error situations dictates that certain transaction variables initiate various response and error situations.

The test environment approves and declines transactions based on the penny value of the amount sent. For example, a transaction made for the amount of \$9.00 or \$1.00 is approved because of the .00 penny value.

Transactions in the test environment must not exceed \$11.00.

For a list of all current test environment responses for various penny values, please see the Test Environment Penny Response Table available at <https://developer.moneris.com>.

NOTE: These responses may change without notice. Check the Moneris Developer Portal (<https://developer.moneris.com>) regularly to access the latest documentation and downloads.

19 Moving to Production

- 19.1 Activating a Production Store Account
- 19.2 Configuring a Store for Production
- 19.3 Receipt Requirements
- 1 Getting Help

19.1 Activating a Production Store Account

The steps below outline how to activate your production account so that you can process production transactions.

1. Obtain your activation letter/fax from Moneris.
2. Go to <https://www.moneris.com/activate>.
3. Input your store ID and merchant ID from the letter/fax and click **Activate**.
4. Follow the on-screen instructions to create an administrator account. This account will grant you access to the Merchant Resource Center.
5. Log into the Merchant Resource Center at <https://www3.moneris.com/mpg> using the user credentials created in step 19.1.
6. Proceed to **ADMIN** and then **STORE SETTINGS**.
7. Locate the API token at the top of the page. You will use this API token along with the store ID that you received in your letter/fax and to send any production transactions through the API.

When your production store is activated, you need to configure your store so that it points to the production host. To learn how do to this, see Configuring a Store for Production (page 479)

NOTE: For more information about how to use the Merchant Resource Center, see the Moneris Gateway Merchant Resource Center User's Guide, which is available at <https://developer.moneris.com>.

19.2 Configuring a Store for Production

After you have completed your testing and have activated your production store, you are ready to point your store to the production host.

To configure a store for production:

1. Change the test mode set method from `true` to `false`.
2. Change the Store ID to reflect the production store ID that you received when you activated your production store. To review the steps for activating a production store, see Activating a Production Store Account (page 479).

3. Change the API token to the production token that you received during activation.
4. If you haven't done so already, change the code to reflect the correct processing country (Canada for most merchants). For more on this, see

The table below illustrates the steps above using the relevant code (and where **X** is an alphanumeric character).

Step	Code in Testing	Changes for Production
1	No string changes for this item, only set method is altered: mpgReq.setTestMode(true);	Set method for production: mpgReq.setTestMode(false);
2	String: String store_id = "store5"; Associated Set Method: mpgReq.setstoreId(store_id);	String for Production: String store_id = " monXXXXXXXXX ";
3	String: String api_token = "yesguy"; Associated Set Method: mpgReq.setApiToken(api_token);	String for Production: String api_token = " XXXX ";

19.2.1 Configuring an INTERAC® Online Payment Store for Production

Before you can process INTERAC® Online Payment transactions through your web site, you need to complete the certification registration process with Moneris, as described below. The production IDEBIT_MERCHNUM value is provided by Moneris after you have successfully completed the certification.

Axsys' production INTERAC® Online PaymentGateway URL is https://gateaway.interaconline.com/merchant_processor.do.

To access the Moneris Moneris Gateway production gateway URL, use the following:

Store ID: Provided by Moneris

API Token: Generated during your store activation process.

Processing country code: CA

The **production** Merchant Resource Center URL is <https://www3.moneris.com/mpg/>

19.2.1.1 Completing the Certification Registration - Merchants

To complete the certification registration, fax or email the information below to our Integration Support helpdesk:

- Merchant logo to be displayed on the INTERAC® Online Payment Gateway page
 - In both French and English
 - 120 × 30 pixels
 - Only PNG format is supported.
- Merchant business name
 - In both English and French
 - Maximum 30 characters.
- List of all referrer URLs. That is, URLs from which the customer may be redirected to the INTERAC® Online Payment gateway.
- List of all URLs that may appear in the IDEBIT_FUNDEDURL field of the https form POST to the INTERAC® Online Payment Gateway.
- List of all URLs that may appear in the IDEBIT_NOTFUNDEDURL field of the https form POST to the INTERAC® Online Payment Gateway.

19.2.1.2 Third-Party Service/Shopping Cart Provider

In your product documentation, instruct your clients to provide the information below to the Moneris Gateway Integration Support helpdesk for certification registration:

- Merchant logo to be displayed on the INTERAC® Online Payment Gateway page
 - In both French and English
 - 120 × 30 pixels
 - Only PNG format is supported.

- Merchant business name
 - In both English and French
 - Maximum 30 characters.
- List of all referrer URLs. That is, URLs from which the customer may be redirected to the INTERAC® Online Payment gateway.
- List of all URLs that may appear in the IDEBIT_FUNDEDURL field of the https form POST to the INTERAC® Online Payment Gateway.
- List of all URLs that may appear in the IDEBIT_NOTFUNDEDURL field of the https form POST to the INTERAC® Online Payment Gateway.

See 5.3.3, page 120 for additional client requirements.

19.3 Receipt Requirements

Visa and MasterCard expect certain details to be provided to the cardholder and on the receipt when a transaction is approved.

Receipts must comply with the standards outlined within the Integration Receipts Requirements. For all the receipt requirements covering all transaction scenarios, visit the Moneris Developer Portal at <https://developer.moneris.com>.

Production of the receipt must begin when the appropriate response to the transaction request is received by the application. The transaction may be any of the following:

- **Sale** (Purchase)
- **Authorization** (PreAuth, Pre-Authorization)
- **Authorization Completion** (Completion, Capture)
- **Offline Sale** (Force Post)
- **Sale Void** (Purchase Correction, Void)
- **Refund**.

The boldface terms listed above are the names for transactions as they are to be displayed on receipts. Other terms used for the transaction are indicated in brackets.

19.3.1 Certification Requirements

Card-present transaction receipts are required to complete certification.

Card-not-present integration

Certification is optional but highly recommended.

Card-present integration

After you have completed the development and testing, your application must undergo a certification process where all the applicable transaction types must be demonstrated, and the corresponding receipts properly generated.

Contact a Client Integration Specialist for the Certification Test checklist that must be completed and returned for verification. (See "Getting Help" on page 1 for contact details.) Be sure to include the application version of your product. Any further changes to the product after certification requires re-certification.

After the certification requirements are met, Moneris will provide you with an official certification letter.

Appendix A Definition of Request Fields

This section defines transaction request variables. Not all fields are required — refer to individual transaction type topics for information on whether a field is required or optional.

- A.1 Definition of Request Fields – Connection Fields
- A.2 Definition of Request Fields – Core Fields
- A.3 Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File
- A.4 Definition of Request Fields – Vault
- A.5 Definition of Request Fields for Level 2/3 - Visa
- A.6 Definition of Request Fields for Level 2/3 - Mastercard
- A.7 Definition of Request Fields for Level 2/3 - Amex
- Appendix A Definition of Request Fields – MPI
- A.9 Definition of Request Fields – MCP
- A.10 Definition of Request Fields – Offlinx™
- A.11 Definition of Request Fields – Convenience Fee
- A.12 Definition of Request Fields – Recurring

A.1 Definition of Request Fields – Connection Fields

Core connection object fields (all API transactions)

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
store ID store_id	<i>String</i> N/A	Unique identifier provided by Moneris upon merchant account setup
API token api_token	<i>String</i> N/A	Unique alphanumeric string assigned by Moneris upon merchant account activation
		To find your API token, refer to your test or production store's Admin settings in the Merchant Resource Center, at the following URLs: Testing: https://esqa.-

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
		moneris.com/mpg/ Production: https://www3.-moneris.com/mpg/

A.2 Definition of Request Fields – Core Fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
amount	<i>String</i>	Transaction dollar amount
amount	10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	This must contain at least 3 digits, two of which are penny values Minimum allowable value = \$0.01, maximum allowable value = \$9999999.99
	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
authorization code	<i>String</i>	An authorization code required to carry out a Force Post; provided in the transaction response from the issuing bank
auth_code	8-character alphanumeric	
completion amount	<i>String</i>	Dollar amount of a Pre-Authorization Completion transaction, which may differ from the original amount authorized in the Pre-Authorization
comp_amount	10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	
	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
credit card number	<i>String</i>	Credit card number, usually 16 digits —field can be maximum 20 digits in support of future expansion of card number ranges.
pan	max 20-character alpha-numeric	Carries the token for network tokenization transactions.
dynamic descriptor	<i>String</i>	Merchant-defined description sent on a per-transaction basis that will

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
dynamic_descriptor	<p>20-character alphanumeric total of 22 characters including your merchant name and separator</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> NOTE: Some special characters are not allowed: < > \$ % = ? ^ { } [] \ </div>	<p>appear on the credit card statement appended to the merchant's business name</p> <p>Dependent on the card issuer, the statement will typically show the dynamic descriptor appended to the merchant's existing business name separated by the "/" character; additional characters will be truncated</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> NOTE: The 22-character maximum limit must take the "/" into account as one of the characters </div>
electronic commerce indicator crypt	<p><i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric</p>	<p>Describes the category of e-commerce transaction being processed. Allowable values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 – Mail Order / Telephone Order—Single 2 – Mail Order / Telephone Order—Recurring 3 – Mail Order / Telephone Order—Instalment 4 – Mail Order / Telephone Order—Unknown classification 5 – Authenticated e-commerce transaction (3-D Secure) 6 – Non-authenticated e-commerce transaction (3-D Secure) 7 – SSL-enabled merchant <p>In Credential on File transactions where the request field e-commerce indicator is also being sent: the allowable values for e-commerce indicator are dependent on the value sent for payment indicator, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> if payment indicator = R, then allowable values for e-commerce indicator: 2, 5 or 6 if payment indicator = V, then allowable values for e-commerce indicator: 2, 5 or 6 if payment indicator = C, then allowable values for e-commerce indicator: 1, 5, 6 or 7 if payment indicator = U, then allowable values for e-commerce indicator: 1 or 7

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
		<p>if payment indicator = Z, then allowable values for e-commerce indicator: 1, 5, 6 or 7</p> <p>For Apple Pay or Google Pay™ transactions where you are doing decryption: send the value of the eciIndicator or 3dsEciIndicator field returned in the payload</p>
		<p>If the value is not present in the payload, send the value as 5; if you get a 2-character value (e.g., 05 or 07), remove the initial 0 and just send us the 2nd character</p> <p>Allowable values for Apple Pay and Google Pay™ are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5: Authenticated e-commerce transaction 7: SSL-enabled merchant
expiry date expiry_date	<i>String</i> 4-character alphanumeric YYMM	Expiry date of the credit card, in YYMM format. <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: This is the reverse of the MMYY date format that is presented on the card. </div>
order ID order_id	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric a-Z A-Z 0-9 _ - : . @ spaces	Merchant-defined transaction identifier that must be unique for every Purchase, Pre-Authorization and Independent Refund transaction. No two transactions of these types may have the same order ID. <p>For Refund, Completion and Purchase Correction transactions, the order ID must be the same as that of the original transaction.</p>
original order ID orig_order_id	<i>String</i>	Order ID from the original Pre-Authorization transaction, used as a reference to retrieve the original payment details
shipping indicator ship_indicator	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	Used to identify completion transactions that require multiple shipments, also referred to as multiple

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
		<p>completions</p> <p>By default, if shipping indicator is not sent, the Pre-Authorization Completion is listed as final</p> <p>To indicate that the Pre-Authorization Completion is to be left open by the issuer as supplemental shipments or completions are pending, submit shipping indicator with a value of P</p> <p>Possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P – Partial F – Final
transaction number txn_number	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>255-character, alpha-numeric, hyphens or underscores</p> <p>variable length</p>	<p>Used to reference the original transaction when performing a follow-on transaction (i.e., Pre-Authorization Completion, Purchase Correction or Refund)</p> <p>This value is returned in the response of the original transaction</p> <p>Pre-Authorization Completion: references a Pre-Authorization</p> <p>Refund/Purchase Correction: references a Purchase or Pre-Authorization Completion</p>
wallet indicator wallet_indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>3-character alphanumeric</p>	<p>Indicates when a card number has been collected via a digital wallet, such as in Apple Pay, Google Pay™, Visa Checkout and Mastercard MasterPass, or via network tokenization from the card brand.</p> <p>Required for Apple Pay and Google Pay™ transactions whereby you are using your own API to decrypt the payload</p> <p>Possible values:</p>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
		APP – Apple Pay In-App
		APW – Apple Pay on the Web
		GPP – Google Pay™ In-App
		GPW – Google Pay™ Web
		VCO – Visa Checkout
		MMP – Mastercard MasterPass
		MVN – Moneris Visa network tokenization
		MMN – Moneris Mastercard network tokenization
		MAN – Moneris Amex network tokenization
		TVN – Third-party Visa network tokenization
		TMN – Third-party Mastercard network tokenization
		TAN – Third-party Amex network tokenization

NOTE: Please note that if this field is included to indicate Apple Pay or Google Pay™, then Convenience Fee is not supported.

NOTE: Network tokenization wallet indicators are not in the API call but are in the merchant resource centre (MRC).

A.3 Definition of Request Fields – Credential on File

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
issuer ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>15-character alphanumeric variable length</p>	<p>Unique identifier for the cardholder's stored credentials</p> <p>Sent back in the response from the card brand when processing a Credential on File transaction</p> <p>If the cardholder's credentials are being stored for the first time, and the issuer ID was returned in the</p>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
		<p>response, you must save the issuer ID on your system to use in subsequent Credential on File transactions (applies to merchant-initiated transactions only)</p> <p>The issuer ID must be saved to your systems when returned from Moneris Gateway in the response data, regardless if the value was received or not</p> <p>As a best practice, if the issuer ID is not returned and you received a value of NULL instead, store that value and send it in the subsequent transaction</p>
payment indicator	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphabetic</p>	<p>Indicates the current or intended use of the credentials</p> <p>Possible values for first transactions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> C - unscheduled Credential on File (first transactions only) R - recurring V - recurring variable payment transaction <p>Possible values for subsequent transactions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R - recurring V - recurring variable payment transaction U - unscheduled merchant-initiated transaction Z - unscheduled customer-initiated transaction <p>In Credential on File transactions where the request field e-commerce indicator is also being sent, the acceptable values for e-commerce indicator are dependent on the value sent for payment indicator, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> if payment indicator = R, then allowable values for e-commerce indicator: 2, 5 or 6 if payment indicator = V, then allowable values for e-commerce indicator: 2, 5 or 6 if payment indicator = C, then allowable values for e-commerce indicator: 1, 5, 6 or 7

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
		<p>if payment indicator = U, then allowable values for e-commerce indicator: 1 or 7</p> <p>if payment indicator = Z, then allowable values for e-commerce indicator: 1, 5, 6 or 7</p>
payment information	<i>String</i> 1-character numeric	<p>Describes whether the transaction is the first or subsequent in the series</p> <p>Possible values:</p> <p>0 - first transaction in a series (storing payment details provided by the cardholder)</p> <p>2 - subsequent transactions (using previously stored payment details)</p>

A.4 Definition of Request Fields – Vault

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
data key	<i>String</i> 25-character alphanumeric	<p>Unique identifier for a Vault profile, and used in future Vault financial transactions to associate a transaction with that profile</p> <p>Data key is generated by Moneris and returned to you in the Receipt object when the profile is first registered</p>
data key format	<i>String</i> 2-character alphanumeric	<p>Specifies the data key format being returned</p> <p>If left blank, data key format will default to 25-character alphanumeric</p> <p>Possible values:</p> <p>0 – 25 character alphanumeric data key</p> <p>OU – unique 25-character alphanumeric data key</p>
duration	<i>String</i> 3-character numeric maximum 900 seconds	Amount of time the temporary token should be available
email address	<i>String</i>	Customer's email address

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
	30-character alphanumeric	Can be sent in when creating or updating a Vault profile
note	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>30-character alphanumeric</p>	<p>Used for any supplementary information related to the customer</p> <p>Can be sent in when creating or updating a Vault profile</p>
phone number	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>30-character alphanumeric</p>	<p>Customer's phone number</p> <p>Can be sent in when creating or updating a Vault profile</p>

A.5 Definition of Request Fields for Level 2/3 - Visa

Table 1 Visa - Corporate Card Common Data - Level 2 Request Fields

Req*	Field Name	Limits	Set Method	Description
Y	National Tax	12-character decimal	TRANSACTIONNAME.setNationalTax(national_tax);	<p>Must reflect the amount of National Tax (GST or HST) appearing on the invoice.</p> <p>Minimum - 0.01 Maximum - 999999.99.</p> <p>Must have 2 decimal places.</p>
Y	Merchant VAT Registration/Single Business Reference Number	20-character alphanumeric	TRANSACTIONNAME.setMerchantVatNo(merchant_vat_no);	<p>Merchant's Tax Registration Number</p> <p>must be provided if tax is included on the invoice</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: Must not be all spaces or all </div>

Req*	Field Name	Limits	Set Method	Description
				zeroes
C	Local Tax	12-character decimal	TRANSACTIONNAME .setLocalTax(local_tax);	Must reflect the amount of Local Tax (PST or QST) appearing on the invoice If Local Tax included then must not be all spaces or all zeroes; Must be provided if Local Tax (PST or QST) applies Minimum = 0.01 Maximum = 999999.99 Must have 2 decimal places
C	Local Tax (PST or QST) Registration Number	15-character alphanumeric	TRANSACTIONNAME .setLocalTaxNo(local_tax_no);	Merchant's Local Tax (PST/QST) Registration Number Must be provided if tax is included on the invoice; If Local Tax included then must not be all spaces or all zeroes Must be provided if Local Tax (PST

Req*	Field Name	Limits	Set Method	Description
				or QST) applies
C	Customer VAT Registration Number	13-character alphanumeric	TRANSACTIONNAME .setCustomerVatNo (customer_vat_no);	If the Customer's Tax Registration Number appears on the invoice to support tax exempt transactions it must be provided here
C	Customer Code/Customer Reference Identifier (CRI)	16-character alphanumeric	TRANSACTIONNAME .setCri(cri);	Value which the customer may choose to provide to the supplier at the point of sale – must be provided if given by the customer
N	Customer Code	17-character alphanumeric	TRANSACTIONNAME .setCustomerCode (customer_code);	Optional customer code field that will not be passed along to Visa, but will be included on Moneris reporting
N	Invoice Number	17-character alphanumeric	TRANSACTIONNAME .setInvoiceNumber (invoice_number);	Optional invoice number field that will not be passed along to Visa, but will be included on Moneris reporting

*Y = Required, N = Optional, C = Conditional

Table 2 Visa - Corporate Card Common Data- Level 2 Request Fields (VSPurcha)

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
C*	Buyer Name	buyer_name	30-character alpha-numeric	Buyer/Recipient Name *only required by CRA if transaction is >\$150
C*	Local tax rate	local_tax_rate	4-character decimal	Indicates the detailed tax rate applied in relationship to a local tax amount maximum 99.99 *Must be provided if Local Tax (PST or QST) applies.
N	Duty Amount	duty_amount	9-character decimal	Duty on total purchase amount A minus sign means 'amount is a credit', plus sign or no sign means 'amount is a debit' maximum without sign is 999999.99
N	Invoice Discount Treatment	discount_treatment	1-character numeric	Indicates how the merchant is managing discounts Must be one of the following values: 0 - if no invoice level discounts apply for this invoice 1 - if Tax was calculated on Post-Discount totals 2 - if Tax was calculated on Pre-Discount totals

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
N	Invoice Level Discount Amount	discount_amt	9-character decimal	<p>Amount of discount (if provided at the invoice level according to the Invoice Discount Treatment)</p> <p>Must be non-zero if Invoice Discount Treatment is 1 or 2</p> <p>Minimum amount is 0.00 and maximum is 999999.99</p>
C*	Ship To Postal Code / Zip Code	ship_to_pos_code	10-character alphanumeric	<p>The postal code or zip code for the destination where goods will be delivered</p> <p>*Required if shipment is involved</p> <p>Full alpha postal code - Valid ANA<space>NAN format required if shipping to an address within Canada</p>
C	Ship From Postal Code / Zip Code	ship_from_pos_code	10-character alphanumeric	<p>The postal code or zip code from which items were shipped</p> <p>For Canadian addresses, requires full alpha postal code for the merchant with Valid ANA<space>NAN format</p>
C*	Destination Country Code	des_cou_code	2-character alphanumeric	<p>Code of country where purchased goods will be delivered</p> <p>Use ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 format</p>

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
				NOTE: Required if it appears on the invoice for an international transaction
Y	Unique VAT Invoice Reference Number	vat_ref_num	25-character alphanumeric	Unique Value Added Tax Invoice Reference Number Must be populated with the invoice number and this cannot be all spaces or zeroes
Y	Tax Treatment	tax_treatment	1-character numeric	Must be one of the following values: 0 = Net Prices with tax calculated at line item level; 1 = Net Prices with tax calculated at invoice level; 2 = Gross prices given with tax information provided at line item level; 3 = Gross prices given with tax information provided at invoice level; 4 = No tax applies (small merchant) on the invoice for the transaction
N	Freight/Shipping Amount (Ship Amount)	freight_amount	9-character decimal	Freight charges on total purchase If shipping is not provided as a line item it must be provided here, if applicable Signed monetary amount: minus sign means 'amount is a credit', plus sign or no sign means 'amount is a debit',

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
				maximum without sign is 999999.99
C	GST HST Freight Rate	gst_hst_freight_rate	4-character decimal	<p>Rate of GST (excludes PST) or HST charged on the shipping amount (in accordance with the Tax Treatment)</p> <p>If Freight/Shipping Amount is provided then this (National GST or HST) tax rate must be provided.</p> <p>Monetary amount, maximum is 99.99. Such as 13% HST is 13.00</p>
C	GST HST Freight Amount	gst_hst_freight_amount	9-character decimal	<p>Amount of GST (excludes PST) or HST charged on the shipping amount</p> <p>If Freight/Shipping Amount is provided then this (National GST or HST) tax amount must be provided if taxTreatment is 0 or 2</p> <p>Signed monetary amount: maximum without sign is 999999.99.</p>

Table 3 Visa - Line Item Details - Level 3 Request Fields (VSPurchl)

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
C	Item Commodity Code	item_com_code	12-character alphanumeric	Line item Commodity Code (if this field is not

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
				sent, then productCode must be sent)
Y	Product Code	product_code	12-character alphanumeric	<p>Product code for this line item – merchant's product code, manufacturer's product code or buyer's product code</p> <p>Typically this will be the SKU or identifier by which the merchant tracks and prices the item or service</p> <p>This should always be provided for every line item</p>
Y	Item Description	item_description	35-character alphanumeric	Line item description
Y	Item Quantity	item_quantity	12-character decimal	<p>Quantity invoiced for this line item</p> <p>Up to 4 decimal places supported, whole numbers are accepted</p> <p>Minimum = 0.0001</p> <p>Maximum = 999999999999</p>
Y	Item Unit of Measure	item_uom	2-character alphanumeric	<p>Unit of Measure</p> <p>Use ANSI X-12 EDI Allowable Units of Measure and Codes</p>

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
Y	Item Unit Cost	unit_cost	12-character decimal	<p>Line item cost per unit</p> <p>2-4 decimal places accepted</p> <p>Minimum = 0.0001</p> <p>Maximum = 999999.9999</p>
N	VAT Tax Amount	vat_tax_amt	12-character decimal	<p>Any value-added tax or other sales tax amount</p> <p>Must have 2 decimal places</p> <p>Minimum = 0.01</p> <p>Maximum = 999999.99</p>
N	VAT Tax Rate	vat_tax_rate	4-character decimal	<p>Sales tax rate</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2e0;"> EXAMPLE: 8% PST should be 8.0 </div> <p>maximum 99.99</p>
Y	Discount Treatment	discount_treatmentL	1-character numeric	<p>Must be one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 if no invoice level discounts apply for this invoice 1 if Tax was calculated on Post-Discount totals 2 if Tax was calculated on Pre-Discount totals.
C	Discount Amount	discount_amtl	12-character decimal	Amount of discount, if provided for this line item according to the

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
				<p>Line Item Discount Treatment</p> <p>Must be non-zero if Line Item Discount Treatment is 1 or 2</p> <p>Must have 2 decimal places</p> <p>Minimum = 0.01</p> <p>Maximum = 999999.99</p>

A.6 Definition of Request Fields for Level 2/3 - Mastercard

Table 1 Objects - Level 2/3 MasterCard

MCCorpais Objects	Description
MCCorpac	Corporate Card Common data
MCCorpal	Line Item Details

Table 2 MasterCard - Corporate Card Common Data (MCCorpac) - Level 2 Request Fields

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
N	AustinTetraNumber	Austin-Tetra Number	15-character alphanumeric	Merchant's Austin-Tetra Number
N	NaicsCode	NAICS Code	15-character alphanumeric	North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to the merchant
N	CustomerCode	Customer Code	25-character alphanumeric	A control number, such as purchase order number, project number, department allocation number or name that the purchaser supplied the merchant. Left-justified; may be spaces

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
N	UniqueInvoiceNumber	Unique Invoice Number	17-character alphanumeric	Unique number associated with the individual transaction provided by the merchant
N	CommodityCode	Commodity Code	15-character alphanumeric	Code assigned by the merchant that best categorizes the item(s) being purchased
N	OrderDate	Order Date	6-character numeric	The date the item was ordered. If present, must contain a valid date in the format YYMMDD.
N	CorporationVatNumber	Corporation VAT Number	20-character alphanumeric	Contains a corporation's value added tax (VAT) number
N	CustomerVatNumber	Customer VAT Number	20-character alphanumeric	Contains the VAT number for the customer/cardholder used to identify the customer when purchasing goods and services from the merchant
N	FreightAmount	Freight Amount	12-character decimal	The freight on the total purchase. Must have 2 decimals
N	DutyAmount	Duty Amount	12-character decimal	The duty on the total purchase, Must have 2 decimals
N	DestinationProvinceCode	Destination State / Province Code	3-character alphanumeric	State or Province of the country where the goods will be delivered. Left justified with trailing spaces. e.g., ONT - Ontario
N	DestinationCountryCode	Destination Country Code	3-character alphanumeric	The country code where goods will be delivered. Left justified with trailing spaces. e.g., CAN - Canada

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
N	ShipFromPosCode	Ship From Postal Code	10-character alphanumeric	The postal code or zip code from which items were shipped
N	ShipToPosCode	Destination Postal Code	10-character alphanumeric	The postal code or zip code where goods will be delivered
N	AuthorizedContactName	Authorized Contact Name	36-character alphanumeric	Name of an individual or company contacted for company authorized purchases
N	AuthorizedContactPhone	Authorized Contact Phone	17-character alphanumeric	Phone number of an individual or company contacted for company authorized purchases
N	AdditionalCardAcceptordata	Additional Card Acceptor Data	40-character alphanumeric	Information pertaining to the card acceptor
N	CardAcceptorType	Card Acceptor Type	8-character alphanumeric	<p>Various classifications of business ownership characteristics</p> <p>This field takes 8 characters. Each character represents a different component, as follows:</p> <p>1st character represents 'Business Type' and contains a code to identify the specific classification or type of business:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Corporation Not known Individual/Sole Proprietorship Partnership Association/Estate/Trust Tax Exempt Organizations (501C)

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
				<p>International Organization</p> <p>Limited Liability Company (LLC)</p> <p>Government Agency</p> <p>2nd character represents 'Business Owner Type'. Contains a code to identify specific characteristics about the business owner.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 - No application classification 2 - Female business owner 3 - Physically handicapped female business owner 4 - Physically handicapped male business owner 0 - Unknown <p>3rd character represents 'Business Certification Type'. Contains a code to identify specific characteristics about the business certification type, such as small business, disadvantaged, or other certification type:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 - Not certified 2 - Small Business Administration (SBA) certification small business 3 - SBA certification as small disadvantaged business 4 - Other government or agency-recognized certification (such as Minority Supplier Development Council) 5 - Self-certified small business

Appendix A Definition of Request Fields

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
				<p>6 - SBA certification as small and other government or agency-recognized certification</p> <p>7 - SBA certification as small disadvantaged business and other government or agency-recognized certification</p> <p>8 - Other government or agency-recognized certification and self-certified small business</p> <p>A - SBA certification as 8(a)</p> <p>B - Self-certified small disadvantaged business (SDB)</p> <p>C - SBA certification as HUBZone</p> <p>O - Unknown</p> <p>4th character represents 'Business Racial/Ethnic Type'. Contains a code identifying the racial or ethnic type of the majority owner of the business.</p> <p>1 - African American</p> <p>2 - Asian Pacific American</p> <p>3 - Subcontinent Asian American</p> <p>4 - Hispanic American</p> <p>5 - Native American Indian</p> <p>6 - Native Hawaiian</p> <p>7 - Native Alaskan</p> <p>8 - Caucasian</p> <p>9 - Other</p> <p>0 - Unknown</p> <p>5th character represents 'Busi-</p>

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
				<p>ness Type Provided Code'</p> <p>Y - Business type is provided.</p> <p>N - Business type was not provided.</p> <p>R - Card acceptor refused to provide business type</p> <p>6th character represents 'Business Owner Type Provided Code'</p> <p>Y - Business owner type is provided.</p> <p>N - Business owner type was not provided.</p> <p>R - Card acceptor refused to provide business type</p> <p>7th character represents 'Business Certification Type Provided Code'</p> <p>Y - Business certification type is provided.</p> <p>N - Business certification type was not provided.</p> <p>R - Card acceptor refused to provide business type</p> <p>8th character represents 'Business Racial/Ethnic Type'</p> <p>Y - Business racial/ethnic type is provided.</p> <p>N - Business racial/ethnic type was not provided.</p> <p>R - Card acceptor refused to provide business racial/ethnic type</p>

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
N	CardAcceptorTaxId	Card Acceptor Tax ID	20-character alphanumeric	US Federal tax ID number for value added tax (VAT) ID.
N	CardAcceptorReferenceNumber	Card Acceptor Reference Number	25-character alphanumeric	Code that facilitates card acceptor/corporation communication and record keeping
N	CardAcceptorVatNumber	Card Acceptor VAT Number	20-character alphanumeric	Value added tax (VAT) number for the card acceptor location used to identify the card acceptor when collecting and reporting taxes
C*	Tax	Tax	up to 6 arrays	<p>Can have up to 6 arrays contains different tax details. See Tax Array below for each field description.</p> <p>*This field is conditionally mandatory — if you use this array, you must fill in all tax array fields as listed in the Tax Array Request Fields below.</p>

Table 3 MasterCard - Line Item Details (MCCorpal) - Level 3 Request Fields

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
N	CustomerCode	Customer Code	25-character alphanumeric	A control number, such as purchase order number, project number, department allocation number or name that the purchaser supplied the merchant. Left-justified; may be spaces

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
N	LineItemDate	Line Item Date	6-character numeric	The purchase date of the line item referenced in the associated Corporate Card Line Item Detail. YYMMDD format
N	ShipDate	Ship Date	6-character numeric	The date the merchandise was shipped to the destination. YYMMDD format
N	OrderDate	Order Date	6-character numeric	The date the item was ordered YYMMDD format
Y	ProductCode	Product Code	12-character alpha-numeric	Line item Product Code (if this field is not sent, then itemComCode) If the order has a Freight/Shipping line item, the productCode value has to be "Freight/Shipping" If the order has a Discount line item, the productCode value has to be "Discount"
Y	ItemDescription	Item Description	35-character alpha-numeric	Line Item description
Y	ItemQuantity	Item Quantity	12-character alpha-numeric	Quantity of line item
Y	UnitCost	Unit Cost	12-character decimal	Line item cost per unit. Must contain a minimum of 2 decimal

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
				<p>places, up to 5 decimal places supported.</p> <p>Minimum amount is 0.00001 and maximum is 999999.9999</p>
Y	ItemUnitMeasure	Item Unit Measure	12-character alphanumeric	The line item unit of measurement code
Y	ExtItemAmount	Extended Item Amount	9-character decimal	<p>Contains the individual item amount that is normally calculated as price multiplied by quantity</p> <p>Must contain 2 decimal places</p> <p>Minimum amount is 0.00 and maximum is 999999.99</p>
N	DiscountAmount	Discount Amount	9-character decimal	<p>Contains the item discount amount</p> <p>Must contain 2 decimal places</p> <p>Minimum amount is 0.00 and maximum is 999999.99</p>
N	CommodityCode	Commodity Code	15-character alphanumeric	Code assigned to the merchant that best categorizes the item(s) being purchased
C*	Tax	Tax	Up to 6 arrays	<p>Can have up to 6 arrays contains different tax details. See Tax Array below for each field description.</p> <p>*This field is con-</p>

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
				ditionally mandatory — if you use this array, you must fill in all tax array fields as listed in the Tax Array Request Fields below.

Table 4 Tax Array Request Fields - MasterCard Level 2/3 Transactions

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
M	tax_amount	Tax Amount	12-character decimal	<p>Contains detail tax amount for purchase of goods or service</p> <p>Must be 2 decimal places</p> <p>Maximum 999999.99</p>
M	tax_rate	Tax Rate	5-character decimal	<p>Contains the detailed tax rate applied in relationship to a specific tax amount</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #80E0AA; padding: 5px; background-color: #D9F7D9;"> EXAMPLE: 5% GST should be '5.0' or 9.975% QST should be '9.975' </div> <p>May contain up to 3 decimals, minimum 0.001, maximum up to 9999.9</p>
M	tax_type	Tax Type	4-character alpha-numeric	Contains tax type such as GST,QST,PST,HST
M	tax_id	Tax ID	20-character alpha-numeric	Provides an identification number

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
				used by the card acceptor with the tax authority in relationship to a specific tax amount such as GST/HST number
M	tax_included_in_sales	Tax included in sales indicator	1-character alpha-numeric	<p>This is the indicator used to reflect additional tax capture and reporting.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p>Y = Tax included in total purchase amount</p> <p>N = Tax not included in total purchase amount</p>

A.7 Definition of Request Fields for Level 2/3 - Amex

Table 1 Amex- Level 2/3 Request Fields - Table 1 - Heading Fields

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
C	big04	Purchase Order Number	22-character alpha-numeric	<p>The cardholder supplied Purchase Order Number, which is entered by the merchant at the point-of-sale</p> <p>This entry is used in the Statement/Reporting process and may include accounting information specific to the client</p> <p>Mandatory if the merchant's customer provides a Purchase Order Number</p>
N	big05	Release Number	30-character alpha-numeric	A number that identifies a release against a

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description												
				Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction												
N	big10	Invoice Number	8-character alpha-numeric	Contains the Amex invoice/reference number												
Y	n101	Entity Identifier Code	2-character alpha-numeric	Supported values: ‘R6’ - Requester (required) ‘BG’ - Buying Group (optional) ‘SF’ - Ship From (optional) ‘ST’ - Ship To (optional) ‘40’ - Receiver (optional)												
Y	n102	Name	40-character alpha-numeric	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>n101 code</th> <th>n102 meaning</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>R6</td> <td>Requester Name</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BG</td> <td>Buying Group Name</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SF</td> <td>Ship From Name</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ST</td> <td>Ship To Name</td> </tr> <tr> <td>40</td> <td>Receiver Name</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	n101 code	n102 meaning	R6	Requester Name	BG	Buying Group Name	SF	Ship From Name	ST	Ship To Name	40	Receiver Name
n101 code	n102 meaning															
R6	Requester Name															
BG	Buying Group Name															
SF	Ship From Name															
ST	Ship To Name															
40	Receiver Name															
N	n301	Address	40-character alpha-numeric	Address												
N	n401	City	30-character alpha-numeric	City												
N	n402	State or Province	2-character alpha-numeric	State or Province												
N	n403	Postal Code	15-character alpha-numeric	Postal Code												
Y	ref01	Reference Identification Qualifier	2-character alpha-numeric	This element may contain the following qualifiers for the corresponding occurrences of the												

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description														
				<p>N1Loop:</p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>n101 value</th> <th>ref01 denotation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>R6</td> <td>Supported val- ues: 4C - Shipment Destination Code (mandatory)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>CR - Customer Reference Num- ber (conditional)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BG</td> <td>n/a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SF</td> <td>n/a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ST</td> <td>n/a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>40</td> <td>n/a</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	n101 value	ref01 denotation	R6	Supported val- ues: 4C - Shipment Destination Code (mandatory)		CR - Customer Reference Num- ber (conditional)	BG	n/a	SF	n/a	ST	n/a	40	n/a
n101 value	ref01 denotation																	
R6	Supported val- ues: 4C - Shipment Destination Code (mandatory)																	
	CR - Customer Reference Num- ber (conditional)																	
BG	n/a																	
SF	n/a																	
ST	n/a																	
40	n/a																	
Y	ref02	Reference Iden- tification	15-character alpha- numeric	<p>VR is the Vendor ID Number, other codes describe the following:</p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>ref01 code</th> <th>ref02 denotation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>4C</td> <td>Ship to Zip or Canadian Postal Code (required)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CR</td> <td>Cardmember Reference Num- ber (optional)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	ref01 code	ref02 denotation	4C	Ship to Zip or Canadian Postal Code (required)	CR	Cardmember Reference Num- ber (optional)								
ref01 code	ref02 denotation																	
4C	Ship to Zip or Canadian Postal Code (required)																	
CR	Cardmember Reference Num- ber (optional)																	

Table 2 Amex - Level 2/3 Request Fields - Table 2 - Detail Fields

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
Y	it102	Line Item Quantity Invoiced	10-character decimal	<p>Quantity of line item.</p> <p>Up to 2 decimal places supported.</p> <p>Minimum amount is 0.0 and max- imum is 9999999999.</p>

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
Y	it103	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	2-character alphanumeric	<p>The line item unit of measurement code</p> <p>Must contain a code that specifies the units in which the value is expressed or the manner in which a measurement is taken</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2e0;"> EXAMPLE: EA = each, E5=inches </div> <p>See ANSI X-12 EDI Allowable Units of Measure and Codes for the list of codes</p>
Y	it104	Unit Price	15-character decimal	<p>Line item cost per unit</p> <p>Must contain 2 decimal places</p> <p>Minimum amount is 0.00 and maximum is 999999.99</p>
N	it105	Basis or Unit Price Code	2-character alphanumeric	<p>Code identifying the type of unit price for an item</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2e0;"> EXAMPLE: DR = dealer, AP = advise price </div> <p>See ASC X12 004010 Element 639 for list of codes</p>
N	it10618	Product/Service ID Qualifier	2-character alphanumeric	Supported values: 'MG' - Manufacturer's Part Number

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
				<p>'VC' - Supplier Catalog Number</p> <p>'SK' - Supplier Stock Keeping Unit Number</p> <p>'UP' - Universal Product Code</p> <p>'VP' – Vendor Part Number</p> <p>'PO' – Purchase Order Number</p> <p>'AN' – Client Defined Asset Code</p>
N	it10719	Product/Service ID	it10618 it10719 - size/type <hr/> VC 20-character alphanumeric <hr/> PO 22-character alphanumeric <hr/> Other 30-character alphanumeric	<p>Product/Service ID corresponds to the preceding qualifier defined in it10618</p> <p>The maximum length depends on the qualifier defined in it10618</p>
C	txi01	Tax Type code	2-character alphanumeric	<p>Supported values:</p> <p>'CA' – City Tax (optional)</p> <p>'CT' – County/Tax (optional)</p> <p>'EV' – Environmental Tax (optional)</p> <p>'GS' – Good and Services Tax (GST) (optional)</p> <p>'LS' – State and Local Sales Tax (optional)</p> <p>'LT' – Local Sales Tax (optional)</p> <p>'PG' – Provincial Sales Tax (PST) (optional)</p> <p>'SP' – State/Provincial Tax a.k.a. Quebec Sales Tax (QST) (optional)</p> <p>'ST' – State Sales Tax</p>

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
				<p>(optional)</p> <p>'TX' – All Taxes (required)</p> <p>'VA' – Value-Added Tax a.k.a. Canadian Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) (optional)</p>
C	txi02	Monetary Amount	6-character decimal	<p>This element may contain the monetary tax amount that corresponds to the Tax Type Code in txi01</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE: If txi02 is used in mandatory occurrence txi01=TX, txi02 must contain the total tax amount applicable to the entire invoice (transaction) If taxes are not applicable for the entire invoice (transaction), txi02 must be 0.00. </div> <p>The maximum value that can be entered in this field is "9999.99", which is \$9,999.99 (CAD)</p> <p>A debit is entered as: 9999.99</p> <p>A credit is entered as: -9999.99</p>
C	txi03	Percent	10-character decimal	<p>Contains the tax percentage (in decimal format) that corresponds to the tax type code defined in txi01</p> <p>Up to 2 decimal places supported</p>

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
C	txi06	Tax Exempt Code	1-character alphanumeric	<p>This element may contain the Tax Exempt Code that identifies the exemption status from sales and tax that corresponds to the Tax Type Code in txi01</p> <p>Supported values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 – Yes (Tax Exempt) 2 – No (Not Tax Exempt) 4 – Not Exempt/For Resale A – Labor Taxable, Material Exempt B – Material Taxable, Labor Exempt C – Not Taxable F – Exempt (Goods / Services Tax) G – Exempt (Provincial Sales Tax) L – Exempt Local Service R – Recurring Exempt U – Usage Exempt
Y	pam05	Line Item Extended Amount	8-character decimal	<p>Contains the individual item amount that is normally calculated as price multiplied by quantity</p> <p>Must contain 2 decimal places</p> <p>Minimum amount is 0.00 and maximum is 99999.99</p>

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
Y	pid05	Line Item Description	80-character alpha-numeric	<p>Line Item description</p> <p>Contains the description of the individual item purchased</p> <p>This field pertain to each line item in the transaction</p>

Table 3 Amex - Level 2/3 Request Fields - Table 3 - Summary Fields

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
C	txi01	Tax Type code	2-character alpha-numeric	<p>Supported values:</p> <p>'CA' – City Tax (optional)</p> <p>'CT' – County/Tax (optional)</p> <p>'EV' – Environmental Tax (optional)</p> <p>'GS' – Good and Services Tax (GST) (optional)</p> <p>'LS' – State and Local Sales Tax (optional)</p> <p>'LT' – Local Sales Tax (optional)</p> <p>'PG' – Provincial Sales Tax (PST) (optional)</p> <p>'SP' – State/Provincial Tax a.k.a. Quebec Sales Tax (QST) (optional)</p> <p>'ST' – State Sales Tax (optional)</p> <p>'TX' – All Taxes (required)</p> <p>'VA' – Value-Added Tax a.k.a. Canadian</p>

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
				Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) (optional)
C	txi02	Monetary Amount	6-character decimal	<p>This element may contain the monetary tax amount that corresponds to the Tax Type Code in txi01</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f2f1;"> NOTE: If txi02 is used in mandatory occurrence txi01=TX, txi02 must contain the total tax amount applicable to the entire invoice (transaction) If taxes are not applicable for the entire invoice (transaction), txi02 must be 0.00. </div> <p>The maximum value that can be entered in this field is "9999.99", which is \$9,999.99 (CAD)</p> <p>A debit is entered as: 9999.99</p> <p>A credit is entered as: -9999.99</p>
C	txi03	Percent	10-character decimal	<p>Contains the tax percentage (in decimal format) that corresponds to the tax type code defined in txi01</p> <p>Up to 2 decimal places supported</p>
C	txi06	Tax Exempt Code	1-character alpha-numeric	Supported values: 1 – Yes (Tax Exempt)

Req	Variable Name	Field Name	Size/Type	Description
				2 – No (Not Tax Exempt) 4 – Not Exempt/For Resale A – Labor Taxable, Material Exempt B – Material Taxable, Labor Exempt C – Not Taxable F – Exempt (Goods / Services Tax) G – Exempt (Provincial Sales Tax) L – Exempt Local Service R – Recurring Exempt U – Usage Exempt

A.8 Definition of Request Fields – 3-D Secure 2.0

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
billing address	<i>String</i>	Cardholder billing address
billAddress1	50-character alphanumeric	
billing city	<i>String</i>	Cardholder billing city
billCity	50-character alphanumeric	
billing country	<i>String</i>	Defined as 3 digit country code ISO 3166-1
billCountry	3-character alphanumeric	
billing postal code	<i>String</i>	Cardholder billing postal code
billPostalCode	16-character alphanumeric	
billing province	<i>String</i>	Defined in country subdivision ISO 3166-2
billProvince	3-character alphanumeric	
browser java enabled	<i>String</i>	Indicates whether Java is enabled in

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
browserJavaEnabled	1-character alphabetic	<p>the browser</p> <p>Allowable values:</p> <p>T = True</p> <p>F = False</p>
browser language browserLanguage	<i>String</i> 8-character alphanumeric	As defined in IETF BCP47
browser screen height browserScreenHeight	<i>String</i> 6-character numeric	Pixel height of cardholder screen
browser screen width browserScreenWidth	<i>String</i> 6-character numeric	Pixel width of cardholder screen
browser user agent browserUserAgent	<i>String</i> 2048-character alpha-numeric	Browser User Agent
cardholder name cardholderName	<i>String</i> 45-character alphanumeric	<p>Name of the cardholder</p> <p>NOTE: Accented characters are not allowable</p>
challenge window size challengeWindowsize	<i>String</i> 2-character alphanumeric	<p>Relates to the rendering of the ACS challenge within the browser.</p> <p>Allowable values:</p> <p>01 = 250 x 400</p> <p>02 = 390 x 400</p> <p>03 = 500 x 600</p> <p>04 = 600 x 400</p> <p>05 = Full screen</p>
cres	<i>String</i> 200-character alpha-numeric	Response data from the challenge

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
currency	<i>String</i>	ISO 4217 3 digit currency code (CAD = 124, USD = 840)
currency	3-character numeric	
NOTE: This field should not be sent unless Multi Currency Pricing is enabled on your merchant account		
DS transaction ID dsTransId	<i>String</i> 36-character alphanumeric	Universally unique transaction identifier assigned by the DS to identify a single transaction
email	<i>String</i>	Cardholder email address
email	254-character alphanumeric	
notification URL notificationUrl	<i>String</i> 256-character alphanumeric	Website URL that will receive 3DS Method Completion response from ACS
request challenge requestChallenge	<i>String</i> 1-character alphabetic	Indicates whether a challenge is requested for this transaction Allowable values: Y = Yes N = No
request type requestType	<i>String</i> 2-character alphanumeric	Allowable values: 01 = cardholder initiated payment 02 = recur
shipping address shipAddress1	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	Shipping destination address
shipping city shipCity	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	Shipping destination city
ship country shipCountry	<i>String</i> 3-character alphanumeric	Shipping destination country Defined as 3-digit country code in ISO 3166-1

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
shipping postal code shipPostalCode	<i>String</i> 16-character alphanumeric	Shipping destination postal code
shipping province shipProvince	<i>String</i> 3-character alphanumeric	Shipping destination province Defined in country subdivision ISO 3166-2
3DS completion indicator threedsCompletionInd	<i>String</i> 1-character alphanumeric	indicates whether 3ds method MpiCardLookup was successfully completed Allowable values: Y = Successfully completed N = Did not successfully complete U = Unavailable

A.9 Definition of Request Fields – MCP

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
MCP version number	<i>String</i> numeric current version is 1.0	Release version number for MCP
cardholder amount	<i>String</i> 12-character numeric smallest discrete unit of foreign currency	Amount, in units of foreign currency, the cardholder will be charged on the transaction
cardholder currency code	<i>String</i> 3-character numeric	ISO code representing the foreign currency of the cardholder

Optional MCP fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
MCP rate token	<i>String</i> N/A	Token representing a temporarily locked-in foreign exchange rate, obtained in the response of the

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
		MCP Get Rate transaction and used in subsequent MCP financial transaction requests in order to redeem that rate

MCP Get Rate transaction request fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
MCP version number	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>numeric</p> <p>current version is 1.0</p>	Release version number for MCP
rate transaction type	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphabetic</p>	<p>Value representing the type of subsequent transaction request that the rate token will be used for.</p> <p>Allowable values:</p> <p>P – Purchase</p> <p>R – Refund</p>
MCP Rate Info	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	Nested object in the MCP Get Rate transaction containing the add cardholder amount and add merchant settlement fields

MCP Rate Info object request fields

At least one of the following variables must be sent:

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
add cardholder amount	<p><i>String array</i></p> <p>12-character numeric, 3-character numeric</p> <p>(smallest discrete unit of foreign currency, currency code)</p>	<p>A string array representing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the amount, in units of foreign currency, the cardholder will be charged, and • the ISO currency code corresponding to the foreign currency of the cardholder

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
add merchant settlement amount	<p><i>String array</i></p> <p>12-character numeric, 3-character numeric (amount in CAD pennies, currency code)</p>	<p>A string array representing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the amount the merchant will receive in the transaction, in Canadian dollars the ISO currency code corresponding to the foreign currency of the cardholder

A.10 Definition of Request Fields – Offlinx™

Applies to Offlinx™ integration only

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
card match ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>50-character alphanumeric</p>	<p>Corresponds to the Transaction ID used for the Offlinx™ Card Match Pixel Tag, a unique identifier created by the merchant</p> <p>Must be unique value for each transaction</p>

A.11 Definition of Request Fields – Convenience Fee

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
Convenience Fee Information	<p><i>Object</i></p> <p>N/A</p>	Contains fields related to the Convenience Fee feature
convenience fee amount	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>9-character decimal</p>	Dollar amount charged to the customer as a convenience fee

A.12 Definition of Request Fields – Recurring

Recurring Billing Info Object Request Fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
number of recurs	<i>String</i> numeric 1-999	The number of times that the transaction must recur
period	<i>String</i> numeric 1-999	Number of recur unit intervals that must pass between recurring billings
start date	<i>String</i> YYYYMMDD format	Date of the first future recurring billing transaction; this must be a date in the future If an additional charge will be made immediately, the start now variable must be set to true
start now	<i>String</i> true/false	Set to true if a charge will be made against the card immediately; otherwise set to false When set to false, use Card Verification prior to sending the Purchase with Recurring Billing and Credential on File objects
recurring amount	<i>String</i> 10-character decimal, minimum three digits Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	Dollar amount of the recurring transaction This amount will be billed on the start date, and then billed repeatedly based on the interval defined by period and recur unit

NOTE: Amount to be billed immediately can differ from the subsequent recurring amounts

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
recur unit	<i>String</i> day, week, month or eom	Unit to be used as a basis for the interval Works in conjunction with the period variable to define the billing frequency

A.13 Definition of Request Fields – Installments by Visa

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
Installment Info	<i>Object</i> N/A	Contains request fields related to installments
installment plan ID	<i>String</i> 36-character alphanumeric fixed length	Card brand-generated identifier for an installment plan
installment plan reference	<i>String</i> 10-character alphanumeric fixed length	Unique, human friendly name for the installment plan
terms and conditions version	<i>String</i> 10-character alphanumeric variable length (1-10 characters)	Version of the terms and conditions of the installment plan accepted by the cardholder The version is auto-incremented every time an update is made to the plan by the issuer

Appendix B Definitions of Response Fields

Table 28: Receipt object response values

Value	Type	Limits	Get Method
	Description		
General response fields			
Card type	String	2-character alphabetic (min. 1)	<code>receipt.getCardType();</code>
<p>Represents the type of card in the transaction, e.g., Visa, Mastercard.</p> <p>Possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • V = Visa • M = Mastercard • AX = American Express • DC = Diner's Card • NO = Novus/Discover • SE = Sears • D = Debit • C1 = JCB 			
Transaction amount	String	10-character decimal Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	<code>receipt.getTransAmount();</code> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> EXAMPLE: 1234567.89 </div>
	Transaction amount that was processed.		

Table 28: Receipt object response values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Get Method
	Description		
Transaction number	String	255-character alphanumeric	<code>receipt.getTxnNumber();</code>
Gateway Transaction identifier often needed for follow-on transactions (such as Refund and Purchase Correction) to reference the originally processed transaction.			
Receipt ID	String	50-character alphanumeric	<code>receipt.getReceiptId();</code>
Order ID that was specified in the transaction request.			
Transaction type	String	2-character alphanumeric	<code>receipt.getTransType();</code>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = Purchase • 1 = Pre-Authorization • 2 = Completion • 4 = Refund • 11 = Void 			

Table 28: Receipt object response values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Get Method
	Description		
Reference number	String	18-character numeric	<code>receipt.getReferenceNum();</code>
		Terminal used to process the transaction as well as the shift, batch and sequence number. This data is typically used to reference transactions on the host systems, and must be displayed on any receipt presented to the customer. This information is to be stored by the merchant. Example: 660123450010690030 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 66012345: Terminal ID • 001: Shift number • 069: Batch number • 003: Transaction number within the batch. 	
Response code	String	3-character numeric	<code>receipt.getResponseCode();</code>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • < 50: Transaction approved • ≥ 50: Transaction declined • Null: Transaction incomplete. For further details on the response codes that are returned, see the Response Codes document at https://developer.moneris.com .	
ISO	String	2-character numeric	<code>receipt.getISO();</code>
	ISO response code		
Bank totals	Object		<code>receipt.getBankTotals();</code>
	Response data returned in a Batch Close and Open Totals request. See "Definitions of Response Fields" on page 529.		

Table 28: Receipt object response values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Get Method
	Description		
Message	String	100-character alphanumeric	<code>receipt.getMessage();</code>
Response description returned from issuer. The message returned from the issuer is intended for merchant information only, and is not intended for customer receipts.			
Authorization code	String	8-character alphanumeric	<code>receipt.getAuthCode();</code>
Authorization code returned from the issuing institution.			
Complete	String	true/false	<code>receipt.getComplete();</code>
Transaction was sent to authorization host and a response was received			
Transaction date	String	Format: yyyy-mm-dd	<code>receipt.getTransDate();</code>
Processing host date stamp			
Transaction time	String	Format: ##:##:#	<code>receipt.getTransTime();</code>
Processing host time stamp			
Ticket	String	N/A	<code>receipt.getTicket();</code>
Reserved field.			
Timed out	String	true/false	<code>receipt.getTimedOut();</code>
Transaction failed due to a process timing out.			
Is Visa Debit	String	true/false	<code>receipt.getIsVisaDebit();</code>
Indicates whether the card processed is a Visa Debit.			
Batch Close/Open Totals response fields			
Processed card types	String Array	N/A	<code>receipt.getCreditCards(ecr_no);</code>
Returns all of the processed card types in the current batch for the terminal ID/ECR Number from the request.			
Terminal IDs	String	8-character alphanumeric	<code>receipt.getTerminalIDs();</code> code to come
Returns the terminal ID/ECR Number from the request.			

Table 28: Receipt object response values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Get Method
	Description		
Purchase count	String	4-character numeric	receipt.getPurchaseCount(ecr, cardType);
			Indicates the # of Purchase, Pre-Authorization Completion and Force Post transactions processed. If none were processed in the batch, then the value returned will be 0000.
Purchase amount	String	11-character alpha-numeric	receipt.getPurchaseAmount(ecr, cardType);
			Indicates the dollar amount processed for Purchase, Pre-Authorization Completion or Force Post transactions. This field begins with a + and is followed by 10 numbers, the first 8 indicate the amount and the last 2 indicate the penny value.
	EXAMPLE: +0000000000 = 0.00 and +0000041625 = 416.25		
Refund count	String	4-character numeric	receipt.getRefundCount(ecr, cardType);
			Indicates the # of Refund or Independent Refund transactions processed. If none were processed in the batch, then the value returned will be 0000.
Refund amount	String	11-character alpha-numeric	receipt.getRefundAmount(ecr, cardType);
			Indicates the dollar amount processed for Refund, Independent Refund or ACH Credit transactions. This field begins with a + and is followed by 10 numbers, the first 8 indicate the amount and the last 2 indicate the penny value.
	Example, +0000000000 = 0.00 and +0000041625 = 416.25		
Correction count	String	4-character numeric	receipt.getCorrectionCount(ecr, cardType);
			Indicates the # of Purchase Correction transactions processed. If none were processed in the batch, then the value returned will be 0000.
Correction amount	String	11-character alpha-numeric	receipt.getCorrectionAmount(ecr, cardType);
			Indicates the dollar amount processed for Purchase Correction transactions. This field begins with a + and is followed by 10 numbers, the first 8 indicate the amount and the last 2 indicate the penny value.
	EXAMPLE: +0000000000 = 0.00 and +0000041625 = 416.25		
Recurring Billing Response Fields (see Appendix A, page 1)			

Table 28: Receipt object response values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Get Method
	Description		
Recurring billing success	String	true/false	<code>receipt.getRecurSuccess();</code>
	Indicates whether the recurring billing transaction has been successfully set up for future billing.		
Recur update success	String	true/false	<code>receipt.getRecurUpdateSuccess();</code>
	Indicates recur update success.		
Next recur date	String	yyyy-mm-dd	<code>receipt.getNextRecurDate();</code>
	Indicates next recur billing date.		
Recur end date	String	yyyy-mm-dd	<code>receipt.getRecurEndDate();</code>
	Indicates final recur billing date.		
Status Check response fields (see)			
Status code	String	3-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getStatusCode();</code>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • < 50: Transaction found and successful • ≥ 50: Transaction not found and not successful <p>NOTE: the status code is only populated if the connection object's Status Check property is set to true.</p>		
Status message	String	found/not found	<code>receipt.getStatusMessage();</code>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Found: $0 \leq \text{Status Code} \leq 49$ • Not Found or null: $50 \leq \text{Status Code} \leq 999$. <p>NOTE: The status message is only populated if the connection object's Status Check property is set to true.</p>		
AVS response fields (see 10.1, page 354)			
AVS result code	String	1-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getAvsResultCode();</code>
	Indicates the address verification result. For a full list of possible response codes refer to Section Appendix B.		

Table 28: Receipt object response values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Get Method
	Description		
CVD response fields (see)			
CVD result code	String	2-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getCvdresultCode();</code>
	Indicates the CVD validation result. The first byte is the numeric CVD indicator sent in the request; the second byte is the response code. Possible response codes are shown in Appendix B		
MPI response fields (see "MPI" on page 1)			
Type	String	99-character alpha-numeric	
	VERes, PARes or error defines what type of response you are receiving .		
Success	Boolean	true/false	<code>receipt.getMpiSuccess();</code>
	True if attempt was successful, false if attempt was unsuccessful.		
Message	String	100-character alphabetic	<code>receipt.getMpiMessage();</code>
	MPI TXN transactions can produce the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Y: Create VBV verification form popup window.• N: Send purchase or preauth with crypt type 6• U: Send purchase or preauth with crypt type 7. MPI ACS transactions can produce the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Y or A: (Also <code>receipt.getMpiSuccess()=true</code>) Proceed with cavv purchase or cavv preauth.• N: Authentication failed or high-risk transaction. It is recommended that you do not proceed with the transaction. Depending on a merchant's risk tolerance and results from other methods of fraud detection, transaction may proceed with crypt type 7.• U or time out: Send purchase or preauth as crypt type 7.		
Term URL	String	255-character alphanumeric	
	URL to which the PARes is returned		

Table 28: Receipt object response values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Get Method
	Description		
MD	String	1024-character alphanumeric	
		Merchant-defined data that was echoed back	
ACS URL	String	255-character alphanumeric	
		URL that will be for the generated pop-up	
MPI CAVV	String	28-character alphanumeric	<code>receipt.getMpiCavv();</code>
		VbV/MCSC/American Express SafeKey authentication data	
MPI E-Commerce Indicator	String	1-character alphanumeric	<code>receipt.getMPIEci();</code>
CAVV result code	String	1-character alphanumeric	<code>receipt.getCavvResultCode();</code>
		Indicates the Visa CAVV result. For more information, see 1 Cavv Result Codes for Verified by Visa.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = CAVV authentication results invalid • 1 = CAVV failed validation; authentication • 2 = CAVV passed validation; authentication • 3 = CAVV passed validation; attempt • 4 = CAVV failed validation; attempt • 7 = CAVV failed validation; attempt (US issued cards only) • 8 = CAVV passed validation; attempt (US issued cards only) • The CAVV result code indicates the result of the CAVV validation.
MPI inline form			<code>receipt.getMpiInLineForm();</code>
Vault response fields (see 4.1, page 58)			

Table 28: Receipt object response values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Get Method
	Description		
Data key	String	28-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getDataKey();</code>
The data key response field is populated when you send a Vault Add Credit Card – ResAddCC (page 61), Vault Encrypted Add Credit Card – EncResAddCC (page 65), Vault Tokenize Credit Card – ResTokenizeCC (page 90), Vault Temporary Token Add – ResTempAdd (page 68) or Vault Add Token – ResAddToken (page 87) transaction. It is the profile identifier that all future financial Vault transactions will use to associate with the saved information.			
Vault payment type	String	cc	<code>receipt.getPaymentType();</code>
Indicates the payment type associated with a Vault profile			
Expiring card's Payment type	String	cc	<code>receipt.getExpPaymentType();</code>
Indicates the payment type associated with a Vault profile. Applicable to Vault Get Expiring transaction type.			
Vault masked PAN	String	20-character numeric	<code>receipt.getResMaskedPan();</code>
Returns the first 4 and/or last 4 of the card number saved in the profile.			
Expiring card's Masked PAN	String	20-character numeric	<code>receipt.getExpMaskedPan();</code>
Returns the first 4 and/or last 4 of the card number saved in the profile. Applicable to Vault Get Expiring transaction type.			
Vault success	String	true/false	<code>receipt.getResSuccess();</code>
Indicates whether Vault transaction was successful.			
Vault customer ID	String	30-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getResCustId();</code>
Returns the customer ID saved in the profile.			
Expiring card's customer ID	String	30-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getExpCustId();</code>
Returns the customer ID saved in the profile. Applicable to Vault Get Expiring transaction type.			

Table 28: Receipt object response values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Get Method
	Description		
Vault phone number	String	30-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getResPhone();</code>
Returns the phone number saved in the profile.			
Expiring card's phone number	String	30-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getExpPhone();</code>
Returns the phone number saved in the profile. Applicable to Vault Get Expiring transaction type.			
Vault email address	String	30-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getResEmail();</code>
Returns the email address saved in the profile.			
Expiring card's email address	String	30-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getExpEmail();</code>
Returns the email address saved in the profile. Applicable to Vault Get Expiring transaction type.			
Vault note	String	30-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getResNote();</code>
Returns the note saved in the profile.			
Expiring card's note	String	30-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getExpNote();</code>
Returns the note saved in the profile. Applicable to Vault Get Expiring transaction type.			
Vault expiry date	String	4-character numeric	<code>receipt.getResExpdate();</code>
Returns the expiry date of the card number saved in the profile. YYMM format.			
Expiring card's expiry date	String	4-character numeric	<code>receipt.getExpExpdate();</code>
Returns the expiry date of the card number saved in the profile. YYMM format. Applicable to Vault Get Expiring transaction type.			
Vault E-commerce indicator	String	1-character numeric	<code>receipt.getResCryptType();</code>
Returns the e-commerce indicator saved in the profile.			

Table 28: Receipt object response values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Get Method
	Description		
Expiring card's E-commerce indicator	String	1-character numeric	<code>receipt.getExpCryptType();</code>
			Returns the e-commerce indicator saved in the profile. Applicable to Vault Get Expiring transaction type.
Vault AVS street number	String	19-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getResAvsStreetNumber();</code>
			Returns the AVS street number saved in the profile. If no other AVS street number is passed in the transaction request, this value will be submitted along with the financial transaction to the issuer.
Expiring card's AVS street number	String	19-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getExpAvsStreetNumber();</code>
			Returns the AVS street number saved in the profile. If no other AVS street number is passed in the transaction request, this value will be submitted along with the financial transaction to the issuer. Applicable to Vault Get Expiring transaction type.
Vault AVS street name	String	19-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getResAvsStreetName();</code>
			Returns the AVS street name saved in the profile. If no other AVS street number is passed in the transaction request, this value will be submitted along with the financial transaction to the issuer.
Expiring card's AVS street name	String	19-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getExpAvsStreetName();</code>
			Returns the AVS street name saved in the profile. If no other AVS street number is passed in the transaction request, this value will be submitted along with the financial transaction to the issuer. Applicable to Vault Get Expiring transaction type.
Vault AVS ZIP code	String	9-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getResAvsZipcode();</code>
			Returns the AVS zip/postal code saved in the profile. If no other AVS street number is passed in the transaction request, this value will be submitted along with the financial transaction to the issuer.
Expiring card's AVS ZIP code	String	9-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getExpAvsZipcode();</code>
			Returns the AVS zip/postal code saved in the profile. If no other AVS street number is passed in the transaction request, this value will be submitted along with the financial transaction to the issuer. Applicable to Vault Get Expiring transaction type.

Table 28: Receipt object response values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Get Method
	Description		
Vault credit card number	String	20-character numeric	<code>receipt.getResPan();</code>
	Returns the full credit card number saved in the Vault profile. Applicable to Vault Lookup Full transaction only.		
Corporate card	String	true/false	<code>receipt.getCorporateCard();</code>
	Indicates whether the card associated with the Vault profile is a corporate card.		
Encrypted Mag Swipe response fields (see Section 1, page 1)			
Masked credit card number	String	20-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getMaskedPan();</code>
Convenience Fee response fields (see Appendix A, page 1)			
Convenience fee success	String	true/false	<code>receipt.getCfSuccess();</code>
	Indicates whether the Convenience Fee transaction processed successfully.		

Table 28: Receipt object response values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Get Method
	Description		
Convenience fee status	String	3-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.get CfStatus();</code>
		Indicates the status of the merchant and convenience fee transactions. The CfStatus field provides details about the transaction behavior and should be referenced when contacting Moneris Customer Support. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 or 1F – Completed 1st purchase transaction• 2 or 2F – Completed 2nd purchase transaction• 3 – Completed void transaction• 4A or 4D – Completed refund transaction• 7 or 7F – Completed merchant independent refund transaction• 8 or 8F – Completed merchant refund transaction• 9 or 9F – Completed 1st void transaction• 10 or 10F – Completed 2nd void transaction• 11A or 11D – Completed refund transaction	
Convenience fee amount	String	9-character decimal	<code>receipt.getFeeAmount();</code>
		The expected Convenience Fee amount. This field will return the amount submitted by the merchant for a successful transaction. For an unsuccessful transaction, it will return the expected convenience fee amount	

Table 28: Receipt object response values (continued)

Value	Type	Limits	Get Method
	Description		
Convenience fee rate	String	9-character decimal	<code>receipt.getFeeRate();</code>
		The convenience fee rate that has been defined on the merchant's profile. For example: 1.00 – a fixed amount or 10.0 - a percentage amount	

Table 29: Financial transaction response codes

Code	Description
< 50	Transaction approved
≥ 50	Transaction declined
NULL	Transaction was not sent for authorization

For more details on the response codes that are returned, see the Response Codes document available at <https://developer.moneris.com>

Table 30: Vault Admin Responses

Code	Description
001	Successfully registered CC details. Successfully updated CC details. Successfully deleted CC details. Successfully located CC details. Successfully located # expiring cards. (NOTE: # = the number of cards located)
983	Cannot find previous

Code	Description
986	Incomplete: timed out
987	Invalid transaction
988	Cannot find expiring cards
Null	Error: Malformed XML

B.1 Definition of Response Fields – 3-D Secure

The following response fields are specific to 3-D Secure transactions

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
Cardholder Authentication Value (CAVV)	<i>String</i> 50-character alphanumeric	<code>receipt.getMpiCavv()</code> Cardholder Authentication Value, to be provided in the financial request
challenge completion indicator	<i>String</i> Y or N	<code>receipt.getMpiChallengeCompletionIndicator()</code> Indicates the result of the challenge request
challenge URL	<i>String</i> alphanumeric	<code>receipt.getMpiChallengeURL()</code> If the transStatus is "C" this field will be populated with the URL to POST the challengeData to create the cardholder challenge screen
message type	<i>String</i> alphanumeric	<code>receipt.getMpiMessageType()</code> Denotes the request message EMV nomenclature "ARES"
3DS method URL	<i>String</i> alphanumeric	<code>receipt.getMpiThreeDSMethodURL()</code> Device fingerprinting endpoint
3DS method data	<i>String</i>	<code>receipt.getMpiThreeDSMethodData()</code>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
	alphanumeric	Data that must be posted to 3DS Method URL
3DS server transaction ID	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>alphanumeric</p>	<pre>receipt.getMpiThreeDSServerTransId()</pre> <p>3-D Secure unique transaction identifier</p>
3DS version	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character numeric</p>	<pre>receipt.getThreeDSVersion();</pre> <p>Required if sending a 3-D Secure version 2.0+ transaction</p> <p>Default to 1 if no value is provided</p> <p>Allowable values: 1 or 2</p>
transaction status	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>1-character alphanumeric</p> <p>Y or N</p>	<pre>receipt.getMpiTransStatus()</pre> <p>Indicates the ACS result</p>

B.2 Definition of Response Fields – MCP

MCP response fields

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Get Method and Description
MCP rate	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>9-character decimal variable length</p>	<pre>receipt.getMCPRate();</pre> <p>The foreign exchange rate (foreign currency to CAD) that will be used for the transaction</p> <p>If a MCP rate token was used, it will reflect the rate secured by the MCP Get Rate transaction; if no token was used, the rate is the current exchange rate retrieved by the Moneris Gateway</p>
merchant settlement currency	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>3-character numeric</p>	<pre>receipt.getMerchantSettlementCurrency();</pre> <p>Currency that the merchant is settling in</p>
merchant settlement amount	<p><i>String</i></p> <p>10-character decimal</p>	<pre>receipt.getMerchantSettlementAmount();</pre> <p>Amount that will be paid to the merchant, in Canadian dollars</p>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Get Method and Description
	Up to 7 digits (dollars) + decimal point (.) + 2 digits (cents) after the decimal point	
	EXAMPLE: 1234567.89	
cardholder currency code	<i>String</i> 3-character numeric	<code>receipt.getCardholderCurrencyCode();</code> ISO code for the foreign currency the cardholder is using to pay
cardholder amount	<i>String</i> 12-character numeric variable length	<code>receipt.getCardholderAmount();</code> Amount, in units of foreign currency, the cardholder will pay on the transaction
MCP error status code	<i>String</i> 4-character numeric variable length	<code>receipt.getMCPErrorStatusCode();</code> A number representing a MCP error code response
MCP error message	<i>String</i> 250-character alpha-numeric variable length	<code>receipt.getMCPErrorMessage();</code> Message corresponding with an MCP error code
host ID	<i>String</i> 15-character alpha-numeric	<code>receipt.getHostId();</code> Unique identifier used across the Moneris platform

Response fields specific to MCP Get Rate

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Get Method and Description
rate transaction type	<i>String</i> max 8-character alphabetic PURCHASE or REFUND	<code>receipt.getRateTxnType();</code> Reflects the transaction type being sent in the request

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Get Method and Description
MCP rate token	<i>String</i> 17-character alpha-numeric	<pre>receipt.GetMCPRateToken();</pre> <p>Time-limited token representing a temporarily locked in foreign exchange rate for use in financial transactions</p> <p>This field is returned in the response to a MCP Get Rate request</p>
rate inquiry start time	<i>String</i> 24-character alpha-numeric	<pre>receipt.getRateInqStartTime();</pre> <p>The local time (ISO 8601) when the rate is requested</p>
rate inquiry end time	<i>String</i> 24-character alpha-numeric	<pre>receipt.getRateInqEndTime();</pre> <p>The local time (ISO 8601) when the rate is returned</p>
rate validity start time	<i>String</i> 10-character numeric	<pre>receipt.getRateValidityStartTime();</pre> <p>The time (unix UTC) of when the rate is valid from</p>
rate validity end time	<i>String</i> 10-character numeric	<pre>receipt.getRateValidityEndTime();</pre> <p>The time (unix UTC) of when the rate is valid until</p>
rate validity period	<i>String</i> 3-character numeric variable length	<pre>receipt.getRateValidityPeriod();</pre> <p>The time in minutes this rate is valid for</p>

B.3 Definition of Response Fields –Installments by Visa

Response fields appearing in the Installment Plan Lookup transaction

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
Eligible Installment Plans	<i>Object</i> N/A	Contains fields related to the installment plan
plan count	<i>String</i> numeric	Total number of installment plans available for offer to the cardholder

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
Plan Details	<i>Array object</i> N/A	<p>Contains fields related to the particular installment plan</p> <p>Each installment plan on offer to the cardholder is represented by a distinct Plan Details object</p>
annual percentage rate (APR)	<i>String</i> numeric	<p>Annual percentage rate (APR) attached to the installment plan payments; for display purposes only and not used for calculations</p> <p>Allowable values: 0-10000</p> <p>Percentage rate is represented with two implicit decimals</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> EXAMPLE: 320 is 3.2% </div>
installment frequency	<i>String</i> max 10-character alphabetic	<p>Frequency of installments for the plan</p> <p>Potential values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> WEEKLY BIWEEKLY MONTHLY BIMONTHLY
installment plan ID	<i>String</i> 36-character alphanumeric fixed length	<p>Card brand-generated identifier for an installment plan</p> <p>Used as a request field in the Installment Info object</p>
installment plan name	<i>String</i> max 255-character alphanumeric	<p>Name of the installment plan; may not be unique</p>
installment plan reference	<i>String</i> 10-character alphanumeric fixed length	<p>Unique, human friendly name for the installment plan</p> <p>Used as a request field in the Installment Info object</p>
installment plan type	<i>String</i>	<p>Type of installment plans</p> <p>Potential values:</p>

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
	max 20 character alpha-numeric	ISSUER_PROMOTION BI_LATERAL ISSUER_DEFAULT MARKET
number of installments	<i>String</i> 4-character numeric min 1, max 1000	Maximum number of installments in the plan
First Installment	<i>Object</i> N/A	Contains cost details for the first installment
first installment amount	<i>String</i> max 9-character numeric	Amount of the first installment payment Final two digits represent penny values
EXAMPLE: 123112 = \$1231.12		
first installment fee	<i>String</i> max 9-character numeric	Fee charged on the first installment Final two digits represent penny values
EXAMPLE: 123112 = \$1231.12		
upfront fee	<i>String</i> numeric	The up-front fee charged to the cardholder for the installment plan; only charged on the first installment
Last Installment	<i>Object</i> N/A	Contains cost details for the last installment
last installment amount	<i>String</i> max 9-character numeric	Amount of the final installment payment Final two digits represent penny values

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
EXAMPLE: 123112 = \$1231.12		
last installment fee	<i>String</i> max 9-character numeric	Fee charged on the last installment Final two digits represent penny values EXAMPLE: 123112 = \$1231.12
Promotion Info	<i>Object</i> N/A	Contains promotion information shared between the issuer and the merchant
promotion code	<i>String</i> 2-character alphanumeric	An external identifier for the plan provided by the issuer
promotion ID	<i>String</i> max 8-character alphanumeric	An external identifier provided by the issuer that identifies a program or promotion
Terms and Conditions	<i>Array object</i> N/A	Contains fields related to terms and conditions presented to the cardholder
terms and conditions count	<i>String</i> numeric	Number of instances of the set of terms and conditions attached to a particular installment plan, representing the number of languages they are offered in
Terms and Conditions Details	<i>Object</i> N/A	Contains details related to a particular language set (English, French, etc.) of terms and conditions being offered Each language set has its own object
language code	<i>String</i> 3-character alphanumeric	Language code for the terms and conditions text
text	<i>String</i> max 2000-character alphanumeric	Text of the terms and conditions for the installment plan

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
terms and conditions URL	<i>String</i> max 1000 character-alpha-numeric	A terms and conditions HTTPS URL hosted by the issuer for displaying to the cardholder
terms and conditions version	<i>String</i> 10-character alphanumeric variable length (1-10 characters)	Version of the terms and conditions of the installment plan accepted by the cardholder The version is auto-incremented every time an update is made to the plan by the issuer
total fees	<i>String</i> max 9-character numeric	Total fees charged by the plan Final two digits represent penny values
		EXAMPLE: 123112 = \$1231.12
total plan cost	<i>String</i> numeric	Represents the total amount the selected installment plan will cost The right-most digits represent minor units (e.g., cents in CAD); no fractional minor units
		EXAMPLE: 123112 in CAD represents CAD \$1231.12

Response fields appearing in financial transactions

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
Installment Results	<i>Object</i> N/A	Contains fields related to the installment plan in financial transactions
installment plan ID	<i>String</i> 36-character alphanumeric fixed length	Card brand-generated identifier for an installment plan
installment plan reference	<i>String</i>	Unique, human friendly name for the installment plan

Variable Name	Type and Limits	Description
	10-character alphanumeric fixed length	
terms and conditions version	<i>String</i> 10-character alphanumeric variable length (1-10 characters)	Version of the terms and conditions of the installment plan accepted by the cardholder. The version is auto-incremented every time an update is made to the plan by the issuer.
plan acceptance ID	<i>String</i> 36-character alphanumeric fixed length	Visa-generated, alphanumeric, unique and short human-readable name for the installment plan
installment plan status	<i>String</i> 1-character alphabetic fixed length	Potential values: N – new plan, not accepted yet A – accepted plan C – cancelled plan
plan response	<i>String</i> max 50-character numeric	Response code for the installment plan Potential values: 00 – processed and approved If not 00, indicates installment plan processing failure; a verbose error response message as received from Visa is returned

Appendix C Response Codes

Approved Response Codes

Response Code	Messages
000	Approved, Account Balances Included (Balance Inquiry), No Reason to Decline Approved (Balances) File Processed/Successful transaction with fault
001	Approved, Account Balances Not Included Approved – No Balances/Approved or completed successfully VIP Approved (No Balances)/Advice Acknowledged – Financial Liability Accepted
002	Approved, country club
003	Approved, maybe more ID
004	Approved, pending ID (sign paper draft)
005	Approved, blind
006	Approved, VIP
007	Approved, administrative transaction
008	Approved, national NEG file hit OK
009	Approved, commercial
010	Approved for partial amount
023	Amex - credit approval
024	Amex 77 - credit approval
027	Transaction already reversed

Response Code	Messages
028	VIP Credit Approved
029	Credit Response Acknowledgement
900	Global Error
901	Invalid URL
902	Malformed XML

Declined Response Codes

Response Code	Messages
050	Do Not Honor Decline Refer to card issuer ID certification fails Deny – Do not Honour Card not initialized Declined: Deny – Unacceptable Fee Unable to locate original transaction Suspected Fraud Deny – Card Acceptor Call Acquirer's Security Dep Amount Not Reconciled – Totals Provided ATM/POS terminal number cannot be located MAC failed Declined: MAC failed Reserved Security processing failure No arrears (transaction receipt not printed)

Response Code	Messages
	Invalid File Type No such File File Locked Unsuccessful Incorrect File Length File Decompression Error File Name Error File cannot be received Deny – Do Not Honour
051	Expired Card
052	PIN retries exceeded PIN try limit exceeded Allowable number of PIN tries exceeded
053	No sharing
054	No security module
055	Invalid transaction
056	No Support/Transaction Not Permitted to Acquirer Tran Not Supported by FI/Not Supported by Receiver
057	Lost or stolen card
058	Invalid status
059	Deny (Keep Card) – Restricted Card Restricted Card
060	No Chequing account No Savings Account
061	No PBF

Response Code	Messages
062	PBF update error
063	Invalid authorization type
064	Bad Track 2
065	Adjustment not allowed
066	Invalid credit card advance increment
067	Invalid transaction date
068	PTLF error
069	Bad Message Error/No CVM Results Bad message – edit error/Format error
070	No IDF Invalid Issuer Invalid Issuer/Deny – Issuer/Bank Not Found
071	Invalid route authorization Unable to route/Financial institution or intermediate network facility cannot be found for routing Invalid Rout to Auth /Incorrect IIN
072	Card on National NEG file
073	Invalid route service (destination)
074	Unable to authorize Re-enter Transaction Transaction Cannot be Completed Deny – Security Violation Deny – Violation of Law System problem - ask cardholder to insert card in chip card reader Merchant Link not logged on (Network Management Logon required)
075	Invalid PAN length

Response Code	Messages
076	Low funds
077	Pre-auth full
078	Duplicate transaction Duplicate transaction/Request in progress
079	Maximum online refund reached
080	Maximum offline refund reached
081	Maximum credit per refund reached
082	Number of times used exceeded
083	Maximum refund credit reached
084	Duplicate transaction - authorization number has already been corrected by host
085	Inquiry not allowed
086	Over floor limit
087	Maximum number of refund credit by retailer
088	Place call
089	CAF status inactive or closed
090	Referral file full
091	NEG file problem
092	Advance less than minimum
093	Delinquent
094	Over table limit
095	Amount over maximum Amt Over Max/Transaction amount limit exceeded
096	PIN required

Response Code	Messages
097	Mod 10 check failure
098	Force Post
099	Bad PBF

Referral Response Codes

Response Code	Messages
100	Unable to process transaction Invalid Request. Contact Moneris Client POS Certification for repeat declines. Network Unavailable System Malfunction
101	Place call
102	Refer – Call Expired Card Card Acceptor Contact Call Card Accpt Acq Secur
103	NEG file problem
104	CAF problem
105	Card not supported
106	Amount over maximum
107	Over daily limit
108	CAF Problem
109	Advance less than minimum
110	Number of times used exceeded
111	Delinquent

Response Code	Messages
112	Over table limit
113	Timeout
115	PTLF error
121	Administration file problem
122	Unable to validate PIN: security module down

System Error Response Codes

Response Code	Messages
150	Invalid Service Code/Merchant Merchant Not On File Merchant Not on File/Invalid Merchant
200	Invalid account Invalid Card Number Invalid Account/Deny – No Account Type Requested
201	Incorrect PIN Invalid PIN/Incorrect personal identification number PIN Block Error
202	Advance less than minimum
203	Administrative card needed
204	Amount over maximum
205	Invalid Advance Amount Original Amnt Incorrect Bad message/Invalid Amount Original transaction amount error
206	CAF not found

Response Code	Messages
	Invalid “to” account
	Invalid “from” account
	Invalid account
207	Invalid transaction date
208	Invalid expiration date
209	Invalid transaction code
210	PIN key sync error
212	Destination not available
251	Error on cash amount
252	Debit not supported

American Express Response Codes (Declines)

Response Code	Messages
426	AMEX - Denial 12
427	AMEX - Invalid merchant
429	AMEX - Account error
430	AMEX - Expired card
431	AMEX - Call Amex
434	AMEX - Call 03 Note: Invalid CVD (CID)
435	AMEX - System down
436	AMEX - Call 05
437	AMEX - Declined
438	AMEX - Declined

Response Code	Messages
439	AMEX - Service error
440	AMEX - Call Amex
441	AMEX - Amount error

Credit Card Response Codes (Declines)

Response Code	Messages
408	CREDIT CARD - Card use limited - Refer to branch
475	CREDIT CARD - Invalid expiration date
476	CREDIT CARD - Invalid transaction, rejected No Credit Account Invalid transaction/Invalid related transactions Unable to process/Suspected malfunction; related transaction error Unable to Authorize: Cut off is in process Issuer not capable to process Switch system malfunction Issuer response not received by CUPS Unable to Authorize/Illegal Status of Acquirer
477	CREDIT CARD - Refer Call/Invalid Card Number Invalid card number (no such account) Deny – Card Not Found Items not on Bankbook beyond limit, declined/Invalid card number
478	CREDIT CARD - Decline, Pick up card, Call
479	CREDIT CARD - Decline, Pick up card
480	CREDIT CARD - Decline, Pick up card
481	CREDIT CARD - Decline

Response Code	Messages
	Transaction not allowed to be processed by cardholder Low funds/Insufficient Balance Invalid Transaction Transaction not allowed to be processed by merchant
482	CREDIT CARD - Expired Card
483	CREDIT CARD – Refer/Refer to Issuer Deny – Card Acceptor Contact Acquirer
484	CREDIT CARD - Expired card - refer
485	CREDIT CARD - Not authorized
486	CREDIT CARD - CVV Cryptographic error
487	CREDIT CARD - Invalid CVV
489	CREDIT CARD - Invalid CVV
490	CREDIT CARD - Invalid CVV
492	System problem - ask cardholder to insert card in chip card reader Withdrawal count exceeded

System Decline Response Codes

Response Code	Messages
800	Bad format
801	Bad data
802	Invalid Clerk ID
809	Bad close
810	System timeout
811	System error
821	Bad response length

Response Code	Messages
842	Installment plan lookup failure
877	Invalid PIN block
878	PIN length error
880	Final packet of a multi-packet transaction
881	Intermediate packet of a multi-packet transaction
889	MAC key sync error
898	Bad MAC value
899	Bad sequence number - resend transaction
900	Capture - PIN Tries Exceeded
901	Capture - Expired Card
902	Capture - NEG Capture
903	Capture - CAF Status 3
904	Capture - Advance < Minimum
905	Capture - Num Times Used
906	Capture - Delinquent
907	Capture - Over Limit Table
908	Capture - Amount Over Maximum Capture - Capture
	Pick up Card Suspected Fraud
	Hard Capture Deny – Keep Card:
	Special Conditions Expired Card

Response Code	Messages
	Fraud Card Acceptor Call Acquirer's Do Not Honour
950	Admin card is not enabled on Merchant profile

Other Response Codes

Response Code	Message
599	Decline

Admin Response Codes

Response Code	Messages
960	Initialization Failure - No Match on Merchant ID
961	Initialization Failure - No Match on PED ID
962	Initialization Failure - No match on Printer ID
963	No match on Poll code
964	Initialization Failure - No match on Concentrator ID
965	Invalid software version number
966	Duplicate terminal name
970	Terminal/Clerk table full
983	Clerk Totals Unavailable: selected Clerk IDs do not exist or have zero totals
989	MAC Error on Transaction 95 (Initialization and Handshake), most often, this indicates that the wrong keys have been injected into a device/KMAC Sync Error

EMV Reversal Request Codes

Response Code	Messages
990	Chip card declines a host approved transaction
991	Chip card removed before ICC communications are completed

Appendix D Error Messages

Error messages that are returned if the gateway is unreachable

Global Error Receipt

You are not connecting to our servers. This can be caused by a firewall or your internet connection.

Response Code = NULL

The response code can be returned as null for a variety of reasons. The majority of the time, the explanation is contained within the Message field.

When a 'NULL' response is returned, it can indicate that the issuer, the credit card host, or the gateway is unavailable. This may be because they are offline or because you are unable to connect to the internet.

A 'NULL' can also be returned when a transaction message is improperly formatted.

Error messages that are returned in the Message field of the response

XML Parse Error in Request: <System specific detail>

An improper XML document was sent from the API to the servlet.

XML Parse Error in Response: <System specific detail>

An improper XML document was sent back from the servlet.

Transaction Not Completed Timed Out

Transaction timed out before the host responds to the gateway.

Request was not allowed at this time

The host is disconnected.

Could not establish connection with the gateway: <System specific detail>

Gateway is not accepting transactions or server does not have proper access to internet.

Input/Output Error: <System specific detail>

Servlet is not running.

The transaction was not sent to the host because of a duplicate order id

Tried to use an order id which was already in use.

The transaction was not sent to the host because of a duplicate order id

Expiry Date was sent in the wrong format.

Vault error messages

Can not find previous

Data key provided was not found in our records or profile is no longer active.

Invalid Transaction

Transaction cannot be performed because improper data was sent.

or

Mandatory field is missing or an invalid SEC code was sent.

Malformed XML

Parse error.

Incomplete

Timed out.

or

Cannot find expiring cards.

Appendix E Merchant Checklists for INTERAC® Online Payment Certification Testing

Merchant Information

Name and URL	Merchant Name (English)	
	Homepage URL (English)	
	Merchant Name (French)	
	Homepage URL (French)	
Number	Merchant Number	
Transaction fee category (Circle one)	Government Education General	

Checklist for Front-End Tests

Case #	Date Completed	Remarks
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		

Case #	Date Completed	Remarks
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		
26		
27		
28		
29		
30		
31		
32		
33		
34		
35		
36		
37		
38		
39		

Merchant Requirements

Table 31: Checklist for web display requirements

Done	Requirement
	Checkout page

Table 31: Checklist for web display requirements (continued)

Done	Requirement
	Displays the INTERAC Online design (logo), wordmark (text "INTERAC Online") or both
Design and Wordmark Requirements (any page)	
	<p>Other payment option logos:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Displays the INTERAC Online design (logo) if the merchant displays the trademarks or logos of other payment options. • Design is equal in size and no less prominent than other payment option trademarks.
	<p>INTERAC wordmark:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • INTERAC is always either in capital letters or italics (as in "the INTERAC Online service") • In the first use of the INTERAC Online wordmark, INTERAC is followed by the [®] notation in superscript. For example, "<i>Interac</i>[®]" (English) or <<<i>Interac</i>^{MD}>> (French). • On the same page as the first occurrence of the wordmark, the following language-appropriate footnote appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • [®] Trademark of Interac Inc. Used under licence" • ^{MD} Marque de commerce d'Interac Inc. Utilisée sous licence
Version of design	
	<p>Uses the two-colour design on the web:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Horizontal version—height no shorter than 25 pixels (width-to-height ratio of 2:37:1) • Vertical version—width no narrower than 30 pixels (width-to-height ratio of 1:1:37)
"Learn more" information	
	Provides consumers with a link to www.interaconline.com/learn (preferably on the checkout page)
Confirmation page	
	States that the transaction is successful
	Displays the financial institution's name and confirmation number
	Provides ability to print

Table 31: Checklist for web display requirements (continued)

Done	Requirement
Error page	
	Indicates that payment was unsuccessful
	States that the order is cancelled or displays other payment options
Timeout message	
	Is displayed if consumer has less than 30 minutes to complete payment
Payment	
	Displays the total in Canadian dollars

Table 32: Checklist for security/privacy requirements

Done	Requirement
Merchant	
	Uses no less than 128-bit SSL encryption when collecting personal information
	Protects consumer information in accordance with applicable federal and provincial privacy legislation
	Adheres to the Canadian Code of Practice for Consumer Protection in Electronic Commerce
Provided screenshots	
	Checkout page (where customer selects INTERAC Online option)
	Confirmation page (one of the test case 1, 2, or 3)
	Error page (test case 4)

Appendix F Third-Party Service Provider Checklists for INTERAC® Online Payment Certification Testing

Third-Party Service Provider Information

Name	English	
	French	
Merchant Web Application	Solution Name	
	Version	
Acquirer		

Interaconline.com/Interacenlgne.com Web Site Listing Information

See http://www.interaconline.com/merchants_thirdparty.php for examples.

English contact information	5 lines maximum. 35 characters/line maximum. For example, contact name and title, department, telephone, web site, email.
English logo	File type: PNG. Maximum size: 120x120 pixels.
French contact information	5 lines maximum. 35 characters/line maximum. For example, contact name and title, department, telephone, web site, email.
French logo	File type: PNG. Maximum size: 120x120 pixels.

Table 33: Checklist for front-end tests

Case #	Date Completed	Remarks
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		
26		
27		
28		
29		

Table 33: Checklist for front-end tests

Case #	Date Completed	Remarks
30		
31		
32		
33		
34		
35		
36		
37		
38		
39		

Merchant Requirements

Table 34: Checklist for web display requirements

Done	Requirement
Checkout page	
	Displays the INTERAC Online design (logo), wordmark (text "INTERAC Online) or both
Design and Wordmark Requirements (any page)	
	<p>Other payment option logos:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Displays the INTERAC Online design (logo) if the merchant displays the trademarks or logos of other payment options. • Design is equal in size and no less prominent than other payment option trademarks.

Table 34: Checklist for web display requirements (continued)

Done	Requirement
	<p>INTERAC wordmark:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • INTERAC is always either in capital letters or italics (as in "the INTERAC Online service") • In the first use of the INTERAC Online wordmark, INTERAC is followed by the [®] notation in superscript. For example, "<i>Interac</i>[®]" (English) or <<<i>Interac</i>^{MD}>> (French). • On the same page as the first occurrence of the wordmark, the following language-appropriate footnote appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • [®] Trademark of Interac Inc. Used under licence" • ^{MD} Marque de commerce d'Interac Inc. Utilisée sous licence
Version of design	
	<p>Uses the two-colour design on the web:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Horizontal version—height no shorter than 25 pixels (width-to-height ratio of 2:37:1) • Vertical version—width no narrower than 30 pixels (width-to-height ratio of 1:1:37)
"Learn more" information	
	Provides consumers with a link to www.interaconline.com/learn (preferably on the checkout page)
Confirmation page	
	States that the transaction is successful
	Displays the financial institution's name and confirmation number
	Provides the ability to print
Error page	
	Indicates that payment was unsuccessful
	States that the order is cancelled or displays other payment options
Timeout message	
	Is displayed if consumer has less than 30 minutes to complete payment
Payment	
	Displays the total in Canadian dollars

Table 35: Checklist for security/privacy requirements

Done	Requirement
Merchant	
	Uses no less than 128-bit SSL encryption when collecting personal information
	Protects consumer information in accordance with applicable federal and provincial privacy legislation
	Adheres to the Canadian Code of Practice for Consumer Protection in Electronic Commerce

Table 36: Checklist for required screenshots

Done	Requirement
Provided screenshots	
	Checkout page (where customer selects INTERAC Online option)
	Confirmation page (one of the test case 1, 2, or 3)
	Error page (test case 4)

Appendix G Merchant Checklists for INTERAC® Online Payment Certification

Merchant Information

Name and URL	Merchant Name (English)	
	Homepage URL (English)	
	Merchant Name (French)	
	Homepage URL (French)	
Number	Merchant Number	
Transaction fee category (Circle one)	Government Education General	
Third-party service provider	Company name	
Service provider's merchant web application	Solution name	
	Version	

Merchant Requirements

Table 37: Checklist for web display requirements

Done	Requirement
Checkout page	Displays the INTERAC Online design (logo), wordmark (text "INTERAC Online) or both
Design and Wordmark Requirements (any page)	Other payment option logos: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Displays the INTERAC Online design (logo) if the merchant displays the trademarks or logos of other payment options.• Design is equal in size and no less prominent than other payment option trademarks.

Table 37: Checklist for web display requirements (continued)

Done	Requirement
	<p>INTERAC wordmark:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • INTERAC is always either in capital letters or italics (as in "the INTERAC Online service") • In the first use of the INTERAC Online wordmark, INTERAC is followed by the [®] notation in superscript. For example, "<i>Interac</i>[®]" (English) or <><i>Interac</i>^{MD}>> (French). • On the same page as the first occurrence of the wordmark, the following language-appropriate footnote appears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • [®] Trademark of Interac Inc. Used under licence" • ^{MD} Marque de commerce d'Interac Inc. Utilisée sous licence
Version of design	<p>Uses the two-colour design on the web:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Horizontal version—height no shorter than 25 pixels (width-to-height ratio of 2:37:1) • Vertical version—width no narrower than 30 pixels (widteh-to-height ratio of 1:1:37)
"Learn more" information	Provides consumers with a link to www.interaconline.com/learn (preferably on the checkout page)
Confirmation page	<p>States that the transaction is successful</p> <p>Displays the financial institution's name and confirmation number</p> <p>Provides ability to print</p>
Error page	<p>Indicates that payment was unsuccessful</p> <p>States that the order is cancelled or displays other payment options</p>
Timeout message	Is displayed if consumer has less than 30 minutes to complete payment
Payment	Displays the total in Canadian dollars

Table 38: Checklist for security/privacy requirements

Done	Requirement
Merchant	
	Uses no less than 128-bit SSL encryption when collecting personal information
	Protects consumer information in accordance with applicable federal and provincial privacy legislation
	Adheres to the Canadian Code of Practice for Consumer Protection in Electronic Commerce
Provided screenshots	
	Checkout page (where customer selects INTERAC Online option)
	Confirmation page (one of the test case 1, 2, or 3)
	Error page (test case 4)

Appendix H INTERAC® Online Payment Certification

Test Case Detail

- H.1 Common Validations
- H.2 Test Cases
- H.3 Merchant front-end test case values

H.1 Common Validations

The Merchant sends a request to the INTERAC Online Merchant Test Tool, which validates the fields as follows:

- All mandatory fields are present.
- All fields are valid according to their definition in the *INTERAC Online Functional Specifications* (including field lengths, valid characters and so on).
- Merchant number is that of a valid registered merchant.
- Funded URL matches one of the merchant's registered funded URLs that were provided during merchant registration.
- The not funded URL matches one of the merchant's registered Not Funded URLs that were provided during merchant registration.
- No additional fields are present.

H.2 Test Cases

Table 39: Cases 1-3

Objective	To test that the merchant can do all of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Send a valid request to the Gateway page• Receive a valid confirmation of funding from the Issuer Online Banking application• Issue a request for purchase completion to the acquirer• Receive an approved response from the acquirer.
Pre-requisites	None

Table 39: Cases 1-3 (continued)

Configuration	<p>Merchant sends form posts to the Merchant Test Tool, which in turn responds to either the Funded or Not Funded URL.</p> <p>The Merchant is connected to an acquirer emulator, which can be set to confirm any request for payment confirmation. (That is, the back-end process of sending a 0200 Message to the issuer is emulated to always accept the purchase request).</p>
Special tools required	None
Input data requirements	<p>Acquirer must have registered the merchant using the administration system, and have supplied the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IDEBIT_FUNDEDURL(S) • IDEBIT_NOTFUNDEDURL(S) • HTTP REFERERURL(S) <p>Data will be provided by the Merchant Test Tool.</p>
Execution strategy	Initiate a payment at the merchant. The two least significant digits of the dollar amount must be equal to the test case number. For example, if you are executing test case 3, the format of the amount must be ### ### #03.##.
Expected outcome	<p>The merchant indicates to the customer that the purchase was completed and presents a confirmation screen that includes (depending on the test case) the correct amount, the issuer name and the issuer confirmation number.</p> <p>Test case 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Issuer name: 123Bank • Issuer confirmation number: CONF#123 <p>Test case 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Issuer name: Bank Éàêëï\$.,-/=?@' • Issuer confirmation number: #\$.,-/=?@'UPdn9 <p>Test case 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Issuer name: B • Issuer confirmation number: C

Table 39: Cases 1-3 (continued)

Applicable logs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Merchant Test Tool logs • Screen capture of the merchant's confirmation page.
-----------------	--

Table 40: Case 4

Objective	To test that the merchant handles a rejection in response to the acquirer
Pre-requisites	None
Configuration	Same as test cases 1-3 except that the acquirer emulator must be set to decline the request for payment confirmation. (That is, to emulate the scenario in which an issuer sends a decline in the 0210 response to the acquirer's 0200 message.)
Special tools required	None
Input data requirements	<p>Acquirer must have registered the merchant using the administration system, and have supplied the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IDEBIT_FUNDEDURL(S) • IDEBIT_NOTFUNDEDURL(S) • HTTP REFERERURL(S) <p>Data will be provided by the Merchant Test Tool.</p>
Execution strategy	Initiate a payment at the merchant for any amount where the two least significant dollar digits are 04. (That is, of the form #### #### #04.##.)
Expected outcome	The merchant indicates to the customer that the purchase was declined. Neither the issuer name nor the issuer confirmation number are displayed.
Applicable logs	Merchant Test Tool logs

Table 41: Cases 5-22

Objective	To test that a merchant safely handles redirections to the Funded URL with invalid data, and treats the transaction as funded.
Pre-requisites	None

Table 41: Cases 5-22 (continued)

Configuration	<p>None.</p> <p>The acquirer emulator is not needed because the merchant does not submit any requests for payment confirmation.</p>
Special tools required	None
Input data requirements	<p>Acquirer must have registered the merchant using the administration system, and have supplied the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IDEBIT_FUNDEDURL(S) • IDEBIT_NOTFUNDEDURL(S) • HTTP REFERERURL(S) <p>Data will be provided by the Merchant Test Tool.</p>
Execution strategy	Initiate a payment at the merchant. The two least significant digits of the dollar amount must be equal to the test case number. For example, if you are executing test case 13, the format of the amount must be ### ### #13.##.
Expected outcome	The merchant indicates to the customer that the purchase was declined. Neither the issuer name nor the issuer confirmation number are displayed.
Applicable logs	Merchant Test Tool logs

Table 42: Case 23

Objective	To test that a merchant can receive a valid redirection from the issuer that indicates the payment was not funded.
Pre-requisites	None
Configuration	<p>None.</p> <p>The acquirer emulator is not needed because the merchant does not submit any requests for payment confirmation.</p>
Special tools required	None

Table 42: Case 23 (continued)

Input data requirements	<p>Acquirer must have registered the merchant using the administration system, and have supplied the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IDEBIT_FUNDEDURL(S) • IDEBIT_NOTFUNDEDURL(S) • HTTP REFERERURL(S) <p>Data is provided by the Merchant Test Tool.</p>
Execution strategy	Initiate a payment at the merchant for any amount where the two least significant dollar digits are 23. (That is, of the form ### ### #23.##.)
Expected outcome	The merchant indicates to the customer that the purchase was declined. Neither the issuer name nor the issuer confirmation number are displayed.
Applicable logs	Merchant Test Tool logs

Table 43: Cases 24-39

Objective	To test that a merchant safely handles redirections to the Not Funded URL with invalid data, and treats the transaction as not funded.
Pre-requisites	None
Configuration	<p>None.</p> <p>The acquirer emulator is not needed because the merchant does not submit any requests for payment confirmation.</p>
Special tools required	None
Input data requirements	<p>Acquirer must have registered the merchant using the administration system, and have supplied the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IDEBIT_FUNDEDURL(S) • IDEBIT_NOTFUNDEDURL(S) • HTTP REFERERURL(S) <p>Data is provided by the Merchant Test Tool.</p>
Execution strategy	Initiate a payment at the merchant. The two least significant digits of the dollar amount must be equal to the test case number. For example, if you are executing test case 27, the format of the amount must be ### ### #27.##.

Table 43: Cases 24-39 (continued)

Expected outcome	The merchant indicates to the customer that the purchase was declined. Neither the issuer name nor the issuer confirmation number are displayed.
Applicable logs	Merchant Test Tool logs

H.3 Merchant front-end test case values

These values are automatically sent by the INTERAC Online Merchant Test Tool. They are provided here for reference only.

Table 44: Test cases 1 and 4—Funded URL

Redirection URL	Funded
ISSLANG	en
TRACK2	3728024906540591206=12010123456789XYZ
ISSCONF	CONF#123
ISSNAME	123Bank
INVOICE	(Same as supplied by merchant)
MERCHDATA	(Same as supplied by merchant)
VERSION	1

Table 45: Test case 2—Funded URL

Redirection URL	Funded
ISSLANG	en
TRACK2	5268051119993326=29129999999999999000
ISSCONF	#\$.,-/=?@'UPdn9
ISSNAME	987Bank Éàéëï#\$.,-/=?@'Àôùûüýç
INVOICE	(Same as supplied by merchant)
MERCHDATA	(Same as supplied by merchant)
VERSION	1

Table 46: Test case 3—Funded URL

Redirection URL	Funded
ISSLANG	fr
TRACK2	453781122255=1001ABC11223344550000000

Table 46: Test case 3—Funded URL

ISSCONF	C
ISSNAME	B
INVOICE	(Same as supplied by merchant)
MERCHDATA	(Same as supplied by merchant)
VERSION	123

Table 47: Test cases 5-22—invalid fields, Funded URL

Test case	Purpose	Field	Value
5	missing field	IDEBIT_INVOICE	(missing)
6	missing field	IDEBIT_MERCHDATA	(missing)
7	missing field	IDEBIT_ISSLANG	(missing)
8	missing field	IDEBIT_TRACK2	(missing)
9	missing field	IDEBIT_ISSCONF	(missing)
10	missing field	IDEBIT_ISSNAME	(missing)
11	missing field	IDEBIT_VERSION	(missing)
12	missing field	IDEBIT_TRACK2, IDEBIT_ISSCONF, IDEBIT_ISSNAME	(missing)
13	wrong value	IDEBIT_INVOICE	XXX
14	wrong value	IDEBIT_MERCHDATA	XXX
15	invalid value	IDEBIT_ISSLANG	de
16	value too long	IDEBIT_TRACK2	3728024906540591206=12010123456789XYZA
17	invalid check digit	IDEBIT_TRACK2	3728024906540591207=12010123456789XYZ
18	field too long	IDEBIT_ISSCONF	Too long confirm
19	invalid character	IDEBIT_ISSCONF	CONF<123
20	field too long	IDEBIT_ISSNAME	Very, very, very long issuer name
21	invalid character	IDEBIT_ISSNAME	123<Bank
22	invalid value	IDEBIT_VERSION	2

Table 48: Test case 23—valid data, Not Funded URL

Redirection URL	Not funded
ISSLANG	en
INVOICE	(Same as supplied by merchant)
MERCHDATA	(Same as supplied by merchant)
VERSION	1

Table 49: Test cases 5-22—invalid fields, Funded URL

Test case	Purpose	Field	Value
24	missing field	IDEBIT_INVOICE	(missing)
25	missing field	IDEBIT_MERCHDATA	(missing)
26	missing field	IDEBIT_ISSLANG	(missing)
27	IDEBIT_TRACK2 is present and valid	IDEBIT_TRACK2	3728024906540591206=12010123456789XYZ
28	IDEBIT_ISSCONF is present and valid	IDEBIT_ISSCONF	CONF#123
29	IDEBIT_ISSNAME is present and valid	IDEBIT_ISSNAME	12Bank
30	missing field	IDEBIT_VERSION	(missing)
31	wrong value	IDEBIT_INVOICE	XXX
32	invalid value	IDEBIT_INVOICE	invalid </html> tricky data
33	wrong value	IDEBIT_MERCHDATA	XXX
34	invalid value	IDEBIT_MERCHDATA	<2000 characters in the range hex 20-7E
35	invalid value	IDEBIT_ISSLANG	de
36	invalid IDEBIT_TRACK2 is present	IDEBIT_TRACK2	INVALIDTRACK2, incorrect format and too long
37	invalid IDEBIT_ISSCONF is present	IDEBIT_ISSCONF	Too long confirm
38	invalid IDEBIT_ISSNAME is present	IDEBIT_ISSNAME	Very, very, very long issuer name
39	invalid value	IDEBIT_VERSION	2

Copyright Notice

Copyright © November 2022 Moneris Solutions, 3300 Bloor Street West, Toronto, Ontario, M8X 2X2

All Rights Reserved. This manual shall not wholly or in part, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, including photocopying, be reproduced or transmitted without the authorized, written consent of Moneris Solutions.

This document has been produced as a reference guide to assist Moneris client's hereafter referred to as merchants. Every effort has been made to make the information in this reference guide as accurate as possible. The authors of Moneris Solutions shall have neither liability nor responsibility to any person or entity with respect to any loss or damage in connection with or arising from the information contained in this reference guide.

Trademarks

Moneris and the Moneris Solutions logo are registered trademarks of Moneris Solutions Corporation.

Any software, hardware and or technology products named in this document are claimed as trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Printed in Canada.

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

